

JAKKS PACIFIC INC  
Form S-4  
May 21, 2002

**Table of Contents**

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 21, 2002

Registration No. 333-

---

**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549**

---

**Form S-4  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

---

**JAKKS Pacific, Inc.**

*(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)*

**Delaware**  
*(State or other jurisdiction  
of incorporation or organization)*

**3944**  
*(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Name)*

**95-4527222**  
*(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)*

**22619 Pacific Coast Highway**

**Malibu, California 90265  
(310) 456-7799**

*(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, or registrant's principal executive offices)*

---

**Jack Friedman  
Chairman  
JAKKS Pacific, Inc.  
22619 Pacific Coast Highway  
Malibu, California 90265  
(310) 456-7799**

*(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code of agent for service)*

---

**With Copies To:**

**Murray L. Skala**

**Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber,  
Skala, Bass & Rhine LLP  
750 Lexington Avenue  
New York, New York 10022  
(212) 888-8200  
Fax: (212) 888-7776**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** As soon as practicable after the registration statement becomes effective and the satisfaction or waiver of all other conditions to the merger, pursuant to the agreement of merger, dated as of February 10, 2002, filed as exhibit 2.1 to this registration statement.

If the Securities being registered on this Form are being offered in connection with the formation of a holding company and there is compliance with General Instruction G, check the following box.

Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

If this Form is filed to register additional Securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

**Table of Contents****CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered(1)(2)	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Share(3)	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(3)	Amount of Registration Fee(3)
Common stock, par value \$.001 per share	325,853	\$1.37	\$446,419	\$42

- (1) Represents the number of shares of common stock of JAKKS Pacific, Inc. ( JAKKS ) that is to be issued in connection with the merger with Toymax International, Inc. ( Toymax ) described herein at the anticipated exchange ratio of \$3.00 per share in cash plus .0798 shares of the registrant's common stock for each share of Toymax common stock outstanding on February 10, 2002 (other than shares owned by registrant and its subsidiaries).
- (2) In the event the average closing price for JAKKS common stock for the 10 days prior to the effective date of the merger is less than \$16.9173 per share (the adjusted closing price ) the exchange ratio will be determined by dividing \$1.35 by the adjusted closing price (the adjusted exchange ratio ). If we are required to issue shares of our common stock in accordance with the adjusted exchange ratio, we will have to register a greater amount of shares of our common stock than is provided for in this Registration Statement. If that is the case, we will amend this Registration Statement in accordance with Rule 462(b), and file a Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 462(b).
- (3) In accordance with Rule 457(f), the proposed maximum aggregate offering price was calculated by multiplying (a) the 325,853 shares expected to be registered hereby, by (b) the difference between (i) \$4.37, which is the average of the high and low prices reported for the Toymax common stock on May 16, 2002 as reported on the Nasdaq National Market System less (ii) \$3.00, the per share cash price being paid in connection with the merger.

**The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

**Table of Contents**

**The information in this Joint Proxy Statement/ Prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We have filed a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission and we may not sell these securities until it becomes effective. This Joint Proxy Statement/ Prospectus is not an offer to sell, and we are not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.**

**SUBJECT TO COMPLETION** , 2002

## **JAKKS PACIFIC, INC.**

JAKKS Pacific, Inc. ( JAKKS ) is furnishing this joint proxy statement/ prospectus in regard to the issuance of approximately 325,853 shares of its common stock in connection with the merger of JP/TII Acquisition Corp. (the Merger Subsidiary ), a wholly-owned subsidiary of JAKKS, with and into Toymax International Inc. ( Toymax ). This joint proxy statement/ prospectus is being delivered to those persons who held Toymax common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, as of [May 28], 2002, the record date for the meeting to which this joint proxy statement/ prospectus relates. Upon consummation of the merger, Toymax will become the surviving corporation and will be a wholly-owned subsidiary of JAKKS. Each outstanding share of Toymax common stock (except for shares held by the Merger Subsidiary, which will have been cancelled, and shares held by Toymax's stockholders who perfect their statutory appraisal rights under Delaware law), will be exchanged for \$3.00 in cash plus 0.0798 share of JAKKS common stock (subject to further adjustments as more fully described herein).

The merger cannot be completed unless the Toymax stockholders adopt the merger agreement relating to the merger, approve the merger and ratify the stock purchase agreement described in this joint proxy statement/ prospectus. Toymax has scheduled a special meeting for its stockholders to vote on this matter. **YOUR VOTE IS VERY IMPORTANT.** Whether or not you plan to attend the Toymax special meeting, please take the time to vote by completing and mailing the enclosed proxy form.

The date, time and place of the special meeting is:

**[June 27], 2002**

**9:00 a.m. local time  
The Sherwood Country Club  
320 West Stafford Road  
Thousand Oaks, California 91361**

JAKKS common stock is listed on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol JAKK. Toymax common stock is listed on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol TMAX.

This document provides you with detailed information about the proposed merger, the merger agreement and the stock purchase agreement. We encourage you to read this entire document carefully. In addition, you may obtain information about JAKKS and Toymax from publicly available documents that each company has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

See Risk Factors beginning on page 15 for a description of factors that may affect the value of JAKKS common stock to be issued in the merger along with several other risk factors that should be considered by stockholders with respect to the merger.

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this joint proxy statement/prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

Prospectus/joint proxy statement dated as of [May 30, 2002] and first mailed to Toymax stockholders on or about [May 30, 2002].

**Table of Contents**

**TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC.**

**NOTICE OF SPECIAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS**  
**To Be Held on [June 27,] 2002**

To Toymax International, Inc. Stockholders:

Notice is hereby given that a special stockholders meeting of Toymax International Inc. ( Toymax ) will be held at 9:00 a.m., local time, on Thursday, June 27, 2002, at the Sherwood Country Club, 320 West Stafford Road, Thousand Oaks, California 91361, for the following purposes:

1. To adopt the Merger Agreement, dated February 10, 2002, pursuant to which JP/TII Acquisition Corp. (the Merger Subsidiary ), a wholly-owned subsidiary of JAKKS Pacific, Inc. ( JAKKS ), will be merged with and into Toymax, whereupon Toymax will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of JAKKS (the Merger );
2. To approve the Merger;
3. To ratify the Stock Purchase Agreement, dated February 10, 2002, pursuant to which four of Toymax 's principal stockholders agreed to sell to JAKKS approximately 8.1 million shares of Toymax 's common stock, representing approximately 66.3% of Toymax 's outstanding shares of common stock; and
4. To transact any other business that may properly come before the special meeting or any adjournment or postponement of the special meeting.

Only those persons who were holders of record of Toymax 's common stock at the close of business on May 28, 2002 will be entitled to notice of, and to vote at, the special stockholders meeting and any adjournment(s) or postponement(s) of the special stockholders meeting. A list of these stockholders will be available for review at Toymax 's principal executive office during normal business hours for a period of ten days before the special stockholders meeting. Information with regard to the matters to be acted upon is described in the accompanying joint proxy statement/prospectus, which you are urged to read carefully. In addition, you may obtain information about Toymax from documents that Toymax has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. A copy of the Merger Agreement is attached as Appendix A to the accompanying joint proxy statement/prospectus and a copy of the Stock Purchase Agreement is attached as Appendix B to the accompanying joint proxy statement/prospectus.

By Order of the Board of Directors,

/s/ STEPHEN G. BERMAN

---

Stephen G. Berman

*Secretary*

Malibu, California  
[May 30,] 2002

**WHETHER OR NOT YOU EXPECT TO ATTEND THE MEETING, PLEASE COMPLETE, DATE AND SIGN THE ENCLOSED PROXY AND MAIL IT PROMPTLY IN THE ENCLOSED ENVELOPE IN ORDER TO ENSURE REPRESENTATION OF YOUR SHARES. YOU MAY REVOKE THE PROXY AT ANY TIME BEFORE THE AUTHORITY GRANTED THEREIN IS EXERCISED.**

---

**Table of Contents**

**HOW TO OBTAIN ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

THIS JOINT PROXY STATEMENT/ PROSPECTUS INCORPORATES IMPORTANT BUSINESS AND FINANCIAL INFORMATION ABOUT JAKKS AND TOYMAX THAT IS NOT INCLUDED IN OR DELIVERED WITH THIS DOCUMENT. THIS INFORMATION IS AVAILABLE TO YOU WITHOUT CHARGE UPON YOUR WRITTEN OR ORAL REQUEST. YOU CAN OBTAIN FREE COPIES OF THIS INFORMATION BY REQUESTING THEM IN WRITING OR BY TELEPHONE FROM THE APPROPRIATE COMPANY AT THE FOLLOWING ADDRESSES AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS.

JAKKS Pacific, Inc.  
22619 Pacific Coast Highway  
Malibu, California 90265  
(310) 456-7799

Toymax International, Inc.  
22619 Pacific Coast Highway  
Malibu, California 90265  
(310) 456-7799

IN ORDER TO OBTAIN TIMELY DELIVERY OF THE DOCUMENTS, YOU MUST REQUEST THE INFORMATION BY [JUNE 20,] 2002. Please also see *Where You Can Find More Information* beginning on page 85 to obtain further information and learn about other ways that you can get this information.

**IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THIS JOINT PROXY STATEMENT/PROSPECTUS**

No one has been authorized to give any information or make any representation about JAKKS or Toymax or the matters to be voted upon, that differs from, or adds to, the information:

contained in this joint proxy statement/prospectus;

contained in the documents that are referred to in this joint proxy statement/prospectus; or

contained in the documents JAKKS and Toymax file with the Securities and Exchange Commission and incorporated herein by reference.

If anyone does give you different or additional information, you should not rely on it.

This joint proxy statement/prospectus has been prepared as of [May 30], 2002. There may be changes in the affairs of JAKKS or Toymax since that date that are not reflected in this document.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT THE MERGER

SUMMARY

Purpose of the Special Meeting (see pages [23] and [24])

Date, Time and Place of the Special Meeting (see page [23])

Record Date and Quorum (see page [23])

Vote Required and Revocation of Proxies (see pages [24] and [25])

Parties to the Merger (see page [23])

The Merger Agreement (see pages [42] through [47])

Conditions to the Merger (see page [46])

Termination of the Merger Agreement (see pages [46] and [47])

Tax Consequences of the Merger (see pages [37] and [38])

Accounting Treatment of the Merger (see page [37])

Regulatory Matters (see page [38])

Appraisal Rights (see pages [38] through [41] and Appendix C)

Comparison of Rights of Holders of JAKKS and Toymax Capital Stock (see pages [79] through [82])

Comparative Per Share Market Price Data (see page [82])

SELECTED HISTORICAL AND PRO FORMA PER SHARE DATA

SELECTED HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

DISCLOSURE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

TRADEMARK AND LICENSING INFORMATION

RISK FACTORS

Risks Relating to the Merger

Risks Relating to the Operation of JAKKS

PARTIES TO THE MERGER

THE SPECIAL STOCKHOLDERS MEETING

Date, Time, Place and Record Date of the Special Stockholders Meeting

Matters to Be Voted Upon

Recommendation of Toymax's Board of Directors

Voting Information

Solicitation, Revocation and Use of Proxies

Fairness of the Merger: Opinion of Toymax's Financial Advisor

Effects of the Merger: Plans for Toymax Following the Merger

Risk that the Merger Will Not Be Completed

Certain Relationships and Related Transactions

Stock Options

Employment Agreements

Accounting Treatment of the Merger

Material Federal Income Tax Consequences

Tax Consequences of the Receipt of the Merger Consideration to Holders of Toymax Common Stock

Dissenters

Tax Consequences of the Merger to Toymax and JAKKS

Regulatory Matters

Dissenters' Rights of Appraisal

Listing of JAKKS Common Stock

THE MERGER AGREEMENT

The Merger

Effective Time of the Merger

Structure: Merger Consideration

Treatment of Options

Payment for Shares: Exchange of Toymax Certificates

Transfer of Shares

Officers, Directors and Governing Documents

Representations and Warranties

Conduct of Business Pending the Merger

Stockholders Meeting; Recommendation of Board of Directors

Regulatory and Other Consents and Approvals

Conditions to the Merger

Termination of the Merger Agreement by JAKKS or Toymax

Amendment and Waiver



No Termination Fee

UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

BUSINESS OF THE PARTIES TO THE MERGER

MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS OF JAKKS

MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS OF TOYMAX

PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK

COMPARISON OF RIGHTS OF STOCKHOLDERS OF JAKKS AND TOYMAX

SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

JAKKS

Toymax

DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF JAKKS

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS FOR JAKKS

OTHER MATTERS

LEGAL OPINION

EXPERTS

FUTURE STOCKHOLDER PROPOSALS

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS March 31, 2000, 2001 and 2002

APPENDIX A

EXHIBIT A

SCHEDULE 5.4 TO MERGER AGREEMENT OPTION CONVERSION

APPENDIX B

STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT

APPENDIX C

SIGNATURES

APPENDIX E

SIGNATURES

OPINION OF FEDER, KASZOVITZ, ISAACSON, WEBER

SUBSIDIARIES OF THE COMPANY

CONSENT OF PKF

CONSENT OF PKF

CONSENT OF BDO SEIDMAN, LLP

POWER OF ATTORNEY

---

**Table of Contents****TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
	<b><u>        </u></b>
QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT THE MERGER	1
SUMMARY	5
Purpose of the Special Meeting	5
Date, Time and Place of the Special Meeting	5
Record Date and Quorum	5
Vote Required and Revocation of Proxies	5
Parties to the Merger	6
Reason for the Merger	6
The Stock Purchase Agreement	6
The Merger Agreement	6
Conditions to the Merger	7
Termination of the Merger Agreement	7
Tax Consequences of the Merger	7
Accounting Treatment of the Merger	7
Regulatory Approvals	8
Appraisal Rights	8
Comparison of Rights of Holders of JAKKS and Toymax Capital Stock	8
Comparative Per Share Market Price Data	8
Selected Historical and Pro Forma Per Share Data	10
Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Data	11
DISCLOSURE REGARDING FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS	14
TRADEMARK AND LICENSING INFORMATION	14
RISK FACTORS	15
Risks Relating to the Merger	15
Risks Relating to the Operation of JAKKS	16
PARTIES TO THE MERGER	23
THE SPECIAL STOCKHOLDERS MEETING	23
Date, Time, Place and Record Date of the Special Stockholders Meeting	23
Matters to Be Voted Upon	23
Recommendation of Toymax's Board of Directors	24
Voting Information	24
Solicitation, Revocation and Use of Proxies	25
BACKGROUND AND REASONS FOR THE MERGER	26
Background and Reasons for the Merger – Toymax	26
History of the Negotiations	26
Toymax's Reasons for the Merger	26
Fairness of the Merger; Opinion of Toymax's Financial Advisor	27

---

**Table of Contents**

	<b>Page</b>
Background and Reasons for the Merger JAKKS	32
History of the Negotiations	32
JAKKS Reasons for the Merger	34
The Stock Purchase Agreement	34
Reconfiguration of the Toymax Board of Directors	34
THE MERGER	36
Effects of the Merger; Plans for Toymax Following the Merger	36
Risk That the Merger Will Not Be Completed	36
Certain Relationships And Related Transactions	37
Stock Options	37
Employment Agreements	37
Accounting Treatment of the Merger	37
Material Federal Income Tax Consequences	37
Tax Consequences of the Receipt of the Merger Consideration to Holders of Toymax Common Stock	38
Dissenters	38
Tax Consequences of the Merger to Toymax and JAKKS	38
Regulatory Matters	38
Dissenters Rights of Appraisal	38
Listing of JAKKS Common Stock	41
THE MERGER AGREEMENT	42
The Merger	42
Effective Time of The Merger	42
Structure; Merger Consideration	42
Treatment of Options	43
Payment for Shares; Exchange of Toymax Certificates	43
Transfer of Shares	43
Officers, Directors and Governing Documents	43
Representations and Warranties	44
Conduct of Business Pending the Merger	44
Stockholders Meeting; Recommendation of Board of Directors	45
Regulatory and Other Consents and Approvals	45
Conditions to the Merger	46
Termination of the Merger Agreement by JAKKS or Toymax	46
Amendment and Waiver	47
No Termination Fee	47
UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	48
NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	51
BUSINESS OF THE PARTIES TO THE MERGER	53
Information concerning JAKKS	53
Information concerning TOYMAX	63

**Table of Contents**

	<u>Page</u>
MANAGEMENTS DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS OF JAKKS	72
MANAGEMENTS DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS OF TOYMAX	72
QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURE ABOUT MARKET RISK OF JAKKS	77
QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURE ABOUT MARKET RISK OF TOYMAX	77
PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK	78
COMPARISON OF RIGHTS OF STOCKHOLDERS OF JAKKS AND TOYMAX	79
SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT	83
JAKKS	83
Toymax	83
DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF JAKKS	83
EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION FOR JAKKS	84
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS OF JAKKS	84
OTHER MATTERS	84
LEGAL OPINION	84
EXPERTS	84
FUTURE STOCKHOLDER PROPOSALS	84
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	85
INFORMATION INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE	86
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-1

- Appendix A Agreement of Merger dated as of February 10, 2002, among Toymax International, Inc., JAKKS Pacific, Inc. and JP/TII Acquisition Corp.
- Appendix B Stock Purchase Agreement dated as of February 10, 2002 among Toymax International, Inc., JAKKS Pacific, Inc. and the Selling Stockholders named therein
- Appendix C Section 262 of the Delaware General Corporation Law
- Appendix D Annual Report on Form 10-K of Toymax, Inc. for the year ended March 31, 2001
- Appendix E Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Toymax, Inc. for the quarter ended December 31, 2001
- Appendix F Fairness Opinion of Morgan, Lewis, Githens & Ahn, Inc. dated February 10, 2002

**Table of Contents**

**QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT THE MERGER**

The following are some questions that you, as a stockholder of Toymax, may have and answers to those questions. These answers may not address all questions that may be important to you as a stockholder of Toymax. Accordingly, we urge you to read carefully the remainder of this joint proxy statement/ prospectus because additional important information is contained in the remainder of this joint proxy statement/ prospectus and the appendices to this joint proxy statement/ prospectus.

**Q: What am I being asked to vote upon?**

A: You are being asked to vote upon three matters:

You are being asked to adopt a merger agreement that provides for JAKKS to acquire all of the remaining outstanding shares of Toymax common stock (not owned by JAKKS) in exchange for a combination of cash and JAKKS common stock.

The acquisition of the remaining outstanding shares of Toymax common stock will be effected by the merger of a wholly-owned subsidiary of JAKKS into Toymax with Toymax being the surviving corporation. You are being asked to approve that merger.

On February 10, 2002, Toymax and four of Toymax's principal stockholders entered into a stock purchase agreement with JAKKS, pursuant to which they agreed to sell to JAKKS approximately 8.1 million shares of Toymax common stock, representing approximately, 66.3% of Toymax's outstanding common stock. You are being asked to ratify the stock purchase agreement.

If the merger agreement is adopted, the merger is approved and the stock purchase agreement is ratified, then the merger will be completed, Toymax will no longer be a publicly-held corporation and you will no longer own Toymax common stock.

**Q: How much of Toymax does JAKKS currently own?**

A: Based upon its purchase of Toymax common stock under the stock purchase agreement and open market purchases, JAKKS beneficially owns approximately 66.8% of Toymax's outstanding shares of common stock.

**Q: Why is the merger being proposed?**

A: The purpose of Toymax engaging in the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement is to allow its stockholders to become part of a larger, more diverse, operating entity and thereby potentially be part of a company with improved operating and financial results and a stronger competitive position. In deciding to undertake the merger, Toymax considered the following factors, among others:

diminished value of Toymax's common stock since Toymax's initial public offering;

uncertainty regarding Toymax's future growth prospects;

significant historical losses associated with Toymax's acquisition strategy; and

the costs of, and the burdens on management associated with, being a public company.

**Q: What will I receive in the merger?**

A: Unless you seek appraisal rights, you will be entitled to receive \$3.00 in cash plus .0798 of a share of JAKKS common stock in exchange for each share of Toymax common stock you own at the time of the merger. In the event that the average closing price of JAKKS common stock for the 10 days prior to the effective date of the merger is less than \$16.9173 per share (the adjusted closing price), the amount of JAKKS common stock you receive (in addition to the cash payment described above) for each share of Toymax common stock will be determined by dividing \$1.35 by the adjusted closing price. Further, in the event that the ten-day average closing price of JAKKS common stock exceeds \$20.6767 per share,

**Table of Contents**

JAKKS may elect, in its sole discretion, to pay you exclusively in cash, consideration of \$4.65 in exchange for each share of Toymax common stock you own at the time of the merger.

**Q: What will happen to my Toymax options?**

A: Pursuant to the merger agreement, upon the merger, all of the outstanding options to acquire Toymax common stock that Toymax has granted will be exchanged for fully-exercisable options to acquire JAKKS common stock (or, in certain limited circumstances, for cash), in an amount and at an exercise price determined in accordance with the formula set forth in the merger agreement. The stock purchase agreement further provides that the new JAKKS options will remain exercisable for a period of six months after the effective date of the merger.

**Q: What does the Board of Directors recommend?**

A: On February 10, 2002, Toymax's board of directors unanimously determined that the consummation of the merger pursuant to the merger agreement and the execution of the stock purchase agreement were fair to, and in the best interests of, Toymax's public stockholders. The Toymax board of directors based its decision in part, upon the opinion of Toymax's financial advisor, which determined that the merger was fair to, and in the best interests of, Toymax's public stockholders from a financial point of view. By resolution dated February 10, 2002, the Toymax board of directors unanimously recommended that you vote FOR adoption of the merger agreement, the approval of the merger and the ratification of the stock purchase agreement.

**Q: Was advice obtained as to the fairness from a financial point of view of the merger exchange ratio in the merger?**

A: Yes. Toymax's board of directors retained Morgan Lewis Githens & Ahn, Inc. ( Morgan Lewis ) as its independent financial advisor to make a determination as to the fairness from a financial point of view of the merger consideration to be paid to the Toymax stockholders. Morgan Lewis rendered its opinion that the merger exchange ratio is fair, from a financial point of view, to the stockholders of Toymax. The opinion is reproduced in its entirety in Appendix F to this joint proxy statement/prospectus, and stockholders of Toymax are urged to read the opinion carefully and in its entirety for a description of the assumptions and qualifications made and other matters considered by Morgan Lewis, in rendering its opinion. See the section entitled "Fairness of the Merger; Opinion of Toymax's Financial Advisor" later in this joint proxy statement/prospectus.

**Q: What happens if the Board of Directors receives a better offer for Toymax?**

A: The merger agreement provides that Toymax's board of directors may withdraw, modify or qualify from making its recommendation to the stockholders if Toymax receives a written offer that its board of directors determines in good faith is superior, from a financial point of view, to the merger and the board of directors determines in good faith that its failure to so withdraw, modify or qualify would cause it to violate its fiduciary duties under applicable law.

**Q: Who can vote on the matters presented hereby?**

A: Holders of Toymax common stock at the close of business on [May 28,] 2002, the record date relating to the special stockholders meeting, may vote in person or by proxy on adopting the merger agreement, approving the merger and ratifying the stock purchase agreement at the special stockholders meeting.

**Q: What vote is required to approve, adopt and ratify the matters presented hereby?**

A: The matters presented hereby require the approval of the affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding voting shares of Toymax common stock. JAKKS beneficially owns, and as of the record date owned, approximately 66.8% of the outstanding shares of Toymax common stock. JAKKS has agreed to vote its

**Table of Contents**

shares of Toymax common stock to adopt the merger agreement, approve the merger and ratify the stock purchase agreement.

**Q: Is the merger subject to the fulfillment of certain conditions?**

A: Yes. Before completion of the merger, certain conditions must be satisfied, including the approval by Toymax's stockholders as described in this joint proxy statement/prospectus. It is expected, however, that these conditions will have been met and the merger will be completed if the stockholders vote to approve, adopt and ratify the matters presented hereby.

The authorized capital stock of JAKKS is presently 26,000,000 shares, 25,000,000 of which are shares of common stock and 1,000,000 of which are shares of preferred stock. JAKKS has filed a preliminary proxy statement with the SEC for its 2002 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, which JAKKS expects to occur at the end of the second or beginning of the third quarter of 2002. One of the resolutions provided in the preliminary proxy statement that will be voted upon at that Annual Meeting will be to increase JAKKS' authorized capital stock. If this proposal is approved, JAKKS will have authorized capital stock of 105,000,000 shares, 100,000,000 of which are shares of JAKKS common stock and 5,000,000 of which are shares of JAKKS preferred stock. The approval of this proposal is required for JAKKS to have a sufficient number of authorized shares available for issuance to the Toymax shareholders of the approximately 325,853 shares required to consummate the merger.

**Q: When do you expect the merger to be completed?**

A: Toymax hopes to complete the merger promptly following the special stockholders meeting.

**Q: Do Toymax's officers and directors and JAKKS have interests in the merger that are different from, or in addition to, your interests?**

A: Members of Toymax's current management and the current Toymax board of directors have interests in the transaction that are or may be different from, or in addition to, your interests as a Toymax stockholder. As of the date of this joint proxy statement/prospectus, JAKKS controls Toymax because all of Toymax's executive officers and six of Toymax's directors are also directors and officers of JAKKS, and owe fiduciary duties to JAKKS and its stockholders. In addition, each of them own JAKKS common stock and/or options. The interests of JAKKS are different from those of the Toymax public stockholders because JAKKS will become the sole stockholder of Toymax and hold 100% of the outstanding shares of Toymax common stock and, therefore, will be able to control Toymax's future growth. The public stockholders of Toymax will only be able to indirectly participate in Toymax's future growth through their receipt in the merger of JAKKS common stock.

**Q: What do I need to do now?**

A: After you have carefully reviewed this joint proxy statement/prospectus, please mark your vote on your proxy card and sign and return the election form and proxy card in the enclosed return envelope as soon as possible. This will ensure that your vote will be recorded and your shares will be represented at the special stockholders meeting. If you sign and send in the proxy card and do not indicate how you want to vote, your proxy will be voted FOR the matters presented hereby.

**Q: If my shares are held in street name by my broker, will my broker vote my shares for me?**

A: Your broker will vote your shares only if you provide written instructions as to how to vote your shares. You should follow the directions provided by your broker regarding how to instruct your broker to vote your shares.

**Table of Contents**

**Q: What rights do I have to dissent from the merger?**

A: If you wish, you may dissent from the merger and seek an appraisal of the fair value of your shares, but only if you comply with all requirements of Delaware law summarized on pages [36] through [39] and set forth in Appendix C of this joint proxy statement/prospectus. Based on the determination of the Delaware Court of Chancery, the appraised fair value of your shares of Toymax common stock may be more than, less than or equal to the value of the merger consideration to be issued in the merger. The appraised fair value of your shares of Toymax common stock would be paid to you only if the merger is completed and an appraisal proceeding follows.

**Q: Can I change my vote after I have mailed my signed proxy card?**

A: Yes. You can change your vote at any time before the vote is taken at the special stockholders meeting. If you are the record holder of your shares, you can change your vote in one of the following three ways:

You can send a written notice dated later than your proxy card stating that you would like to revoke your current proxy.

You can complete and submit a new proxy card dated later than your original proxy card.

You can attend the special stockholders meeting and vote in person.

If you choose either of the first two methods, you must submit your notice of revocation or your new proxy card to the Secretary of Toymax at 22619 Pacific Coast Highway, Malibu, California 90265. Toymax must receive the notice or new proxy card before the vote is taken at the special stockholders meeting.

Simply attending the special stockholders meeting and not voting, however, will not revoke your proxy. If you hold your shares in street name and have instructed a broker to vote your shares, you must follow the directions received from your broker as to how to change your vote.

**Q: Should I send in my stock certificates now?**

A: No. If the merger is completed, Toymax will promptly send you written instructions for sending in your stock certificates in exchange for the merger consideration to be issued in exchange for your shares.

**Q: Who can help answer my questions?**

A: If you have more questions about the merger you should contact:

Joel Bennett  
Toymax International, Inc.  
22619 Pacific Coast Highway  
Malibu, California 90265  
(310) 456-7799



**Table of Contents**

**SUMMARY**

*This summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this joint proxy statement/prospectus and may not contain all of the information that is important to you. You should carefully read this entire joint proxy statement/prospectus, including the attached appendices, and the other documents to which we refer you to in this joint proxy statement/prospectus. See *Where you can find more information* on page [82].*

**Purpose of the Special Meeting (see pages [23] and [24])**

At the special meeting, the stockholders of Toymax will consider and vote on proposals to adopt the merger agreement, approve the merger and ratify the stock purchase agreement. The stock purchase agreement provided for JAKKS to obtain a controlling interest in Toymax. The merger agreement provides that a wholly-owned subsidiary of JAKKS would merge with and into Toymax. Toymax would be the surviving corporation in the merger and would then be a wholly-owned subsidiary of JAKKS. Each outstanding share of common stock of Toymax, other than shares held by Toymax in treasury, shares held by JAKKS and shares held by stockholders who perfect their statutory appraisal rights under Delaware law, would be converted automatically into the right to receive \$3.00 in cash plus 0.0798 shares of JAKKS common stock.

In the event that the average closing price of JAKKS common stock for the 10 days prior to the effective date of the merger is less than \$16.9173 per share (the adjusted closing price), the amount of JAKKS common stock you receive (in addition to the cash payment described above) for each share of Toymax common stock will be determined by dividing \$1.35 by the adjusted closing price. Further, in the event that the average closing price of JAKKS common stock for the 10 days prior to the effective date of the merger exceeds \$20.6767 per share, JAKKS may elect, in its sole discretion, to pay you exclusively in cash consideration of \$4.65 for each share of Toymax common stock you own at the time of the merger.

**Date, Time and Place of the Special Meeting (see page [23])**

The special meeting will be held on [Thursday, June 27,] 2002, at 9:00 a.m., local time, at the Sherwood Country Club, 320 West Stafford Road, Thousand Oaks, California 91361.

**Record Date and Quorum (see page [23])**

You can vote at the special meeting if you owned Toymax common stock at the close of business on [May 28,] 2002, which is the record date for the special meeting. You are entitled to one vote for each share of Toymax common stock held by you on the record date. At the close of business on the record date, there were 12,214,678 shares of Toymax common stock outstanding. Holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Toymax common stock entitled to vote at the special meeting must be present in person or represented by proxy to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. Shares which abstain or do not vote for any reason with respect to one or more of the matters presented for stockholder approval will be counted as present for purposes of determining whether a quorum is present.

**Vote Required and Revocation of Proxies (see pages [24] and [25])**

The merger agreement requires the approval of Toymax's stockholders of the matters presented hereby. The holders of a majority of the outstanding voting shares of Toymax common stock entitled to vote at the special meeting will be asked to approve, adopt and ratify these matters.

JAKKS, which owns approximately 66.8% of the outstanding shares of Toymax common stock, owns enough shares of Toymax common stock to approve the merger, adopt the merger agreement and ratify the stock purchase agreement without the vote of any other holders of Toymax common stock. JAKKS has indicated that it will vote its shares of Toymax common stock in favor of these matters.

No shares of capital stock of Toymax are owned by any director or officer of JAKKS.



## **Table of Contents**

You may revoke your proxy at any time before your shares are voted at the special meeting by sending a written notice to the secretary of Toymax so that it is received prior to the special meeting, by executing and returning a later-dated proxy, or by voting in person at the special meeting.

If you send in your proxy card without instructions on how to vote, your shares will be voted **FOR** the matters presented hereby.

No other matters are expected to be voted on at the special meeting. If any other matters do properly come before the special meeting, the people named on the accompanying proxy card will vote the shares represented by all properly executed proxies in their discretion. However, shares represented by proxies that have been voted **AGAINST** the matters presented hereby will not be used to vote **FOR** adjournment of the special meeting to allow more time to solicit additional votes **FOR** adoption of the matters presented hereby.

### **Parties to the Merger (see page [23])**

*JAKKS Pacific, Inc.* JAKKS develops, designs, produces and markets children's toys and related products which are sold in the United States and throughout the world.

*Toymax International, Inc.* Toymax is a consumer leisure products company that creates, designs and markets innovative and technologically advanced toys as well as other leisure products which are sold in the United States and throughout the world.

*JP/TII Acquisition Corp.* JP/TII Acquisition Corp., a newly-formed Delaware corporation, was formed solely for the purpose of completing the merger and is sometimes referred to as the merger subsidiary. It is a wholly-owned subsidiary of JAKKS.

### **Reasons for the Merger (see pages [26] through [35])**

Toymax decided to be acquired by JAKKS and proceed with the merger for the following reasons:

diminished value of Toymax's common stock since Toymax's initial public offering;

uncertainty regarding Toymax's future growth prospects;

significant historical losses associated with our acquisition strategy; and

the costs of, and the burdens on management associated with, being a public company.

JAKKS decided to acquire Toymax and proceed with the merger for the following reasons:

Integrate Toymax's operations into JAKKS, thereby reducing Toymax's operating costs;

Acquire new and diversified product lines; and

Combine operational synergies of both companies to efficiently market and distribute toys and related products.

### **The Stock Purchase Agreement (see page [34])**

Between December 2, 2001 and February 4, 2002, JAKKS purchased 132,754 shares of Toymax common stock on the open market for an aggregate purchase price of \$226,985.69. On March 11, 2002, JAKKS purchased 8,100,065 shares of Toymax common stock from four of Toymax's principal stockholders, pursuant to the stock purchase agreement. As a result of these transactions, as of May 17, 2002, JAKKS owns 8,232,819 shares of Toymax common stock, representing approximately 66.8% of the outstanding shares of Toymax common stock.

### **The Merger Agreement (see pages [42] through [47])**

The merger agreement, including the significant conditions to the closing of the merger, is described on pages [40] through [45] and is attached as Appendix A to this joint proxy statement/prospectus. Toymax



**Table of Contents**

encourages you to read carefully the entire merger agreement, as it is the legal document that governs the merger.

**Conditions to the Merger (see page [46])**

We will complete the merger only if a number of conditions are satisfied or waived, including, but not limited to, the following:

the adoption of the merger agreement, the approval of the merger and the ratification of the stock purchase agreement by stockholders who hold a majority of the outstanding voting shares of Toymax common stock;

the fairness opinion received by Toymax on February 10, 2002 stating that the merger is fair, from a financial point of view, has not been withdrawn, rescinded or adversely updated or modified; and

the consummation of the merger is not restrained, enjoined or prohibited by any order, judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction or any governmental entity, including any pending action seeking damages.

If all of these conditions are not satisfied or waived, the merger will not be completed.

The authorized capital stock of JAKKS is presently 26,000,000 shares, 25,000,000 of which are shares of common stock and 1,000,000 of which are shares of preferred stock. JAKKS has filed a preliminary proxy statement with the SEC for its 2002 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, which JAKKS expects to occur at the end of the second or beginning of the third quarter of 2002. One of the resolutions provided in the preliminary proxy statement that will be voted upon at that Annual Meeting will be to increase JAKKS' authorized capital stock. If this proposal is approved, JAKKS will have authorized capital stock of 105,000,000 shares, 100,000,000 of which are shares of JAKKS common stock and 5,000,000 of which are shares of JAKKS preferred stock. The approval of this proposal is required for JAKKS to have a sufficient number of authorized shares available for issuance to the Toymax shareholders of the approximately 325,853 shares required to consummate the merger.

**Termination of the Merger Agreement (see pages [46] and [47])**

Toymax and JAKKS may agree to terminate the merger agreement at any time before the effective time of the merger. In addition, the merger agreement may be terminated:

by Toymax, if Toymax's fairness opinion has been withdrawn, rescinded or adversely updated or modified;

by either party, if there shall be any material breach of any representation or warranty by the other party or the other fails to perform any material covenant or obligation (subject to such other party's ability to cure such breach);

by either party, if the condition requiring that the merger agreement and the merger be approved and adopted by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Toymax common stock is not met; or

by either party, if the merger has not been consummated on or before September 30, 2002.

No termination fee is payable by any party in the event of a termination performed in accordance with these conditions.

**Tax Consequences of the Merger (see pages [37] and [38])**

The merger will generally be treated as a taxable exchange by the Toymax stockholders of their shares of Toymax common stock for the merger consideration. Each Toymax stockholder will realize taxable gain, or loss, to the extent that the fair market value of the cash and JAKKS common stock received by the Toymax stockholder in the merger exceeds, or is less than, the stockholder's basis in the Toymax common

## **Table of Contents**

stock exchanged in the merger. You should consult your own tax advisor for a full understanding of the merger's tax consequences. Additionally, no gain or loss will generally be recognized by Toymax or JAKKS as a result of the merger.

### **Accounting Treatment of the Merger (see page [37])**

The merger will be accounted for as the acquisition of a minority interest by JAKKS, using the purchase method of accounting.

### **Regulatory Matters (see page [38])**

There are no federal or state regulatory approvals required that have not already been obtained in order for us to complete the merger, except for:

the requirements of the Delaware General Corporation Law relating to stockholder approval for and completion of the merger; and

the requirements of the federal and state securities laws.

### **Appraisal Rights (see pages [38] through [41] and Appendix C)**

Toymax is a Delaware corporation. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, if you do not vote in favor of the merger and you follow all of the procedures for demanding appraisal rights described in Appendix C and summarized on Pages [38] through [41], you will be entitled to dissent and elect to have an appraisal of the fair value of your shares of common stock by the Delaware Court of Chancery. The value determined by the Delaware Court of Chancery may be more than, the same as or less than the per share payment (in cash and JAKKS common stock) you would have received for each of your shares in the merger if you had not exercised your appraisal rights. Generally, to exercise appraisal rights, among other things:

You must NOT vote in favor of the merger agreement and the merger; and

You must make a written demand for appraisal in compliance with Delaware law BEFORE the vote on the merger agreement and the merger.

Merely voting against the merger agreement and the merger will not preserve your appraisal rights under Delaware law. Appendix C to this joint proxy statement/prospectus contains the Delaware statute relating to your appraisal rights. **If you want to exercise your appraisal rights, you are urged to read and follow carefully the procedures on pages [38] through [41] and in Appendix C. Failure to follow all of the steps required under Delaware law will result in the loss of your appraisal rights.**

### **Comparison of Rights of Holders of JAKKS and Toymax Capital Stock (see pages [79] through [82])**

There are differences between the rights you have as a holder of Toymax common stock and the rights you will have as a holder of JAKKS common stock. For a description of these differences, please read the section called Comparison of Rights of Stockholders of JAKKS and Toymax.

### **Comparative Per Share Market Price Data (see page [82])**

The JAKKS common stock is traded on the NASDAQ National Market under the symbol JAKK. The Toymax common stock is traded on the NASDAQ National Market under the symbol TMAX.

The following table presents the closing prices per share of the Toymax common stock and the JAKKS common stock on the following dates:

February 8, 2002, the last trading day before the public announcement that JAKKS and Toymax had entered into the merger agreement; and

[May 29,] 2002, the last trading day before the date of this joint proxy statement/ prospectus.



**Table of Contents**

The chart also presents, in the line entitled Equivalent Per Share Price, the price per share of Toymax common stock you would have received if the merger consideration had been set under the terms of the merger agreement on each of February 8, 2002, the trading day prior to the public announcement of the merger, and May [29], 2002 the day prior to mailing this joint proxy statement/prospectus.

<u>Stock Date</u>	<u>February 8, 2002</u>	<u>May 29, 2002</u>
Toymax	\$ 3.05	\$
JAKKS	18.80	
Equivalent Per Share Price	4.50	

You should obtain current stock price quotations for the Toymax common stock and the JAKKS common stock.



**Table of Contents****SELECTED HISTORICAL AND PRO FORMA PER SHARE DATA**

The following table presents historical per share data for JAKKS and pro forma per share data after giving effect to the proposed merger. The historical financial information is derived from the financial statements of JAKKS, included in or incorporated by reference into this joint proxy statement/ prospectus. The pro forma per share data is derived from the selected historical financial data and gives effect to the issuance of shares of JAKKS common stock in the merger. The pro forma per share data has been calculated based on the historical financial data of JAKKS adjusted for the acquisition of the minority interest related to Toymax upon the issuance of JAKKS common stock.

	Three Months Ended March 31, 2002		Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2001	Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2002
	JAKKS	Toymax	JAKKS	Toymax
(Unaudited)				
In thousands, except per share amounts)				
<b>Per Share Data (Historical):</b>				
Book Value per Common Share	\$ 13.26	\$ 1.19	\$ 12.98	\$ 1.19
Income (Loss) per Common Share from Continuing Operations:				
Basic	\$ .33	\$ (1.61)	\$ 1.55	\$ (1.69)
Diluted	\$ .32	\$ (1.61)	\$ 1.45	\$ (1.69)
<b>Pro Forma Per Share Amounts:</b>				
Book Value per Common Share	\$ 13.65	\$ 1.09	\$ 13.17	\$ 1.05
Income (Loss) per Common Share from Continuing Operations:				
Basic	\$ (0.15)		\$ 1.14	
Diluted	\$ (0.14)		\$ 1.07	

**Table of Contents****SELECTED HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA****Selected Historical Financial Data of JAKKS**

The following selected historical consolidated financial data have been derived from the JAKKS audited and unaudited consolidated financial statements, which are incorporated by reference in this joint proxy statement. You should read the financial data set forth below in conjunction with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of JAKKS and JAKKS consolidated financial statements and notes thereto incorporated by reference in this joint proxy statement/prospectus.

	Year Ended December 31,					Three Months Ended March 31,	
	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2001	2002
(In thousands, except per share data)							
<b>CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS DATA:</b>							
Net sales	\$41,945	\$85,253	\$183,685	\$252,288	\$284,309	\$59,962	\$59,895
Cost of sales	25,875	52,000	107,602	149,881	164,222	35,494	33,425
Gross profit	16,070	33,253	76,083	102,407	120,087	24,468	26,470
Income from operations	4,175	9,246	24,929	20,503	29,298(1)	7,267	1,419(2)
(Profit)/loss from joint venture			(3,605)	(15,906)	(6,675)	(728)	(1,297)
Net income	\$ 2,786	\$ 6,375	\$ 21,970	\$ 28,637	\$ 28,233(1)	\$ 6,021	\$ 2,156(2)
Diluted earnings per share	\$ 0.35	\$ 0.59	\$ 1.39	\$ 1.41	\$ 1.45(1)	\$ 0.32	\$ 0.11(2)
<b>Weighted average shares and equivalents outstanding diluted</b>							
	9,103	11,403	15,840	20,281	19,410	18,920	20,236
(In thousands)							
	As of December 31,					As of March 31,	
	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2002
(In thousands)							
<b>CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET DATA:</b>							
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,536	\$12,452	\$ 57,546	\$ 29,275	\$ 25,036	\$ 14,937	\$ 70,500
Marketable securities			39,334	13,618	37,119	16,706	16,706
Working capital	3,368	13,736	113,170	86,897	116,487	82,006	137,569
Total assets	43,605	58,736	232,878	248,722	284,041	330,704	386,267
Total long-term debt	6,000	5,940	9	1,000	73	76	76
Total stockholders' equity	25,959	37,754	187,501	204,530	244,403	260,890	316,453

**Table of Contents**

## Year Ended December 31,

	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001(1)
(In thousands, except for percentages)					
OTHER FINANCIAL DATA:					
EBITDA(4)	\$6,161	\$12,993	\$29,575	\$31,377	\$44,104
EBITDA growth	293.7%	110.9%	127.6%	6.1%	40.6%
Net sales growth	248.0%	103.2%	115.5%	37.3%	12.7%
Net income growth	136.1%	128.8%	244.6%	30.3%	(1.4)%
EBITDA margin	14.7%	15.2%	16.1%	12.4%	15.5%
Gross profit margin	38.3%	39.0%	41.4%	40.6%	42.2%
Net income margin	6.6%	7.5%	12.0%	11.4%	9.9%

- (1) Results reflect a one-time charge of \$5.0 million relating to the bankruptcy filing of Kmart.
- (2) Results reflect one-time restructuring charges of \$6.6 million relating to our acquisitions of Kidz Biz and Toymax.
- (3) The adjusted balance sheet gives effect to receipt of the net proceeds from our sale of shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed offering price of \$18.98 per share, after we deduct the underwriting discount and pay the expenses associated with this offering and the receipt of the option price from the selling stockholders of \$2,354,754 upon the exercise of options to purchase 350,078 shares that are being sold in this offering.
- (4) EBITDA is defined as earnings from continuing operations before interest and income taxes, net of nonrecurring items, plus depreciation and amortization of long-term assets. EBITDA does not include our profit from the joint venture with THQ in the amounts of \$3.6 million, \$15.9 million and \$6.7 million in the years ended 1999, 2000 and 2001, respectively. EBITDA is generally regarded as providing useful information regarding a company's financial performance, but it is not a measure of financial performance under generally accepted accounting principles. EBITDA should not be considered an alternative to measures of operating performance as determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, including net income as a measure of our operating results and cash flows as a measure of our liquidity. Additionally, EBITDA may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures of other companies.

**Table of Contents****Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Data of Toymax**

The following selected historical consolidated financial data have been derived from the audited consolidated financial statements of Toymax. The selected historical consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with Toymax's consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto, and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of Toymax included elsewhere in this joint proxy statement/prospectus and incorporated herein by reference.

	<b>Fiscal Years Ended March 31,</b>				
	<b>1998</b>	<b>1999</b>	<b>2000</b>	<b>2001</b>	<b>2002</b>
<b>(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)</b>					
<b>STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS DATA:</b>					
Net sales	\$ 99,367	\$ 106,495	\$ 109,865	\$ 115,151	\$ 94,852
Cost of goods sold	55,907	65,524	75,517	72,770	71,424
Gross profit	43,460	40,971	34,348	42,381	23,428
Selling and administrative expenses	27,268	29,740	38,220	37,719	49,760(1)
Operating income (loss)	16,192	11,231	(3,872)	5,062	(26,332)
Income (loss) of joint venture			290	(2,560)	
Other income (expense), net	(507)	(196)	144	(102)	(615)
Interest income (expense), net	(212)	985	(536)	(885)	(978)
Income (loss) before income taxes	15,473	12,020	(3,974)	(1,115)	(27,925)
Income tax expense (benefit)	4,133	3,275	(2,207)	(1,087)	(7,498)
Income (loss) from continuing operations	11,340	8,745	(1,775)	29	(20,427)
Loss from discontinued operations		(129)	(134)	(9,776)	(3,435)
Net income (loss)	\$ 11,340	\$ 8,616	\$ (1,901)	\$ (9,747)	\$ (23,861)
<b>Basic and diluted loss per share from:</b>					
Continuing Operations	\$ 1.28	\$ 0.82	\$ (0.17)	\$	\$ (1.69)
Discontinued Operations		(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.86)	(0.28)
Basic and diluted loss per share	\$ 1.28	\$ 0.81	(0.18)	\$ (0.86)	\$ (1.97)
Cash dividends declared per common share	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Basic and diluted average common shares outstanding	8,847,781	10,605,000	10,596,677	11,280,804	12,116,843
<b>March 31,</b>					

Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002
<b>BALANCE SHEET DATA:</b>					
Working capital (deficit)	\$31,755	\$30,417	\$ 6,163	\$ 7,693	\$(14,153)
Total assets	53,831	62,584	89,073	69,088	55,806
Short-term debt (including current portion of long term debt)	30	37	14,666	10,000	15
Long-term obligations	47	32	50	1,212	
Total stockholders equity	34,703	43,319	41,301	35,594	14,636

- (1) Included in selling and administrative expenses for year ended March 31, 2002 is \$15.6 million of restructuring charges as described in footnote 2 in the Toymax consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents**

**DISCLOSURE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This joint proxy statement/prospectus includes or incorporates by reference forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. For example, statements included in this joint proxy statement/prospectus regarding JAKKS or Toymax's financial position, business strategy and other plans and objectives for future operations, and assumptions and predictions about future product demand, supply, manufacturing, costs, marketing and pricing factors are all forward-looking statements. When words like intend, anticipate, believe, estimate, plan or expect, are used these are forward-looking statements. We believe that the assumptions and expectations reflected in such forward-looking statements are reasonable, based on information available to us on the date hereof, but we cannot assure you that these assumptions and expectations will prove to have been correct or that we will take any action that we may presently be planning. We have disclosed certain important factors that could cause our actual results to differ materially from our current expectations under Risk Factors below and elsewhere in this joint proxy statement/prospectus. You should understand that forward-looking statements made in connection with this joint proxy statement/prospectus are necessarily qualified by these factors. We are not undertaking to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statement if we obtain information or upon the occurrence of future events or otherwise.

**TRADEMARK AND LICENSING INFORMATION**

JAKKS owns or has rights to various trademarks and brand or trade names that we use in conjunction with the sale of our products. These include *World Wrestling Entertainment*®, *Nickelodeon*®, *Rugrats*® and *Hello Kitty*®, among others. We also refer in this joint proxy statement/prospectus to other trademarks or brand or trade names that are owned or licensed by other companies.

**Table of Contents**

**RISK FACTORS**

If you hold your shares of Toymax common stock until the merger and receive JAKKS common stock, you will be investing in JAKKS. The following important factors, among others, in some cases have affected, and in the future could affect, JAKKS' actual results and could cause its actual results to differ materially from those expressed in any forward-looking statements made by, or on behalf of, JAKKS. In addition to the other information contained in or incorporated by reference into this joint proxy statement/prospectus, you should carefully consider the following risk factors in deciding whether to vote for the matters presented hereby and, accordingly to elect to receive JAKKS common stock.

**Risks Relating to the Merger**

***JAKKS may not achieve the expected benefits of the merger.***

The merger is intended to achieve certain specific benefits, such as decreasing the combined operating expenses of JAKKS and Toymax, improving JAKKS' cash flow and increasing its net profit. The likelihood of achieving those benefits represents the subjective judgment of JAKKS' management and board of directors. Some of those benefits may not be achieved or, if achieved, may not be achieved in the time frame in which they are expected. Whether JAKKS will actually realize these anticipated benefits may depend on future events and circumstances beyond the control of JAKKS.

It is possible that JAKKS will not realize some or all of the benefits of the merger that formed the basis for the recommendation of Toymax's board of directors that you vote in favor of the matters presented hereby.

***JAKKS may not have a sufficient number of shares authorized for issuance to effectuate the merger.***

The authorized capital stock of JAKKS is presently 26,000,000 shares, 25,000,000 of which are shares of common stock and 1,000,000 of which are shares of preferred stock. JAKKS has filed a preliminary proxy statement with the SEC for its 2002 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, which JAKKS expects to occur at the end of the second or beginning of the third quarter of 2002. One of the resolutions provided in the preliminary proxy statement that will be voted upon at that Annual Meeting will be to increase JAKKS' authorized capital stock. If this proposal is approved, JAKKS will have authorized capital stock of 105,000,000 shares, 100,000,000 of which are shares of JAKKS common stock and 5,000,000 of which are shares of JAKKS preferred stock. The approval of this proposal is required for JAKKS to have a sufficient number of authorized shares available for issuance to the Toymax shareholders of the approximately 325,853 shares required to consummate the merger.

***The value of the JAKKS common stock to be received in the merger may fluctuate.***

The merger consideration may be subject to certain adjustments. For example, in the event the average closing price of JAKKS' common stock for the 10 days prior to the effective date of the merger is greater than \$20.6767 per share, JAKKS may elect, in its sole discretion, to pay the entire merger consideration in cash, at a price of \$4.50 per share of Toymax common stock. If the average closing price of JAKKS' common stock for the 10 days prior to the effective date of the merger is less than \$16.9173 per share (the adjusted closing price), the amount of JAKKS common stock you receive will be determined by dividing \$1.35 by the adjusted closing price. Other than the foregoing, the merger agreement does not contain any provisions for adjustment of the merger consideration and does not provide any right of termination by either party if there are fluctuations in the market price of either Toymax or JAKKS stock before the completion of the merger. Because no adjustment will be made to the merger consideration (except in the limited circumstances described above), Toymax stockholders that receive JAKKS common stock will not be able to determine the value of the merger consideration until the closing, which will depend upon the market price of JAKKS and Toymax common stock as of the completion of the merger. Variations in the trading prices of Toymax and JAKKS stock may result from:

changes in the business or results of operations of Toymax or JAKKS;

the prospects for the post-merger operations of JAKKS;

**Table of Contents**

the timing of the merger;

general stock market and economic conditions; and

other factors beyond the control of Toymax or JAKKS, including those described elsewhere in this Risk Factors section.

Before voting, stockholders are urged to obtain current market quotations for both JAKKS and Toymax common stock.

**Risks Relating to the Operation of JAKKS**

***JAKKS is Subject to Changing Consumer Preferences and New Product Introductions***

JAKKS business and operating results depend largely upon the appeal of its products. JAKKS continued success in the toy industry will depend on its ability to redesign, restyle and extend its existing core products and product lines as consumer preferences evolve, and to develop, introduce and gain customer acceptance of new products and product lines. Several trends in recent years have presented challenges for the toy industry, including:

the phenomenon of children outgrowing toys at younger ages, particularly in favor of interactive and high technology products;

increasing use of technology;

shorter life cycles for individual products; and

higher consumer expectations for product quality, functionality and value.

JAKKS cannot assure you that:

its current products will continue to be popular with consumers;

the product lines or products that it introduces will achieve any significant degree of market acceptance; or

the life cycles of its products will be sufficient to permit JAKKS to recover licensing, design, manufacturing, marketing and other costs associated with those products.

***JAKKS is Subject to Changing Popularity of Its Products***

The success of many of JAKKS character-related and theme-related products depends on the popularity of characters in movies, television programs, live wrestling exhibitions and other media. JAKKS cannot assure you that:

media associated with our character-related and theme-related product lines will be released at the times JAKKS expects or will be successful;

the success of media associated with JAKKS existing character-related and theme-related product lines will result in substantial promotional value to its products;

JAKKS will be successful in renewing licenses upon expiration on terms that is favorable to JAKKS; or

JAKKS will be successful in obtaining licenses to produce new character-related and theme-related products in the future.

***There Are Risks Associated with JAKKS License Agreements***

***JAKKS Current Licenses Require JAKKS to Pay Minimum Royalties***

Sales of products under trademarks or trade or brand names licensed from others account for substantially all of JAKKS net sales. Product licenses allow JAKKS to capitalize on characters, designs,





## **Table of Contents**

concepts and inventions owned by others or developed by toy inventors and designers. JAKKS license agreements generally require JAKKS to make specified minimum royalty payments, even if JAKKS fail to sell a sufficient number of units to cover these amounts. In addition, under certain of our license agreements, if JAKKS fails to achieve certain prescribed sales targets, JAKKS may be unable to retain or renew these licenses.

### *Some of JAKKS Licenses Are Restricted as to Use*

Under some of JAKKS license agreements, including WWE and Nickelodeon, the licensors have the right to review and approve JAKKS use of their licensed products, designs or materials before we may make any sales. If a licensor refuses to permit JAKKS use of any licensed property in the way JAKKS proposes, or if their review process is delayed, JAKKS development or sale of new products could be impeded.

### *New Licenses Are Difficult and Expensive to Obtain*

JAKKS continued success will depend substantially on its ability to obtain additional licenses. Intensive competition exists for desirable licenses in the toy industry. JAKKS cannot assure you that it will be able to secure or renew significant licenses on terms acceptable to JAKKS. In addition, as JAKKS adds licenses, the need to fund additional royalty advances and guaranteed minimum royalty payments may strain its cash resources.

### *A Limited Number of Licensors Account for a Large Portion of JAKKS Net Sales*

JAKKS derives a significant portion of its net sales from a limited number of licensors. If one or more of these licensors were to terminate or fail to renew JAKKS license or not grant JAKKS new licenses, JAKKS business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

### *The Toy Industry Is Highly Competitive*

The toy industry is highly competitive. Globally, certain of JAKKS competitors have financial and strategic advantages over JAKKS, including:

greater financial resources;

larger sales, marketing and product development departments;

stronger name recognition;

longer operating histories; and

greater economies of scale.

In addition, the toy industry has no significant barriers to entry. Competition is based primarily on the ability to design and develop new toys, to procure licenses for popular characters and trademarks and to successfully market products. Many of JAKKS competitors offer similar products or alternatives to its products. JAKKS competitors have obtained and are likely to continue to obtain licenses that overlap JAKKS licenses with respect to products, geographic areas and markets. JAKKS cannot assure you that it will be able to obtain adequate shelf space in retail stores to support its existing products or to expand its products and product lines or that JAKKS will be able to continue to compete effectively against current and future competitors.

### *JAKKS Video Game Joint Venture with THQ Is Subject to Numerous Risks and Uncertainties*

In addition to the risks relating to JAKKS and the toy industry, JAKKS joint venture with THQ faces the following risks:

The joint venture depends entirely on a single license, which gives the venture exclusive worldwide rights to produce and market video games based on World Wrestling Entertainment characters and themes. The popularity of professional wrestling, in general, and the World Wrestling Entertainment, in particular, is subject to changing consumer tastes and demands. The relative popularity of

**Table of Contents**

professional wrestling has fluctuated significantly in recent years. A decline in the popularity of the World Wrestling Entertainment could adversely affect the joint venture's and JAKKS' business, financial condition and results of operations.

The joint venture relies on hardware manufacturers and THQ's non-exclusive licenses with them for the right to publish titles for their platforms and for the manufacture of the joint venture's titles. If THQ's manufacturing licenses were to terminate and the joint venture could not otherwise obtain these licenses from other manufacturers, the joint venture would be unable to publish additional titles for these manufacturers' platforms, which would materially adversely affect the joint venture's and JAKKS' business, financial condition and results of operations.

The software industry has experienced periods of significant growth in consumer interest, followed by periods in which growth has substantially declined. The joint venture's sales of software titles depend, among other factors, on the popularity and unit sales of platforms generally, as well as on the relative popularity and unit sales of various platforms. The relative popularity of certain platforms has fluctuated significantly in recent years. An unexpected decline in the popularity of a particular platform can be expected to have a material adverse effect on consumer demand for titles released or to be released by the joint venture for such platforms.

The joint venture's failure to timely develop titles for new platforms that achieve significant market acceptance, to maintain net sales that are commensurate with product development costs or to maintain compatibility between its personal computer CD-ROM titles and the related hardware and operating systems would adversely affect the joint venture's and JAKKS' business, financial condition and results of operations.

In general, THQ controls the day-to-day operations of the joint venture and all of its product development and production operations. Accordingly, the joint venture relies exclusively on THQ to manage these operations effectively. THQ's failure to effectively manage the joint venture would have a material adverse effect on the joint venture's and JAKKS' business and results of operations.

***JAKKS May Not Be Able To Sustain or Manage its Rapid Growth***

JAKKS has experienced rapid growth in net sales, operating income and net income over the last five years. As a result, comparing JAKKS period-to-period operating results may not be meaningful and results of operations from prior periods may not be indicative of future results. JAKKS cannot assure you that it will continue to experience growth in, or maintain our present level of, net sales or net income.

JAKKS' growth strategy calls for it to continuously develop and diversify its toy business by acquiring other companies, entering into additional license agreements, refining JAKKS' product lines and expanding into international markets, which will place additional demands on JAKKS management, operational capacity and financial resources and systems. The increased demand on JAKKS' management may necessitate our recruitment and retention of qualified management personnel. JAKKS cannot assure you that it will be able to recruit and retain qualified personnel or expand and manage JAKKS' operations effectively and profitably. To effectively manage future growth, JAKKS must continue to expand its operational, financial and management information systems and to train, motivate and manage its work force. There can be no assurance that JAKKS' operational, financial and management information systems will be adequate to support JAKKS' future operations. Failure to expand JAKKS' operational, financial and management information systems or to train, motivate or manage employees could have a material adverse effect on its business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, implementation of JAKKS' growth strategy is subject to risks beyond our control, including competition, market acceptance of new products, changes in economic conditions, JAKKS' ability to obtain or renew licenses on commercially reasonable terms and its ability to finance increased levels of accounts receivable and inventory necessary to support its sales growth, if any. Accordingly, JAKKS cannot assure you that its growth strategy will continue to be implemented successfully.

**Table of Contents**

***JAKKS Needs To Be Able To Acquire and Integrate Companies and New Product Lines Successfully***

JAKKS' growth strategy depends in part upon its ability to acquire companies and new product lines. Future acquisitions will succeed only if JAKKS can effectively assess characteristics of potential target companies and product lines, such as:

attractiveness of products;

suitability of distribution channels;

management ability;

financial condition and results of operations; and

the degree to which acquired operations can be integrated with our operations.

JAKKS cannot assure you that it can identify attractive acquisition candidates or negotiate acceptable acquisition terms, and its failure to do so may adversely affect our results of operations and JAKKS' ability to sustain growth. JAKKS' acquisition strategy involves a number of risks, each of which could adversely affect its operating results, including:

difficulties in integrating acquired businesses or product lines, assimilating new facilities and personnel and harmonizing diverse business strategies and methods of operation;

diversion of management attention from operation of JAKKS' existing business;

loss of key personnel from acquired companies; and

failure of an acquired business to achieve targeted financial results.

***A Limited Number of Customers Account for a Large Portion of JAKKS' Net Sales***

JAKKS' five largest customers accounted for 54.7% of its net sales in 2001. Except for outstanding purchase orders for specific products, JAKKS does not have written contracts with or commitments from any of its customers. A substantial reduction in or termination of orders from any of JAKKS' largest customers could adversely affect its business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, pressure by large customers seeking price reductions, financial incentives, changes in other terms of sale or for JAKKS to bear the risks and the cost of carrying inventory also could adversely affect JAKKS' business, financial condition and results of operations. If one or more of JAKKS' major customers were to experience difficulties in fulfilling their obligations to JAKKS, cease doing business with JAKKS, significantly reduce the amount of their purchases from us or return substantial amounts of JAKKS' products, it could have a material adverse effect on JAKKS' business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, the bankruptcy or other lack of success of one or more of JAKKS' significant retailers could negatively impact JAKKS' revenues and bad debt expense. Kmart, one of JAKKS' major customers, filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy protection on January 22, 2002. JAKKS recorded a \$5.0 million charge in its 2001 financial statements to allow for any losses that may result from Kmart's bankruptcy filing. However, it is not possible to predict the ultimate impact of Kmart's bankruptcy filing at this time.

***JAKKS Depends on Its Key Personnel***

JAKKS' success is largely dependent upon the experience and continued services of Jack Friedman, its Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Stephen G. Berman, its President and Chief Operating Officer, and Michael Bianco, Jr., its Executive Vice President and Chief Merchandising Officer. JAKKS cannot assure you that it would be able to find an appropriate replacement for Mr. Friedman, Mr. Berman or Mr. Bianco if the need should arise, and any loss or interruption of Mr. Friedman's, Mr. Berman's or Mr. Bianco's services could adversely affect JAKKS' business, financial condition and results of operations. JAKKS maintains, and is the beneficiary of, a \$4.0 million key-man life insurance policy on Mr. Friedman, which may be insufficient to fund the cost of employing his successor.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***JAKKS Depends on Third-Party Manufacturers***

JAKKS depends on approximately 20 third-party manufacturers who develop, provide and use the tools, dies and molds that JAKKS owns to manufacture its products. However, JAKKS has limited control over the manufacturing processes themselves. As a result, any difficulties encountered by the third-party manufacturers that result in product defects, production delays, cost overruns or the inability to fulfill orders on a timely basis could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

JAKKS does not have long-term contracts with its third-party manufacturers. Although JAKKS believes it could secure other third-party manufacturers to produce its products, JAKKS' operations would be adversely affected if it lost its relationship with any of its current suppliers or if its current suppliers' operations or sea or air transportation with our overseas manufacturers were disrupted or terminated even for a relatively short period of time. JAKKS' tools, dies and molds are located at the facilities of its third-party manufacturers.

Although JAKKS does not purchase the raw materials used to manufacture its products, it is potentially subject to variations in the prices JAKKS pays its third-party manufacturers for products, depending on what they pay for their raw materials.

### ***JAKKS Has Substantial Sales and Manufacturing Operations Outside of the United States Subjecting It to Risks Common to International Operations.***

JAKKS sells products and operates facilities in numerous countries outside the United States. For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2001, sales to JAKKS' international customers comprised approximately 14.1% of its net sales. JAKKS expects its sales to international customers to account for a greater portion of our revenues in future fiscal periods. Additionally, JAKKS utilizes third-party manufacturers located principally in The People's Republic of China. These sales and manufacturing operations are subject to the risks normally associated with international operations, including:

currency conversion risks and currency fluctuations;

limitations, including taxes, on the repatriation of earnings;

political instability, civil unrest and economic instability;

greater difficulty enforcing intellectual property rights and weaker laws protecting such rights;

complications in complying with laws in varying jurisdictions and changes in governmental policies;

greater difficulty and expenses associated with recovering from natural disasters;

transportation delays and interruptions; and

the potential imposition of tariffs.

JAKKS' reliance on external sources of manufacturing can be shifted, over a period of time, to alternative sources of supply, should such changes be necessary. However, if JAKKS were prevented from obtaining products or components for a material portion of our product line due to political, labor or other factors beyond its control, its operations would be disrupted while alternative sources of products were secured. Also, the imposition of trade sanctions by the United States against a class of products imported by JAKKS from, or the loss of normal trade relations status by China, could significantly increase JAKKS' cost of products imported from that nation. Because of the importance of our international sales and international sourcing of manufacturing to JAKKS' business, its financial condition and results of operations could be significantly and adversely affected if any of the risks described above were to occur.

### ***JAKKS' Business Is Subject to Extensive Government Regulation and to Potential Product Liability Claims***

JAKKS' business is subject to various laws, including the Federal Hazardous Substances Act, the Consumer Product Safety Act, the Flammable Fabrics Act and the rules and regulations promulgated under



## **Table of Contents**

these acts. These statutes are administered by the Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC), which has the authority to remove from the market products that are found to be defective and present a substantial hazard or risk of serious injury or death. The CPSC can require a manufacturer to recall, repair or replace these products under certain circumstances. JAKKS cannot assure you that defects in its products will not be alleged or found. Any such allegations or findings could result in:

product liability claims;

loss of sales;

diversion of resources;

damage to our reputation;

increased warranty costs; and

removal of our products from the market.

Any of these results may adversely affect JAKKS' business, financial condition and results of operations. There can be no assurance that JAKKS' product liability insurance will be sufficient to avoid or limit JAKKS' loss in the event of an adverse outcome of any product liability claim.

### ***JAKKS Depends on Its Proprietary Rights***

JAKKS relies on trademark, copyright and trade secret protection, nondisclosure agreements and licensing arrangements to establish, protect and enforce its proprietary rights in its products. The laws of certain foreign countries may not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent or in the same manner as the laws of the United States. JAKKS cannot assure you that JAKKS or its licensors will be able to successfully safeguard and maintain JAKKS' proprietary rights. Further, certain parties have commenced legal proceedings or made claims against JAKKS based on our alleged patent infringement, misappropriation of trade secrets or other violations of their intellectual property rights. JAKKS cannot assure you that other parties will not assert intellectual property claims against it in the future. These claims could divert JAKKS' attention from operating its business or result in unanticipated legal and other costs, which could adversely affect JAKKS' business, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***Market Conditions and Other Third-Party Conduct Could Negatively Impact JAKKS' Margins and Implementation of Other Business Initiatives.***

Economic conditions, such as rising fuel prices and decreased consumer confidence, may adversely impact JAKKS' margins. In addition, general economic conditions were significantly and negatively affected by the September 11<sup>th</sup> terrorist attacks and could be similarly affected by any future attacks. Such a weakened economic and business climate, as well as consumer uncertainty created by such a climate, could adversely affect JAKKS' sales and profitability. Other conditions, such as the unavailability of electronics components, may impede JAKKS' ability to manufacture, source and ship new and continuing products on a timely basis. Significant and sustained increases in the price of oil could adversely impact the cost of the raw materials used in the manufacture of JAKKS' products, such as plastic.

### ***The Market Price of JAKKS' Common Stock May Be Volatile***

Market prices of the securities of toy companies are often volatile. The market price of our common stock may be affected by many factors, including:

fluctuations in our financial results;

the actions of our customers and competitors, including new product line announcements and introductions;

new regulations affecting foreign manufacturing;

other factors affecting the toy industry in general; and



**Table of Contents**

sales of JAKKS common stock into the public market.

In addition, the stock market periodically has experienced significant price and volume fluctuations, which may have been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies.

***JAKKS Ability to Issue Blank Check Preferred Stock and JAKKS Obligation to Make Severance Payments Could Prevent or Delay Takeovers***

JAKKS certificate of incorporation authorizes the issuance of blank check preferred stock (that is, preferred stock that our board of directors can create and issue without prior stockholder approval) with rights senior to those of its common stock. In addition, JAKKS employment agreements with certain of its senior officers require JAKKS, under certain conditions, to make substantial severance payments to them if they resign after a change of control. These provisions could delay or impede a merger, tender offer or other transaction resulting in a change in control of JAKKS, even if such a transaction would have significant benefits to its stockholders. As a result, these provisions could limit the price that certain investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of JAKKS common stock.

***JAKKS has not paid dividends on its common stock and does not expect to in the foreseeable future.***

JAKKS has not paid dividends on its common stock since its inception and does not expect to in the foreseeable future, so JAKKS stockholders will not be able to receive a return on their investments without selling their shares. JAKKS presently anticipates that all earnings, if any, will be retained for development of its business and for future acquisitions. Any future dividends will be subject to the discretion of JAKKS board of directors and will depend on, among other things, future earnings, JAKKS operating and financial condition, JAKKS capital requirements and general business conditions.

The market price of JAKKS common stock could be adversely affected by sales of substantial amounts of common stock in the public market or the perception that such sales could occur.

As of May 17, 2002, JAKKS had 19,668,787 shares of common stock outstanding. The market price of JAKKS common stock could be adversely affected by the issuance of shares of common stock pursuant to the terms of the merger.

**Table of Contents**

**PARTIES TO THE MERGER**

**JAKKS Pacific, Inc.**

JAKKS develops, designs, produces and markets childrens toys and related products which are sold in the United States and throughout the world. JAKKS principal offices are located at 22619 Pacific Coast Highway, Malibu, California 90265 and the telephone number is (310) 456-7799.

JAKKS Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2001, as amended, and its Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2002 are incorporated by reference into this joint proxy statement/prospectus.

**Toymax International, Inc.**

Toymax is a consumer leisure products company that creates, designs and markets innovative and technologically advanced toys as well as other leisure products which are sold in the United States and throughout the world. Toymax s principal offices are located at 22619 Pacific Coast Highway, Malibu, California 90265 and the telephone number is (310) 456-7799.

Toymax s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2001, its Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended December 31, 2001 and its consolidated financial statements for the three year period ended March 31, 2002 accompany this joint proxy statement/prospectus.

**JP/TII Acquisition Corp.**

The merger subsidiary was formed in February 2002 solely for the purposes of engaging in the merger. The merger subsidiary is a wholly-owned subsidiary of JAKKS. The merger subsidiary has not carried on any activities to date other than those incident to its formation and the negotiation and execution of the merger agreement. The merger subsidiary s principal offices are located at 22619 Pacific Coast Highway, Malibu, California 90265 and the telephone number is (310) 456-7799.

**THE SPECIAL STOCKHOLDERS MEETING**

**Date, Time, Place and Record Date of the Special Stockholders Meeting**

The special stockholders meeting will be held on Thursday, [June 27,] 2002, 9:00 a.m., local time, at the Sherwood Country Club, 320 West Stafford Road, Thousand Oaks, California 91361. The accompanying proxy is being solicited by Toymax s Board of Directors and is to be voted at the special stockholders meeting or any adjournment(s) or postponement(s) thereof. The holders of record of Toymax s common stock as of the close of business on [May 28,] 2002 are entitled to receive notice of, and to vote at, the special stockholders meeting. On the record date, there were 12,316,186 shares of Toymax common stock entitled to vote. No other voting securities of Toymax are outstanding.

**Matters to Be Voted Upon**

At the special stockholders meeting, you will be asked to consider and vote upon three matters:

You are being asked to adopt a merger agreement that provides for JAKKS to acquire all of the remaining outstanding shares of Toymax common stock (not owned by JAKKS) in exchange for a combination of cash and JAKKS common stock.

The acquisition of the remaining outstanding shares of Toymax common stock will be effected by the merger of a wholly-owned subsidiary of JAKKS into Toymax with Toymax being the surviving corporation. You are being asked to approve that merger.

On February 10, 2002, Toymax and four of Toymax s principal stockholders entered into a stock purchase agreement with JAKKS, pursuant to which they agreed to sell to JAKKS approximately



## **Table of Contents**

8.1 million shares of Toymax common stock, representing approximately, 66.3% of Toymax's outstanding common stock. You are being asked to ratify the stock purchase agreement.

If the merger agreement is adopted, the merger approved and subsequently completed and the stock purchase agreement ratified, Toymax will no longer be a publicly-held corporation and you will no longer own Toymax common stock. In the merger, unless you seek appraisal rights or except as described in the next paragraph, each issued and outstanding share of Toymax common stock held by you will be canceled and converted into the right to receive \$3.00 in cash plus .0798 shares of JAKKS common stock.

In the event the average closing price of JAKKS common stock for the 10 days prior to the effective date of the merger is less than \$16.9173 per share (the adjusted closing price), the amount of JAKKS common stock you receive (in addition to the cash payment described above) for each share of Toymax common stock will be determined by dividing \$1.35 by the adjusted closing price. Further, in the event that the average closing price of JAKKS common stock for the 10 days prior to the effective date of the merger exceeds \$20.6767 per share, JAKKS may elect, in its sole discretion, to pay you exclusively in cash consideration of \$4.65 for each share of Toymax common stock you own at the time of the merger.

Following the merger, JAKKS will hold directly 100% of the outstanding shares of stock in the surviving corporation. Treasury shares and shares of Toymax common stock owned by JAKKS or the merger subsidiary will be canceled. Shares held by stockholders who perfect their dissenters' rights will be subject to appraisal in accordance with Delaware law.

## **Recommendation of Toymax's Board of Directors**

On February 10, 2002, Toymax's board of directors unanimously approved the merger agreement, the merger and the stock purchase agreement. The Toymax board of directors believed the merger agreement and the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement were advisable and in the best interests of the stockholders of Toymax. The Toymax board of directors based its decision, in part, upon the opinion of its independent financial advisor, Morgan, Lewis, Githen & Ahn, Inc., which stated that the merger agreement is fair, from a financial point of view, to Toymax's public stockholders. By resolution dated February 10, 2002, Toymax's board of directors unanimously recommended the Toymax common stockholders vote FOR adoption of the merger agreement, approval of the merger and ratification of the stock purchase agreement. For a more detailed discussion of the specific factors the Toymax board considered in making this recommendation, see Background and Reasons for the Merger, pages [26] to [35].

## **Voting Information**

Each outstanding share of Toymax common stock is entitled to one vote. The three matters being voted upon must each be approved by holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Toymax common stock entitled to vote at the special meeting. JAKKS, which owns approximately 66.8% of the outstanding Toymax common stock, owns enough shares of Toymax common stock to satisfy this vote requirement without the vote of any other holders of Toymax common stock. JAKKS has indicated that it will vote its shares of Toymax common stock in favor of the three matters being voted upon.

The presence, in person or by proxy, of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Toymax's common stock entitled to vote at the special stockholders meeting is necessary to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at the special stockholders meeting. Abstentions are counted for purposes of determining whether a quorum exists at the special stockholders meeting.

Brokers who hold shares in street name for customers have the authority to vote on routine proposals when they have not received instructions from beneficial owners. However, absent specific instructions from the beneficial owner of the shares, brokers are not allowed to exercise their voting discretion with respect to the approval and adoption of non-routine matters such as the three matters being voted upon. Abstentions and properly executed broker non-votes will be treated as shares that are present and entitled to vote at the special stockholders meeting for purposes of determining whether a quorum exists and will have the same effect as a vote against approval of such matters.

**Table of Contents**

**Solicitation, Revocation and Use of Proxies**

Toymax will pay the costs of all mailing and filing fees incurred in connection with this joint proxy statement/prospectus. Some of Toymax's directors, officers and employees may solicit proxies by telephone, facsimile and personal contact, without separate compensation for those activities. Copies of solicitation materials will be furnished to fiduciaries, custodians and brokerage houses for forwarding to beneficial owners of common stock, and these persons will be reimbursed for their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses.

The grant of a proxy on the enclosed form does not preclude you from attending the special stockholders meeting and voting in person. You may revoke your proxy at any time before it is voted at the special stockholders meeting. If you are a record holder, you may revoke your proxy by:

delivering to the Secretary of Toymax, before the vote is taken at the special stockholders meeting, a written notice of revocation bearing a later date than the proxy;

duly executing a later dated proxy relating to the same shares of common stock and delivering it to the Secretary of Toymax before the vote is taken at the special stockholders meeting; or

attending the special stockholders meeting and voting in person.

Attendance at the special stockholders meeting will not in and of itself constitute a revocation of a proxy. Any written notice of revocation or subsequent proxy should be sent to the Secretary of Toymax at 22619 Pacific Coast Highway, Malibu, California 90265, or hand delivered to the Secretary of Toymax before the vote is taken at the special stockholders meeting. All valid proxies will be voted at the special stockholders meeting in accordance with the instructions given. If no instructions are given, the shares represented by the proxy will be voted at the special stockholders meeting for adoption of the merger agreement, approval of the merger and ratification of the stock purchase agreement. If you hold your shares in street name and have instructed a broker to vote your shares, you must follow the directions received from your broker as to how to change your vote.

Stockholders who do not vote in favor of adoption of the merger agreement, approval of the merger and ratification of the stock purchase agreement, and who otherwise comply with the applicable statutory procedures of the Delaware General Corporation law summarized elsewhere in this proxy statement, will be entitled to seek appraisal of the value of their common stock under Section 262 of the Delaware General Corporation law. See *The Merger Dissenters Rights of Appraisal*.

**Please do not send in your stock certificates at this time. Once the merger is completed, Toymax will send you instructions regarding the procedures for exchanging your existing stock certificates for the merger consideration.**

**Table of Contents**

**BACKGROUND AND REASONS FOR THE MERGER**

This section of the joint proxy statement/ prospectus describes the proposed merger. While Toymax and JAKKS believe that this description covers the material terms of the merger, this summary may not contain all of the information that is important to you. You should read carefully this entire joint proxy statement/ prospectus and the documents we incorporate by reference for a more complete understanding of the merger. In addition, certain important business and financial information are incorporated about each of JAKKS and Toymax into this joint proxy statement/ prospectus by reference. You may obtain the information incorporated by reference into this joint proxy statement/ prospectus without charge by following the instructions in the section entitled "How to Obtain Additional Information on page [2] and in the section entitled "Where You Can Find More Information" that begins on page [85].

**Background and Reasons for the Merger – Toymax**

*History of the Negotiations*

On November 5, 2001, Steve Lebensfeld, Toymax's Chief Executive Officer, and Jack Friedman, JAKKS' Chairman, met to discuss the possible acquisition by JAKKS of Toymax. In early December 2001, Murray Skala, a member of the firm of Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala, Bass & Rhine LLP, outside counsel of JAKKS, and a director of JAKKS, and Joel M. Handel, a member of the firm of Brown Raysman Millstein Felder & Steiner, LLP (then Baer Marks & Upham LLP), outside counsel of Toymax, and a director of Toymax, discussed the possibility of the acquisition of Toymax by JAKKS. On December 12, 2001, a meeting was held at Mr. Skala's office with Mr. Handel and Mr. Dan Almagor, also a director of Toymax and a partner in the investment banking firm Datex Consulting Group, which firm was later retained to provide investment banking services to Toymax, to discuss this possible transaction. A general outline of preliminary terms for the transaction was discussed and a memorandum with those terms, subject to numerous conditions, was prepared. On January 10, 2002, non-disclosure agreements were signed by each of the parties and the preparation of documents and due diligence was commenced.

On December 31, 2001, the Toymax board of directors was notified of the possibility of a transaction with JAKKS. At a meeting of the Toymax board of directors held on January 28, 2002, a special committee, consisting of Oren Asher and Eric Inspektor, was formed for the purpose of reviewing the terms of the proposed transaction with JAKKS and providing a recommendation to the full board of directors. After interviewing several firms, the special committee retained the investment banking firm of Morgan Lewis Githens & Ahn (Morgan Lewis) to review the transaction with the purpose of providing a recommendation and a fairness opinion. On January 29-30, 2002, JAKKS performed a due diligence review of Toymax at the offices of Brown Raysman Millstein Felder & Steiner, LLP. Present at that time were Joel Bennet, JAKKS Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, Jason Bitsky of the law firm of Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala, Bass & Rhine LLP, Michael Sabatino, Toymax's Chief Financial Officer, and Betty Tse, assistant to Farra Chan, an employee of David Chu (who at that time was the majority stockholder and Chairman of Toymax). Others present at that time were Mr. Almagor and Mr. Handel. On February 7, 2002, representatives of Morgan Lewis met with the special committee and reviewed in great detail their opinion and analysis concerning the transaction. On the afternoon of February 7, 2002, the entire board of directors of Toymax met with representatives of Morgan Lewis. Its representatives reviewed the entire transaction for the board of directors and recommended that the transaction was fair, from a financial point of view, to Toymax's stockholders. The special committee recommended to the full board at that time that Toymax proceed with the transaction. The full Toymax board, by resolution dated February 10, 2002, unanimously approved the transaction. The stock purchase agreement (providing for the sale to JAKKS by the principal shareholders of Toymax of their approximately 8.1 million shares of Toymax) and the agreement of merger, along with other significant documents, were executed on Sunday evening, February 10, 2002.

*Toymax's Reasons for the Merger*

The Toymax board of directors, in reaching its unanimous recommendation, considered a number of factors, both positive and negative, including the following:

**Table of Contents**

The valuation of Toymax's outstanding shares of common stock had diminished substantially from the time of its initial public offering, at a price of \$8.50 per share, and had traded at prices from below \$1.00 to \$1.50 per share during a recent period. The proposal from JAKKS would enable the Toymax stockholders to receive significantly enhanced value for their shares.

Toymax had suffered significant operating losses during the last several years stemming in large part from its acquisition and operation of the Monogram companies and its investments in the Yaboom joint venture and the Maxverse subsidiary. As a result of the losses, Toymax lacked any excess working capital for possible future acquisitions or investments in the expansion and growth of its existing business. The low price for Toymax's common stock made acquisitions through the use of its securities difficult, if not impossible.

Toymax's business plan for a return to profitability would have resulted in a potential downsizing of its business and the risks inherent in continuation of operating a public company and its overhead with a business on a smaller scale. Moreover, the business relied heavily on credit extended to Toymax, principally through the personal credit of David Chu, Chairman of the board. There was no assurance that this credit would or could continue to be available indefinitely in the future which may have caused significant financial problems for Toymax.

Based on the current financial condition of Toymax, it was becoming exceedingly difficult for Toymax to attract and keep key executives with the risk that persons important to Toymax might leave if new capital and expansion was not provided for the business.

*Fairness of the Merger; Opinion of Toymax's Financial Advisor*

The members of Toymax's board of directors also determined that the merger was fair to the public stockholders because, among other things:

at the time the board of directors adopted the merger agreement, Toymax's board of directors consisted solely of directors who are not officers or employees of JAKKS or Toymax, and was given exclusive authority to, among other things, consider, negotiate and evaluate the terms of any proposed transaction, including the merger;

the Toymax board of directors retained and received advice from legal counsel selected and engaged by it in negotiating and evaluating the terms of the JAKKS proposal and the merger agreement; and

the merger consideration and the other terms and conditions of the merger agreement resulted from arm's-length bargaining between the Toymax board of directors and its representatives, on the one hand, and JAKKS and its representatives, on the other hand.

Prior to adopting the merger and the merger agreement, Toymax's board of directors sought independent verification of its conclusions as to the fairness of the merger to Toymax's public stockholders by obtaining a fairness opinion from an independent financial advisor. Pursuant to an engagement letter dated February 5, 2002, a special committee of the board of directors of Toymax retained Morgan Lewis as its financial advisor in order to render an opinion as to the fairness of the proposed merger.

At the meeting of Toymax's board of directors on February 10, 2002, Morgan Lewis gave its oral opinion, subsequently confirmed in writing, to the board of directors that, as of such date and based upon and subject to various considerations set forth in the opinion, the consideration to be paid pursuant to the proposed merger was fair from a financial point of view to Toymax's public stockholders. Toymax's board of directors did not limit Morgan Lewis in any way in the investigations it made or the procedures it followed in giving its opinion.

Appendix F that accompanies this joint proxy statement/prospectus is the full text of Morgan Lewis's written opinion. This opinion sets forth the assumptions made, matters considered and limits on the review undertaken. Morgan Lewis's opinion is incorporated in its entirety into this document by reference. Morgan Lewis addressed its written opinion only to the Toymax board of directors. The opinion addresses only the consideration pursuant to the merger and is not a recommendation to any Toymax stockholder as to how such stockholder should vote at the Toymax special meeting. The summary of the opinion of Morgan Lewis set

**Table of Contents**

forth in this joint proxy statement/prospectus is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of such opinion. Toymax's stockholders are urged to, and should, read the opinion carefully and in its entirety.

In arriving at its opinion, Morgan Lewis reviewed and analyzed, among other things, the following:

- (i) the merger agreement dated as of February 10, 2002;
- (ii) the stock purchase agreement dated as of February 10, 2002;
- (iii) Toymax's Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 2001, Toymax's Forms 10-Q for the three months ended June 30, 2001 and the six months ended September 30, 2001, and Toymax's Form 8-K dated November 9, 2001;
- (iv) JAKKS' Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2000, and JAKKS' Forms 10-Q for the three months ended March 31, 2001, the six months ended June 30, 2001, and the nine months ended September 30, 2001;
- (v) certain other publicly available information concerning Toymax and JAKKS and the trading markets for their respective common stocks;
- (vi) certain internal information and other data relating to Toymax and JAKKS and their business and prospects, including forecasts and projections provided to Morgan Lewis by management of Toymax and JAKKS, respectively;
- (vii) certain publicly available information concerning certain other companies engaged in businesses which Morgan Lewis believed to be generally comparable to Toymax and JAKKS and the trading markets for certain of such other companies' securities; and
- (viii) the financial terms of certain recent business combinations which Morgan Lewis believed to be relevant.

Morgan Lewis also held discussions with members of the management of Toymax and JAKKS on various aspects of the merger, the past and current business operations of Toymax and JAKKS, the financial condition and future prospects and operations of Toymax and JAKKS, the effect of the merger on the financial condition and future prospects and operations of Toymax and JAKKS and other matters that Morgan Lewis believed necessary or appropriate to its inquiry. In addition, Morgan Lewis visited representative facilities of Toymax and reviewed other financial studies and analyses and considered other information that it deemed appropriate for the purposes of its opinion.

Morgan Lewis relied upon and assumed, without independent verification, the accuracy and completeness of all information that was publicly available or furnished to it by Toymax or JAKKS or otherwise reviewed by Morgan Lewis from third party sources. Morgan Lewis has stated that it is not responsible or liable for that information or its accuracy. Morgan Lewis did not conduct any valuation or appraisal of any assets or liabilities, nor were any valuations or appraisals provided to Morgan Lewis.

In relying on other financial analyses provided to it, Morgan Lewis stated that it assumed that they had been reasonably prepared based on assumptions reflecting the best currently available estimates as to the financial condition of Toymax to which those analyses relate.

Morgan Lewis based its opinion on economic, market and other conditions as in effect on, and the information made available to Morgan Lewis as of, the date of the opinion. Morgan Lewis stated that subsequent developments may affect Morgan Lewis's opinion and Morgan Lewis does not have any obligation, to update, revise, or reaffirm its opinion. Morgan Lewis expressed no opinion as to the price at which JAKKS Common Stock will trade at any future time.

The terms of the proposed merger were determined through negotiations between Toymax and JAKKS and were approved by the Toymax board of directors. Although Morgan Lewis provided advice to Toymax during the course of these negotiations, the decision to enter into the merger was solely that of Toymax's board of directors. As described above, the opinion of Morgan Lewis and its presentation to the Toymax board of



**Table of Contents**

directors were only two of a number of factors taken into consideration by the Toymax board of directors in making its determination to approve the proposed merger.

Morgan Lewis employed generally accepted valuation methods in reaching its opinion. The following is a summary of the material financial analyses that Morgan Lewis utilized in providing its opinion. Some of the summaries of financial analyses have been presented in tabular format. In order to understand the financial analyses used by Morgan Lewis more fully, you should read the tables together with the text of each summary. The tables alone do not constitute a complete description of Morgan Lewis' s financial analyses.

**Premium Analysis**

Morgan Lewis reviewed the premium by which the estimated offer price for Toymax exceeded Toymax' s stock price prior to the announcement of the transaction and compared such merger premium to other historical merger and acquisition transactions that Morgan Lewis determined to be relevant to the proposed acquisition of Toymax.

Based on JAKKS' average stock price for the 10 business days prior to February 7, 2002, the implied value of the consideration to be received by Toymax' s shareholders was estimated to be approximately \$4.50 per share (the Offer Price ). The Offer Price presents a premium to the last reported sales price of Toymax common stock on the NASDAQ National Market System during each of the following periods prior to the signing of the merger agreement:

	February 7, 2002	February 6, 2002	February 5, 2002	30-Day Average(a)	60-Day Average(a)	90-Day Average(a)
Price	\$2.62	\$2.40	\$2.09	\$1.85	\$1.55	\$1.37
Premium	72%	88%	115%	143%	190%	228%

(a) All averages calculated for the period ending February 5, 2002.

Morgan Lewis also reviewed a sample of historical merger and acquisition transactions that were determined to be relevant to the proposed acquisition of Toymax. The following represents the median premiums paid for the sample transactions reviewed by Morgan Lewis:

	Median Premium Paid in Comparable M&A Transactions	Toymax Stock Price(a)	Implied Toymax Price	Premium/(Discount) of Estimated Offer Price to Implied Price(b)
1 Day Prior to Announcement	50%	\$2.09	\$3.14	44%
4 Weeks Prior to Announcement	84%	\$1.75	\$3.22	40%

(a) Assumed an announcement date of February 6, 2002.

(b) Assumed an implied value for the Toymax acquisition of \$4.50 per share.

Morgan Lewis concluded that the premium by which the estimated Offer Price for Toymax exceeded Toymax' s stock price prior to the announcement of the transaction exceeded the premium for comparable merger and acquisition transactions.

**Comparable Transaction Analysis**

Morgan Lewis computed the estimated enterprise value for Toymax implied by the Offer Price (representing the estimated equity value implied by the Offer Price plus Toymax' s total debt and minority interest minus its cash and cash equivalents) and compared such enterprise value to Toymax' s then recent operating results, including revenues, operating income ( EBIT ) and operating cash flow before depreciation and amortization ( EBITDA ) each for the then latest twelve month period for which such financial information was available. In addition, Morgan

Lewis compared such valuation multiples for Toymax to the valuation multiples for other historical merger and acquisition transactions that it determined to be relevant to

**Table of Contents**

the proposed acquisition of Toymax. The following table presents a comparison of the merger valuation multiples for the then latest available twelve month period:

Enterprise Value as a Multiple of Latest Twelve Months:	Selected Valuation Multiples for Comparable M&A Transactions	
	Toymax Acquisition(a)	Mean of Comparable Company Transactions
Revenue	0.6x	0.7x
EBITDA	Not meaningful	7.2x
EBIT	Not meaningful	12.8x

(a) Assumes an implied value for the Toymax acquisition of \$4.50 per share.

Toymax's EBITDA and EBIT for the period examined by Morgan Lewis were negative. Therefore, the multiple of Toymax's estimated enterprise value (as implied by the Offer Price) to its historical EBITDA and EBIT was not meaningful. The fact that Toymax's historical EBITDA and EBIT for the then latest available twelve months were negative was a factor considered by Morgan Lewis in rendering its fairness opinion. Morgan Lewis also compared the multiple of Toymax's estimated enterprise value (as implied by the Offer Price) to its historical revenues and compared such valuation multiple to the valuation multiples for other historical merger and acquisition transactions that it determined to be relevant to the proposed acquisition of Toymax. Morgan Lewis concluded that the revenue multiple implied by the proposed acquisition of Toymax was comparable to the mean revenue multiple for the other historical merger and acquisition transactions that Morgan Lewis determined to be relevant to the proposed acquisition of Toymax (as summarized above).

**Selected Public Trading Multiples**

Morgan Lewis computed the estimated enterprise value for Toymax implied by the Offer Price and compared such enterprise value to Toymax's then recent operating results, including revenues, EBIT and EBITDA for the then latest twelve month period for which such financial information was available. In addition, Morgan Lewis compared such valuation multiples for Toymax to the valuation multiples for selected publicly traded companies engaged in businesses that Morgan Lewis judged to be reasonably comparable to Toymax. These companies were:

- Action Performance
- DSI Toys
- Equity Marketing
- JAKKS Pacific
- Marvel Enterprises
- Ohio Art
- Racing Champions
- Radica Games

**Table of Contents**

Morgan Lewis selected these companies because they engaged in businesses reasonably comparable to those of Toymax. Morgan Lewis used publicly available financial information to determine the ratio of enterprise value to the then latest twelve months revenues for each of these companies. The following table presents a comparison of the mean revenue multiples of the comparable companies and the implied merger multiples for Toymax based on a range of the then latest twelve months revenues:

Enterprise Value as a Multiple of Latest Twelve Months:	Selected Trading Valuation Multiples for Comparable Companies	
	Toymax(a)	Mean of Comparable Companies
Revenue	0.6x	1.2x
EBITDA	Not meaningful	7.2x
EBIT	Not meaningful	10.4x

(a) Assumes an implied value for the Toymax acquisition of \$4.50 per share.

Toymax's EBITDA and EBIT for the period examined by Morgan Lewis were negative. Therefore, the multiple of Toymax's estimated enterprise value (as implied by the Offer Price) to its historical EBITDA and EBIT is not meaningful. The fact that Toymax's historical EBITDA and EBIT for the then latest twelve months were negative was a factor considered by Morgan Lewis in rendering its fairness opinion. Morgan Lewis also compared the multiple of Toymax's estimated enterprise value (as implied by the Offer Price) to its historical revenues and compared such valuation multiple to the valuation multiples for selected publicly traded companies engaged in businesses that Morgan Lewis judged to be reasonably comparable to Toymax. Morgan Lewis concluded that the revenue multiple implied by the proposed acquisition of Toymax was below the mean revenue multiple for the selected publicly traded companies engaged in businesses that Morgan Lewis judged to be reasonably comparable to Toymax. (as summarized above).

No company or transaction used in the premium analysis, the comparable transaction analysis or the comparable public company trading analysis is identical to Toymax. Accordingly, an evaluation of the results of these analyses is not simply a mathematical calculation. It involves complex considerations and judgments concerning differences in financial and operating characteristics of the companies and other factors that could affect the public trading value of the companies being analyzed. The summary above is not a comprehensive description of all analyses and examinations actually conducted by Morgan Lewis in the preparation of its opinion. In evaluating companies and transactions identified by Morgan Lewis as comparable to Toymax and the acquisition of Toymax, Morgan Lewis made judgments and assumptions with regard to industry performance, general business, economic, market and financial conditions and other matters, many of which were beyond the control of Toymax, such as the impact of competition on the business of Toymax and the industry generally, industry growth and the absence of any material change in the financial condition and prospects of Toymax or the industry or in the financial markets in general. The preparation of a fairness opinion is a complex process and is not necessarily susceptible to partial analysis or summary description. Selecting portions of the analyses and of the factors considered by Morgan Lewis, without considering all analyses and factors would create an incomplete view of the process underlying Morgan Lewis's presentation to the board of directors of Toymax. In addition, Morgan Lewis may have given some analyses more or less weight than other analyses and may have deemed various assumptions more or less probable than other assumptions. For a description of the assumptions Morgan Lewis made in rendering its fairness opinion see the actual text of the fairness opinion which is attached as Appendix F to this joint proxy statement/ prospectus. The ranges of valuations resulting from any particular analysis described above should not be taken to be Morgan Lewis's or Toymax's view of the actual value of Toymax or the shares of Toymax common stock. To the contrary, Morgan Lewis expressed no opinion on the actual value of Toymax, or shares of Toymax's common stock.

The analyses performed by Morgan Lewis are not necessarily indicative of actual values or actual future results, which may be significantly more or less favorable than those suggested by these analyses. Morgan Lewis prepared these analyses as part of its analysis for the board of directors of Toymax of the fairness from a financial

## **Table of Contents**

point of view of the merger consideration to be received by holders of Toymax common stock and provided these analyses to the Toymax board of directors and the special committee in connection with their consideration of the merger. The analyses do not purport to be appraisals or to reflect the prices at which a company might actually be sold or the prices at which any securities may trade at any time in the future. Morgan Lewis used in its analyses various projections of future performance prepared and supplied by the management of Toymax. The projections were based on numerous uncertain variables and assumptions that are inherently unpredictable. Accordingly, actual results could vary significantly from those assumed in these projections.

The opinion of Morgan Lewis and the presentation to the special committee and the board of directors summarized above were among the many factors taken into consideration by the board of directors of Toymax in determining whether to approve and to recommend that the Toymax stockholders vote in favor of the matters being presented hereby. During Morgan Lewis's presentations to the special committee and the board of directors, the members of the special committee and board of directors asked numerous questions regarding the analyses performed by Morgan Lewis and its conclusion as to the fairness from a financial point of view of the consideration to be received pursuant to the merger agreement. Morgan Lewis, however, did not make any recommendation to any stockholders or to any other person or entity as to how any stockholder should vote with respect to the merger agreement. Morgan Lewis's opinion did not address the relative merits of the merger, any alternatives to the merger, or Toymax's underlying business decision to proceed with or effect the merger.

Under its engagement letter with Morgan Lewis, Toymax agreed to pay Morgan Lewis a customary fee for the financial advisory services provided by Morgan Lewis in connection with the delivery of the fairness opinion. In addition, Toymax agreed to reimburse Morgan Lewis for its expenses incurred in connection with its services, including the fees and disbursements of counsel, and will indemnify Morgan Lewis against certain liabilities, including liabilities arising under the federal securities laws.

Prior to advising Toymax on this transaction, Morgan Lewis had no relationship with Toymax. Morgan Lewis has no financial advisory or other relationship with JAKKS. In the ordinary course of their businesses, Morgan Lewis and its affiliates may actively trade the equity securities of Toymax and JAKKS for their own accounts or for the accounts of customers and, accordingly, they may hold long or short positions in those securities at any given time.

The foregoing discussion addresses the material information and factors considered by the Toymax board of directors in their consideration of the merger, including factors that support the merger as well as those that may weigh against it. In view of the variety of factors and the amount of information considered, the Toymax board did not find it practicable to, and did not specifically, make assessments of, quantify or otherwise assign relative weights to the various factors and analyses considered in reaching its determination. The determination to approve the merger agreement and the merger was made after consideration of all the factors as a whole.

## **Background and Reasons for the Merger – JAKKS**

### *History of the Negotiations*

On February 11, 2001, Jack Friedman, JAKKS' Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and Stephen Berman, JAKKS' President and Chief Operating Officer, advised Murray L. Skala, a director of JAKKS and partner of Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala, Bass & Rhine LLP, the law firm that represents JAKKS, of JAKKS' interest in the acquisition of Toymax. Mr. Skala then discussed with Mr. Friedman and Mr. Berman a possible structure for the deal. On July 17, 2001, Mr. Skala had a conference with Mr. Friedman and Joel Handel, a director of Toymax and a member of the firm of Brown, Raysman Millstein Felder & Steiner LLP (then Baer Marks & Upham LLP), counsel to Toymax, regarding the possibility of a transaction. In early September 2001, Mr. Skala discussed with Mr. Friedman a potential purchase price. In October 2001, Mr. Skala discussed the possible terms of the acquisition with Mr. Friedman and Mr. Berman on a continuing basis.

On November 5, 2001, Mr. Friedman informed Joel Bennett, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of JAKKS, of a meeting scheduled for the evening of November 5, 2001 in New York, New

**Table of Contents**

York between Mr. Friedman and Steve Lebensfeld, Chief Executive Officer of Toymax, the purpose of which was to discuss a potential transaction. From that time until the execution of the stock purchase agreement, there was constant communication amongst Messrs. Friedman, Berman and Bennett regarding the transaction.

During early December 2001, Mr. Skala, Mr. Handel and Dan Almagor, a director of Toymax and a partner in the investment banking firm of Datex Consulting Group, which firm was later retained to provide investment banking services to Toymax, began working through the terms of the transaction.

During such period, Messrs. Friedman and Berman were in constant communication with Mr. Skala concerning the status and terms of the transaction. On or about December 10, 2001, Mr. Berman informed Mr. Bennett of the status of the transaction and that JAKKS was going to commence purchasing shares of Toymax in the open market.

On December 11, 2001, Mr. Berman informed George Bevis, Senior Managing Director of the investment banking firm Advest, Inc., via telephone of the pending transaction on a confidential basis and instructed his firm to begin purchasing for JAKKS Toymax common stock in the open market. Mr. Bevis conferred with Larry McIntosh, Supervisor Compliance Officer of Advest, and Advest commenced purchasing Toymax shares for JAKKS on December 12, 2001.

On or about December 19, 2002, Mr. Bennett informed Rex Poulsen, Director of Audit, and John Englebrecht, Director of Taxation, of PKF, Certified Public Accountants, A Professional Corporation, JAKKS independent accounting firm, to discuss the transaction including the structure, timing, financial reporting and tax implications of the transaction.

On January 10, 2002, JAKKS and Toymax signed non-disclosure agreements and on January 29-30, 2002, JAKKS performed a due diligence review at the offices of Brown Raysman Millstein Felder & Steiner LLP. The primary participants were Mr. Bennett, Jason Bitsky, of Feder, Kaszovtiz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala, Bass & Rhine LLP, JAKKS outside counsel, Michael Sabatino, Chief Financial Officer of Toymax, and Betty Tse, assistant to Farra Chan, an employee of David Chu (who at that time was the majority stockholder and Chairman of Toymax). Others present from time to time were Mr. Almagor, and Mr. Handel.

On January 29, 2002, Mr. Berman advised Genna Goldeberg, JAKKS Director of Corporate Communications, of the pending transaction so that she would be able to prepare the necessary press release announcing the transaction.

On February 1, 2002, Mr. Bennett informed JAKKS senior lender, the Bank of America, N.A., of the details of the transaction in order to obtain the waivers that would be necessary for JAKKS to remain in compliance with its senior credit facility and provide guidance to JAKKS on various other aspects of the transaction including structure and financing. Draft purchase agreements were provided to the Bank of America along with public financing information relating to Toymax to facilitate this process.

On February 1, 2002, written materials about the transaction including a description of the transaction and Toymax along with public historical Toymax operating results were sent via Federal Express for delivery on Saturday, February 2, 2002, to the non-employee directors of JAKKS board of directors, David Blatte, Robert Glick, Michael Miller and Murray L. Skala, in preparation for their meeting held on February 4, 2002 in New York, NY.

On or about February 7 and 8, 2002, Mr. Bennett discussed details relating to the transaction and JAKKS via telephone with J. Buckner Brown, Managing Director, and Jeffrey Jacobs, Associate, of Morgan Lewis in connection with Toymax's fairness opinion on the transaction. The discussion included JAKKS business strategy and how Toymax fits into JAKKS business strategy.

On February 10, 2002, the JAKKS board of directors reviewed Morgan Lewis fairness opinion and discussed the transaction. The full board then adopted the merger agreement and approved the merger and stock purchase agreement.

## **Table of Contents**

### *JAKKS Reasons for the Merger*

On February 10, 2002, the JAKKS board of directors adopted the merger agreement and approved the merger and stock purchase agreement. The JAKKS board of directors considered a number of factors, as more fully described below, in making its determination and unanimous recommendation. The JAKKS board of directors in reaching its unanimous recommendation considered a number of factors, both positive and negative, including the following material factors:

recent trends in the price of Toymax common stock;

the relative lack of liquidity for Toymax common stock;

JAKKS ability to finance the merger, including its available working capital;

the net overall cost of the transaction and its benefits, including the transaction's contribution to JAKKS earnings;

the impact on JAKKS common stock of the issuance of shares proposed to be used for this transaction; and

the conclusions of the fairness opinion provided to the Toymax board of directors.

After consideration of the factors identified above, JAKKS determined that the advantages of acquiring all of the outstanding shares of Toymax common stock outweighed the disadvantages and approved JAKKS acquisition of the outstanding shares of Toymax common stock not already owned by JAKKS pursuant to the terms of the merger agreement.

### *The Stock Purchase Agreement*

Between December 2, 2001 and February 4, 2002, JAKKS purchased 132,754 shares of Toymax common stock on the open market for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$0.2 million. On March 11, 2002, JAKKS purchased 8,100,065 shares of Toymax common stock (the Shares) from four of Toymax's principal stockholders, in a transaction pursuant to a stock purchase agreement dated as of February 10, 2002 among JAKKS, Toymax and those four principal stockholders.

The aggregate purchase price for the Shares was approximately \$24.3 million in cash and 646,384 shares of JAKKS common stock, based on a price per share consisting of \$3.00 in cash and 0.0798 share of JAKKS common stock (with cash payable in lieu of any fractional share). In connection with the JAKKS acquisition of the Shares, all options to purchase Toymax common stock held by the principal stockholders or David Chu (an affiliate of one of the principal stockholders) were cancelled. In addition, JAKKS entered into employment or consulting agreements with certain Toymax executives, whose prior employment agreements with Toymax were terminated, and Toymax entered into new agreements with certain affiliates of one of the principal stockholders with respect to certain of Toymax's manufacturing and agency arrangements.

The purchase price and the compensation payable under the employment, consulting, manufacturing and agency agreements were determined through arms-length negotiations between JAKKS, on the one hand, and Toymax and the other respective parties to such agreements, on the other hand.

The entire cost of the Shares, including, without limitation, the purchase price, the closing payments to certain former affiliates of Toymax and the fees and expenses incurred by JAKKS, was funded out of JAKKS working capital/cash reserves.

As a result of these transactions, as of May 17, 2002, JAKKS owns 8,232,819 shares of Toymax common stock, representing approximately 66.8% of the outstanding shares of Toymax common stock.

### *Reconfiguration of the Toymax Board of Directors*

Pursuant to the stock purchase agreement, Toymax's board of directors was reconfigured to consist of six directors designated by JAKKS and two directors designated by Toymax. In addition, the executive officers of JAKKS were appointed to serve as the executive officers of Toymax. Further, until the effective time of the





**Table of Contents**

merger, Toymax's board of directors is required to consult with the individuals who were officers and directors of Toymax immediately prior to the closing of the transactions set forth in the stock purchase agreement with respect to any matter that may arise significantly affecting Toymax, its business or its assets.

To complete JAKKS's acquisition of Toymax, JAKKS and Toymax propose to effect the merger of JAKKS's wholly-owned merger subsidiary with and into Toymax. JAKKS currently estimates that the merger consideration payable in the merger (which is subject to certain conditions and contingent adjustments) will consist of approximately \$11.7 million in cash and approximately 325,853 shares of JAKKS common stock.

**Table of Contents**

**THE MERGER**

*Effects of the Merger; Plans for Toymax Following the Merger*

At the effective time of the merger, Toymax's public stockholders will cease to have ownership interests in Toymax or rights as Toymax stockholders. Upon completion of the merger, Toymax will be a wholly-owned subsidiary of JAKKS. JAKKS will be the sole beneficiary of the future earnings and growth of Toymax, if any.

As a result of the merger, Toymax will be a privately-held corporation with no public market for its common stock. After the merger, the common stock will cease to be quoted on the Nasdaq National Market System and bid and ask prices with respect to sales of shares of common stock in the public market will no longer be available. After the effective time of the merger, Toymax will no longer be required by law to file periodic reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

At the effective time of the merger, the certificate of incorporation and bylaws of JAKKS merger subsidiary in effect immediately prior to the effective time will be the certificate of incorporation and bylaws of the surviving corporation; provided however, that the certificate of incorporation will be amended to provide that the name of the surviving entity is Toymax International, Inc. Subject to applicable law, the directors of Toymax immediately prior to the effective time of the merger will be the directors of the surviving corporation immediately following the effective time and will hold office until their respective successors are duly elected and qualified, or their earlier death, resignation or removal. The officers of Toymax immediately prior to the effective time of the merger will be the officers of the surviving corporation immediately following the effective time and will hold office until their respective successors are duly elected and qualified, or their earlier death, resignation or removal.

Following the merger, JAKKS expects that it will manage Toymax's business and assets in a manner to appropriately address the existing condition of Toymax's business and the toy industry in general. In this regard, after the merger, JAKKS expects it will evaluate Toymax's business practices, operations, properties, corporate structure, management and personnel to determine what changes, if any, are desirable.

JAKKS does not have any current plans or proposals relating to any extraordinary corporate transactions, such as a merger, reorganization, or liquidation involving Toymax, any sale or transfer of a material amount of the assets of Toymax or any other material change in Toymax's corporate structure or business. JAKKS will continue, however, to review and explore any opportunities to maximize stockholder value and may elect in the future to evaluate any transactions involving its business, including a potential sale of Toymax or some or all of its assets, as they arise.

*Risk that the Merger Will Not Be Completed*

JAKKS currently owns 66.8% of the outstanding voting securities of Toymax and intends to vote such shares in favor of the merger, thereby assuring its approval by the stockholders of Toymax. Nevertheless, completion of the merger is subject to various other conditions, including, but not limited to, the following:

performance in all material respects of the parties' obligations contained in the merger agreement at or before the effective time of the merger;

consummation of the merger is not restrained, enjoined or prohibited by any order, judgment or decree of any court or governmental authority;

no law or regulation is enacted or applicable to the merger that prevents the consummation of the merger or makes the consummation of the merger illegal; and

certain representations and warranties made by the parties in the merger agreement must be true and correct in all material respects.

The authorized capital stock of JAKKS is presently 26,000,000 shares, 25,000,000 of which are shares of common stock and 1,000,000 of which are shares of preferred stock. JAKKS has filed a preliminary proxy statement with the SEC for its 2002 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, which JAKKS expects to occur at the



## **Table of Contents**

end of the second or beginning of the third quarter of 2002. One of the resolutions provided in the preliminary proxy statement that will be voted upon at that Annual Meeting will be to increase JAKKS' authorized capital stock. If this proposal is approved, JAKKS will have authorized capital stock of 105,000,000 shares, 100,000,000 of which are shares of JAKKS common stock and 5,000,000 of which are shares of JAKKS preferred stock. The approval of this proposal is required for JAKKS to have a sufficient number of authorized shares available for issuance to the Toymax shareholders of the approximately 325,853 shares required to consummate the merger.

As a result of these various conditions to the completion of the merger, we cannot assure you that the merger will be completed even if the requisite stockholder approval is obtained.

It is expected that, if Toymax stockholders do not approve and adopt the merger agreement and the merger, or if the merger is not completed for any other reason, the current management of Toymax, under the direction of the Toymax board, will continue to manage Toymax as an ongoing business.

## **Certain Relationships and Related Transactions**

Pursuant to the sale of Toymax common stock as described in the stock purchase agreement, JAKKS owns approximately 66.8% of Toymax's common stock. JAKKS also controls the Toymax board of directors with six members of the Toymax board of directors also being members of the JAKKS board of directors and/or officers of JAKKS. Those six individuals owe fiduciary duties to JAKKS and its stockholders and each of them also owns securities of JAKKS.

Joel Handel, one of Toymax's directors who is not an employee, director or officer of JAKKS, is a partner in the law firm of Brown Raysman Millstein Felder & Steiner, LLP which provided approximately \$905,540 of legal services to Toymax during Toymax's fiscal year ended March 31, 2002.

Dan Almagor, one of Toymax's directors who is not an employee, director or officer of JAKKS, is a principal in an investment banking firm that received approximately \$700,000 from Toymax for services rendered thereby in connection with the stock purchase agreement and which firm is entitled to receive an additional approximately \$300,000 from Toymax upon completion of the merger.

## **Stock Options**

Pursuant to the merger agreement, upon the merger, all of the outstanding options to acquire Toymax common stock that Toymax has granted will be exchanged for fully-exercisable options to acquire JAKKS common stock (or, in certain limited circumstances, for cash), in an amount and at an exercise price determined in accordance with the formula set forth in the merger agreement. The stock purchase agreement further provides that the new JAKKS options will remain exercisable for a period of six months after the effective date of the merger.

## **Employment Agreements**

At the time the stock purchase agreement closed, the employment agreements with Toymax and its officers and executives were terminated. Certain of these individuals entered into new employment or consulting agreements with JAKKS. Consummation of the merger will not trigger any severance payments under any agreements of Toymax.

## **Accounting Treatment of the Merger**

The merger will be accounted for as the acquisition of a minority interest by JAKKS using the purchase method of accounting.

## **Material Federal Income Tax Consequences**

The following is a summary of the material United States federal income tax consequences of the merger. This summary is based on laws, regulations, rulings and decisions now in effect, all of which are subject to



## **Table of Contents**

change, possibly with retroactive effect. This summary does not address all of the United States federal income tax consequences that may be applicable to a particular holder of Toymax's common stock or to holders who are subject to special treatment under United States federal income tax law (including, for example, banks, insurance companies, tax-exempt investors, S corporations, dealers in securities, non-United States persons, holders who hold their Toymax common stock as part of a hedge, straddle or conversion transaction, and holders who acquired Toymax common stock through the exercise of employee stock options or other compensation arrangements). In addition, this summary does not address the tax consequences of the merger under applicable state, local or foreign tax laws. **You should consult your tax advisor as to the particular tax consequences to you of the merger, including the application of any state, local or foreign tax laws.**

### *Tax Consequences of the Receipt of the Merger Consideration to Holders of Toymax Common Stock*

The merger will be treated as a taxable transaction, and not a tax free reorganization, by the Toymax stockholders with respect to their shares of Toymax common stock. As a result, subject to certain exceptions, each Toymax stockholder will have a sale or exchange and recognize taxable gain, or loss, to the extent that the fair market value of the cash and JAKKS common stock received by the stockholder in the merger exceeds, or is less than, the stockholder's basis in the Toymax stock surrendered. Such gain or loss will be a capital gain if the stockholder's Toymax shares are held as a capital asset. The stockholder's basis in any JAKKS common stock received in the merger will equal its fair market value at the effective time of the merger, and the holding period for such stock will commence on the day following the merger.

### *Dissenters*

A holder of Toymax common stock who perfects dissenters' rights will recognize capital gain or loss at the effective time of the merger equal to the difference between the amount realized by such holder and such holder's basis in such holder's shares of common stock. For this purpose, the amount realized generally will equal the trading value per share of JAKKS common stock at the effective time of the merger. Such gain or loss will be capital gain or loss and will be long-term if such holder's holding period for the common stock at the effective time of the merger exceeds one year. Additional capital gain (or loss) will be recognized by such holder at the time the appraised fair value is received to the extent such payment exceeds (or is less than) the amount realized by such holder at the effective time of the merger. Also, a portion of such payment may be characterized as interest income.

### *Tax Consequences of the Merger to Toymax and JAKKS*

No gain or loss will be realized by Toymax or JAKKS as a result of the merger.

**The foregoing summary of Federal income tax consequences is included herein for general information purposes only. Accordingly, each holder of Toymax common stock is urged to consult his or her tax advisor regarding the Federal, state, local, foreign and other tax consequences of the merger.**

## **Regulatory Matters**

Toymax and JAKKS have determined that no material governmental or regulatory approvals are required for the merger to occur. In particular, on February 26, 2002 JAKKS and Toymax received early termination of the waiting period under the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended.

## **Dissenters' Rights of Appraisal**

Under Section 262 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which is referred to as the "DGCL" in this joint proxy statement/prospectus, any holder of Toymax common stock who does not wish to accept the merger consideration being paid by JAKKS as described in this joint proxy statement/prospectus may dissent from the merger and elect to have the fair value of their shares of common stock (exclusive of any element of value arising from the accomplishment or expectation of the merger) judicially determined and paid to the

**Table of Contents**

holder in cash, together with a fair rate of interest, if any, provided that the holder complies with the provisions of Section 262 of the DGCL.

The following discussion is not a complete statement of the law pertaining to appraisal rights under the DGCL, and is qualified in its entirety by the full text of Section 262, which is provided in its entirety as Appendix C to this joint proxy statement/prospectus. All references in Section 262 and in this summary to a stockholder are to the record holder of the shares of common stock as to which appraisal rights are asserted. **A person having a beneficial interest in shares of Toymax common stock held of record in the name of another person, such as a broker or nominee, must act promptly to cause the record holder to follow properly the steps summarized below in a timely manner to perfect appraisal rights.**

Under Section 262, where a proposed merger is to be submitted for approval and adoption at a meeting of stockholders, as in the case of the special stockholders meeting, the corporation, not less than 20 days before the meeting, must notify each of its stockholders entitled to appraisal rights that appraisal rights are available and include in that notice a copy of Section 262. This joint proxy statement/prospectus constitutes that notice and the applicable statutory provisions of the DGCL are attached to this proxy statement as Appendix C. Any stockholder who wishes to exercise appraisal rights or who wishes to preserve the right to do so should review carefully the following discussion and Appendix C to this joint proxy statement/prospectus. **Failure to comply with the procedures specified in Section 262 timely and properly will result in the loss of appraisal rights.** Moreover, because of the complexity of the procedures for exercising the right to seek appraisal of the common stock, Toymax believes that stockholders who consider exercising such appraisal rights should seek the advice of counsel.

Any holder of Toymax common stock wishing to exercise the right to demand appraisal under Section 262 of the DGCL must satisfy each of the following conditions:

as more fully described below, the holder must deliver to Toymax a written demand for appraisal of the holder's shares before the vote on the merger agreement at the special stockholders meeting, which demand will be sufficient if it reasonably informs Toymax of the identity of the holder and that the holder intends to demand the appraisal of the holder's shares;

the holder must not vote the holder's shares of common stock in favor of the merger agreement; a proxy which does not contain voting instructions will, unless revoked, be voted in favor of the merger agreement and, therefore, a stockholder who votes by proxy and who wishes to exercise appraisal rights must vote against the merger agreement or abstain from voting on the merger agreement; and

the holder must continuously hold the shares from the date of making the demand through the effective time of the merger; a stockholder who is the record holder of shares of common stock on the date the written demand for appraisal is made but who thereafter transfers those shares before the effective time of the merger will lose any right to appraisal in respect of those shares.

Neither voting (in person or by proxy) against, abstaining from voting on or failing to vote on the proposal to approve and adopt the merger agreement and the merger will constitute a written demand for appraisal within the meaning of Section 262. The written demand for appraisal must be in addition to and separate from any such proxy or vote.

Only a holder of record of shares of Toymax common stock issued and outstanding immediately before the effective time of the merger is entitled to assert appraisal rights for the shares in that holder's name. A demand for appraisal should be executed by or on behalf of the stockholder of record, fully and correctly, as the stockholder's name appears on the stock certificates, and should specify the stockholder's name and mailing address, the number of shares of common stock owned and that the stockholder intends to demand appraisal of the stockholder's common stock. If the shares are owned of record in a fiduciary capacity, such as by a trustee, guardian or custodian, execution of the demand should be made in that capacity. If the shares are owned of record by more than one person, as in a joint tenancy or tenancy in common, the demand should be executed by or on behalf of all owners. An authorized agent, including one or more joint owners, may execute a demand for appraisal on behalf of a stockholder; however, the agent must identify the record owner or owners and expressly disclose the fact that, in executing the demand, the agent is acting as agent for such

**Table of Contents**

owner or owners. A record holder such as a broker who holds shares as nominee for several beneficial owners may exercise appraisal rights with respect to the shares held for one or more beneficial owners while not exercising appraisal rights with respect to the shares held for one or more other beneficial owners. In such case, the written demand should set forth the number of shares as to which appraisal is sought, and where no number of shares is expressly mentioned the demand will be presumed to cover all shares held in the name of the record owner. **Stockholders who hold their shares in brokerage accounts or other nominee forms and who wish to exercise appraisal rights are urged to consult with their brokers to determine appropriate procedures for the making of a demand for appraisal by the nominee.**

A stockholder who elects to exercise appraisal rights under Section 262 should mail or deliver a written demand to: Toymax International, Inc., 22619 Pacific Coast Highway, Malibu, California 90265, Attention: Corporate Secretary.

Within ten days after the effective time of the merger, Toymax must send a notice as to the effectiveness of the merger to each former Toymax stockholder who has made a written demand for appraisal in accordance with Section 262 and who has not voted to approve and adopt the merger agreement and the merger. Within 120 days after the effective time of the merger, but not thereafter, either Toymax or any dissenting stockholder who has complied with the requirements of Section 262 may file a petition in the Delaware Court of Chancery demanding a determination of the value of the shares of common stock held by all dissenting stockholders. Toymax is under no obligation to and has no present intention to file a petition for appraisal, and stockholders seeking to exercise appraisal rights should not assume that Toymax will file such a petition or that Toymax will initiate any negotiations with respect to the fair value of the shares. Accordingly, stockholders who desire to have their shares appraised should initiate any petitions necessary for the perfection of their appraisal rights within the time periods and in the manner prescribed in Section 262. Inasmuch as Toymax has no obligation to file such a petition, the failure of a stockholder to do so within the period specified could nullify the stockholder's previous written demand for appraisal.

Within 120 days after the effective time of the merger, any stockholder who has complied with the provisions of Section 262 to that point in time will be entitled to receive from Toymax, upon written request, a statement setting forth the aggregate number of shares not voted in favor of the merger agreement and with respect to which demands for appraisal have been received and the aggregate number of holders of such shares. Toymax must mail that statement to the stockholder within 10 days after receipt of the request or within 10 days after expiration of the period for delivery of demands for appraisals under Section 262, whichever is later.

A stockholder timely filing a petition for appraisal with the Delaware Court of Chancery must deliver a copy to Toymax, which will then be obligated within 20 days to provide the Delaware Court of Chancery with a duly verified list containing the names and addresses of all stockholders who have demanded appraisal of their shares. After notice to those stockholders, the Delaware Court of Chancery is empowered to conduct a hearing on the petition to determine which stockholders are entitled to appraisal rights. The Delaware Court of Chancery may require stockholders who have demanded an appraisal for their shares and who hold stock represented by certificates to submit their certificates to the Register in Chancery for notation thereon of the pendency of the appraisal proceedings, and if any stockholder fails to comply with the requirement, the Delaware Court of Chancery may dismiss the proceedings as to that stockholder.

After determining the stockholders entitled to an appraisal, the Delaware Court of Chancery will appraise the fair value of their shares, exclusive of any element of value arising from the accomplishment or expectation of the merger, together with a fair rate of interest, if any, to be paid upon the amount determined to be the fair value. The costs of the action may be determined by the Delaware Court of Chancery and taxed upon the parties as the Delaware Court of Chancery deems equitable. Upon application of a dissenting stockholder, the Delaware Court of Chancery may also order that all or a portion of the expenses incurred by any stockholder in connection with the appraisal proceeding, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and the fees and expenses of experts, be charged pro rata against the value of all of the shares entitled to appraisal. **Stockholders considering seeking appraisal should be aware that the fair value of their shares as determined under Section 262 could be more than, the same as or less than the value of the shares**



## **Table of Contents**

**of JAKKS common stock they would receive under the merger agreement if they did not seek appraisal of their shares. Stockholders should also be aware that banking opinions, such as the one obtained by Toymax from Morgan Lewis and otherwise described herein, are not opinions as to fair value under Section 262.**

In determining fair value and, if applicable, a fair rate of interest, the Delaware Court of Chancery is to take into account all relevant factors. In *Weinberger v. UOP, Inc.*, the Delaware Supreme Court discussed the factors that could be considered in determining fair value in an appraisal proceeding, stating that proof of value by any techniques or methods that are generally considered acceptable in the financial community and otherwise admissible in court should be considered, and that fair price obviously requires consideration of all relevant factors involving the value of a company. The Delaware Supreme Court stated that, in making this determination of fair value, the court must consider market value, asset value, dividends, earnings prospects, the nature of the enterprise and any other facts that could be ascertained as of the date of the merger that throw any light on future prospects of the merged corporation. In *Weinberger*, the Delaware Supreme Court stated that elements of future value, including the nature of the enterprise, which are known or susceptible of proof as of the date of the merger and not the product of speculation, may be considered. However, Section 262 provides that fair value is to be exclusive of any element of value arising from the accomplishment or expectation of the merger.

Any Toymax stockholder who has duly demanded an appraisal in compliance with Section 262 will not, after the effective time of the merger, be entitled to vote the shares subject to that demand for any purpose or be entitled to the payment of dividends or other distributions on those shares (except dividends or other distributions payable to holders of record of shares as of a record date before the effective time of the merger).

Any stockholder may withdraw its demand for appraisal and accept the merger consideration shares by delivering to Toymax a written withdrawal of the stockholder's demand for appraisal, except that (1) any such attempt to withdraw made more than 60 days after the effective time of the merger will require written approval of Toymax and (2) no appraisal proceeding in the Delaware Court of Chancery will be dismissed as to any stockholder without the approval of the Delaware Court of Chancery, and such approval may be conditioned upon such terms as the Delaware Court of Chancery deems just. If Toymax does not approve a stockholder's request to withdraw a demand for appraisal when that approval is required or if the Delaware Court of Chancery does not approve the dismissal of an appraisal proceeding, the stockholder would be entitled to receive only the appraised value determined in any such appraisal proceeding, which value could be more than, the same or less than the value of the JAKKS shares to be received under the merger agreement.

**Failure to comply strictly with all of the procedures set forth in Section 262 of the DGCL may result in the loss of a stockholder's statutory appraisal rights. Consequently, any stockholder wishing to exercise appraisal rights is urged to consult legal counsel before attempting to exercise appraisal rights.**

## **Listing of JAKKS Common Stock**

JAKKS will apply for listing on the Nasdaq National Market of the shares of JAKKS common stock to be issued in the merger.

**Table of Contents**

**THE MERGER AGREEMENT**

The description of the merger agreement contained in this joint proxy statement/prospectus describes the material terms of the merger agreement. The merger agreement may be found in its entirety in Appendix A to this joint proxy statement/prospectus and is incorporated herein by reference. You are urged to read the entire merger agreement as it is the legal document that governs the merger.

**The Merger**

The merger agreement provides that, subject to conditions summarized below, the merger subsidiary, a Delaware corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of JAKKS, will merge with and into Toymax. Following the completion of the merger, the merger subsidiary will cease to exist as a separate entity, and Toymax will be the surviving corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of JAKKS.

**Effective Time of the Merger**

The merger will become effective when a certificate of merger is filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware in accordance with the DGCL or at such later time as is specified in the certificate of merger. This time is referred to as the effective time in this joint proxy statement/prospectus. The filing is expected to occur as soon as practicable after approval and adoption of the merger agreement by Toymax's stockholders at the special stockholders meeting and satisfaction or waiver of the other conditions to the merger contained in the merger agreement. Toymax cannot guarantee that all conditions contained in the merger agreement will be satisfied or waived. See Conditions to the Merger.

**Structure; Merger Consideration**

Unless you seek appraisal rights, you will be entitled to receive \$3.00 in cash plus .0798 of a share of JAKKS common stock in exchange for each share of Toymax common stock you own at the time of the merger. In the event that the average closing price of JAKKS common stock for the 10 days prior to the effective time of the merger is less than \$16.9173 per share (the adjusted closing price), the amount of JAKKS common stock you receive (in addition to the cash payment described above) for each share of Toymax common stock will be determined by dividing \$1.35 by the adjusted closing price. In the event that the average closing price of JAKKS common stock for the 10 days prior to the effective time of the merger exceeds \$20.6767 per share, JAKKS may elect, in its sole discretion, to pay you exclusively in cash consideration of \$4.65 for each share of Toymax common stock you own at the time of the merger.

The merger agreement provides for the following further conditions relating to the payment of the merger consideration:

Each holder of shares of Toymax common stock that would otherwise be entitled to receive a fractional share of JAKKS common stock by virtue of the merger will otherwise be paid cash without any interest, equal to the product of the fractional share that would have been issued multiplied by \$18.797. If the average closing price of JAKKS common stock for the 10 days prior to the effective time of the merger is less than \$16.9173 per share at the effective time of the merger, then the cash to be paid to each Toymax stockholder for such fractional share will be the product of such fractional share that would have been issued and the average closing price of JAKKS common stock for the ten days prior to the effective time of the merger;

Treasury shares and shares of Toymax common stock owned by any wholly-owned subsidiary of Toymax will be canceled without any payment therefor;

Shares of Toymax common stock owned by JAKKS or the merger subsidiary will be canceled without any payment therefor; and

Shares held by stockholders who have perfected their dissenters' rights will be subject to appraisal in accordance with Delaware law.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Treatment of Options**

Pursuant to the merger agreement, upon the merger, all of the outstanding options to acquire Toymax common stock will be exchanged for fully-exercisable options to acquire JAKKS common stock (or, in certain limited circumstances, for cash), in an amount and at an exercise price determined in accordance with the formula set forth in the merger agreement. The stock purchase agreement further provides that the new JAKKS options will remain exercisable for a period of six months after the effective date of the merger.

### **Payment for Shares; Exchange of Toymax Certificates**

At the effective time, JAKKS will deliver the cash, certificates representing the shares of JAKKS common stock to be issued and the cash to be paid in lieu of fractional shares in the merger, which is referred to as the merger consideration in this joint proxy statement/prospectus, to American Stock Transfer and Trust Company, the paying agent. Promptly after the effective time, the paying agent will mail to each record holder of Toymax common stock a letter of transmittal and instructions to effect the surrender of the stock certificates that, immediately before the effective time, represented the record holder's shares of Toymax common stock in exchange for payment of the merger consideration. When you deliver your certificates of Toymax common stock to the paying agent, along with a properly executed letter of transmittal and any other required documents, you will receive cash and certificates representing, or statements indicating book-entry ownership of, the number of shares of JAKKS common stock that you are entitled to receive under the merger agreement. The surrendered certificates will be canceled.

Each holder of Toymax common stock will be entitled to receive the merger consideration only upon surrender to the paying agent the relevant share certificates. No interest will accrue or will be paid on the cash portion, if any, of the merger consideration upon the surrender of any certificate. The paying agent will not issue any securities or make payments to any person who is not the registered holder of the certificate surrendered unless the certificate is properly endorsed and otherwise in proper form for transfer. Further, the person requesting such certificates or payment will be required to pay any transfer or other taxes required by reason of the payment to a person other than the registered holder of the certificate surrendered or establish to the satisfaction of the paying agent that such tax has been paid or is not payable.

Neither JAKKS, the paying agent nor any other person will be liable to any former Toymax stockholder for any amount properly delivered to a public official pursuant to applicable abandoned property, escheat or similar laws.

**YOU SHOULD NOT FORWARD STOCK CERTIFICATES WITH THE ENCLOSED PROXY CARD. YOU SHOULD SUBMIT YOUR STOCK CERTIFICATES WHEN YOU RECEIVE THE TRANSMITTAL INSTRUCTIONS AND A FORM OF LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL FROM THE PAYING AGENT.**

### **Transfer of Shares**

At and after the effective time, Toymax's transfer agent will not record on the stock transfer books transfers of any shares of Toymax common stock that were outstanding immediately prior to the effective time of the merger.

### **Officers, Directors and Governing Documents**

Pursuant to the transactions set forth in the stock purchase agreement, between February 10, 2002 and March 10, 2002 five of Toymax's directors resigned and were replaced by six directors, all of whom are members of JAKKS' board of directors. After the effective time, the current Toymax board of directors will resign and the board of directors of the merger subsidiary will serve as the Toymax board of directors until their successors are duly elected and qualified. At the effective time of the merger, Toymax's officers will resign and the officers of the merger subsidiary will serve as the officers of Toymax until their successors are duly elected and qualified.

## **Table of Contents**

From and after the effective time of the merger, the certificate of incorporation and by-laws of the merger subsidiary will become the certificate of incorporation and by-laws of the surviving corporation unless and until the same are amended, restated or revoked, as the case may be.

### **Representations and Warranties**

The merger agreement contains various representations and warranties made by Toymax to JAKKS, subject to identified exceptions, including representations and warranties relating to:

the due incorporation, valid existence, good standing, and full corporate power and authority of Toymax to own its assets and carry on its business;

the capitalization of Toymax;

Toymax having full corporate power and authority to execute, deliver and enforce the merger agreement;

the Toymax board of directors' unanimous (i) determination that the merger agreement and the merger are advisable and in the best interests of Toymax, (ii) approval of the merger agreement and the merger and (iii) recommendation that Toymax's stockholders adopt the merger agreement, approve the merger and ratify the stock purchase agreement;

the absence of any conflicts between the merger agreement and Toymax's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, any applicable laws and any other material contracts or documents; and

the absence of any required consents, approvals or authorizations of any governmental authorities, except those specified in the merger agreement, in order for Toymax to complete the merger.

The merger agreement contains various representations and warranties made by JAKKS and the merger subsidiary to Toymax, subject to identified exceptions, including representations and warranties relating to:

the due incorporation, valid existence, good standing and full corporate power and authority of JAKKS and the merger subsidiary;

the authorization, execution, delivery and enforceability of the merger agreement;

JAKKS having full corporate power and authority to execute, deliver and enforce the merger agreement;

the absence of any conflicts between the merger agreement and JAKKS or the merger subsidiary's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, any applicable laws and any other material contracts or documents; and

the absence of any required consents, waivers, approvals or authorizations of governmental authorities, except those specified in the merger agreement, in order for JAKKS and the merger subsidiary to complete the merger.

None of the representations and warranties in the merger agreement will survive after the completion of the merger.

### **Conduct of Business Pending the Merger**

In the merger agreement, Toymax and its subsidiaries has agreed, before completion of the merger, to:

conduct its business in its ordinary course;

use commercially reasonable efforts to preserve the business and maintain its respective relations with suppliers, customers and others having material business dealings with Toymax;

use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain all material permits and consents; and

not amend Toymax s articles of incorporation or bylaws.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Stockholders Meeting; Recommendation of Board of Directors**

In the merger agreement, Toymax has agreed to:

prepare and file with the Securities and Exchange Commission preliminary proxy materials including the notice of the special meeting, proxy statement and form of proxy and make any changes thereto pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission comment;

duly call, give notice of, and hold a special stockholders meeting as soon as reasonably practicable after the date of the merger agreement including printing and mailing definitive proxy materials; and

except as described below, include in the proxy statement sent to stockholders in connection with the solicitation of proxies relating to the merger the recommendation of Toymax's board of directors that Toymax's stockholders vote in favor of adoption of the merger agreement, approval of the merger and ratification of the stock purchase agreement, unless that inclusion would cause any of Toymax's directors to breach his fiduciary duty or cause Toymax or any of its directors, officers, employees or agents to violate the law.

The merger agreement also provides that Toymax shall not take any action to:

withdraw its approval or recommendation of the merger;

modify or qualify such approval or recommendation in a manner materially adverse to JAKKS or which would prevent, impede or materially delay the consummation of the merger; or

accept or recommend any Alternative Proposal (as defined in the next paragraph) except, subject to the provisions of the merger agreement and the payment of the Termination Fee, if applicable, that (i) is made in writing, (ii) Toymax's board of directors determines in good faith in the exercise of its business judgment is reasonably capable of being completed on the terms proposed and if so completed would result in an Alternative Transaction (as defined in the next paragraph) that, from a financial point of view, would be superior and more beneficial to Toymax's stockholders than the merger, and (iii) Toymax's board of directors determines in good faith that its failure to consider such Alternative Proposal or to withdraw, modify or qualify its approval or recommendation of the merger would cause it to violate its fiduciary duties under applicable law.

The merger agreement defines Alternative Proposal as any bona fide bid, offer or other proposal relating to an Alternative Transaction. The merger agreement defines Alternative Transaction as (a) any merger, consolidation or other business combination or reorganization pursuant to which a substantial portion of Toymax's business or assets (including without limitation any portion that accounts for, or is reasonably expected to generate over the ensuing 12-month period, 10% or more of Toymax's accounts) is sold or otherwise transferred to, or combined with that or those of, another person; (b) a transaction as a result of which any person (other than JAKKS, Toymax or one of Toymax's subsidiaries) becomes the holder, directly or indirectly, of securities of Toymax having 10% or more of the voting power of all voting securities of Toymax; or (c) the acquisition, directly or indirectly, by another person (other than JAKKS) of control of Toymax, in each case, other than the merger.

### **Regulatory and Other Consents and Approvals**

Subject to the terms and conditions of the merger agreement, Toymax, JAKKS and the merger subsidiary have agreed to cooperate and use their reasonable best efforts to make all filings necessary, proper or advisable under applicable laws to consummate the merger and to do all other things necessary, proper or advisable under applicable laws to consummate the merger. Each of the parties has also agreed to use its reasonable best efforts to obtain as promptly as practicable all consents of any governmental entity or any other person required in connection with the consummation of the merger.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Conditions to the Merger**

The obligations of Toymax, JAKKS and the merger subsidiary to complete the merger are subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, including the following:

stockholders who hold a majority of the voting power of the outstanding shares of Toymax common stock must adopt the merger agreement, approve the merger and ratify the stock purchase agreement;

the fairness opinion that Toymax received stating that the merger and the merger consideration is fair, from a financial point of view, to the holders of Toymax common stock, will not have been withdrawn, rescinded or adversely updated or modified; and

the consummation of the merger is not restrained, enjoined or prohibited by any order, judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction or any governmental entity, including any pending action seeking damages.

The obligations of JAKKS and the merger subsidiary to complete the merger are subject to the satisfaction of each of the following conditions:

each of the representations and warranties made by Toymax in the merger agreement that is qualified by materiality or a material adverse effect on Toymax must be true and each of the representations and warranties made by Toymax in the merger agreement that is not so qualified must be true, in each case, as of the date of the merger agreement and, with respect to certain representations and warranties, as of the effective time (provided that if a representation or warranty was made regarding a specific date, it need only be true as of that date);

Toymax must have observed and performed in all material respects all of its material covenants under the merger agreement;

each holder of a Toymax option that does not by its terms or pursuant to the Toymax option plan terminate at the effective time of the merger, executes and delivers to JAKKS an agreement terminating such option as of the effective time of the merger; and

there shall have not been any event or occurrence that has had or would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Toymax.

The obligations of Toymax to complete the merger is subject to the satisfaction of each of the following conditions:

each of the representations and warranties made by JAKKS in the merger agreement that is qualified by materiality or a material adverse effect on JAKKS must be true and each of the representations and warranties made by JAKKS in the merger agreement that is not so qualified must be true, in each case, as of the date of the merger agreement and as of the effective time (provided that if a representation or warranty was made regarding a specific date, it need only be true as of that date); and

each of JAKKS and the merger subsidiary must have observed and performed in all material respects all of its material covenants under the merger agreement.

The merger agreement defines a material adverse effect as a material adverse effect on the business, assets or the operations, financial conditions or results of operation of Toymax and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

### **Termination of the Merger Agreement by JAKKS or Toymax**

At any time before the effective time of the merger, JAKKS and Toymax may terminate the merger agreement and abandon the merger by mutual written consent, regardless of whether the stockholders of

**Table of Contents**

Toymax have adopted and approved the merger and the merger agreement. Either party may also terminate the merger agreement if:

Toymax stockholder approval of the matters presented hereby is not obtained; or

the effective time has not occurred on or before September 30, 2002, or such later date to which JAKKS or Toymax may agree.

*Termination by JAKKS.* JAKKS may terminate the merger agreement before the effective time of the merger upon a material breach by Toymax of any of its representations, warranties, covenants or agreements which would give rise to a material change relating to Toymax and is not cured within 30 days after written notice thereof or is not curable by Toymax.

*Termination by Toymax.* Toymax may terminate the merger agreement before the effective time of the merger upon a breach by JAKKS or the merger subsidiary of any of their representations, warranties, covenants or agreements which would give rise to a material change relating to JAKKS and is not cured within 30 days after written notice thereof or is not curable by JAKKS.

**Amendment and Waiver**

Any provision of the merger agreement may be amended before the effective time of the merger provided that after stockholder approval has been obtained no further amendment may be made which is prohibited by law or would require further stockholder action. Further, at any time before the effective time, any party to this agreement may extend, in writing, the time for the performance of any obligation of any other party, waive any inaccuracy in the representations and warranties of any other party in the merger agreement or in any other document and waive compliance with any agreement or condition to its obligations.

**No Termination Fee**

Toymax is not required by the terms of the merger agreement to pay any termination fees to JAKKS if the merger agreement is terminated in accordance with its terms.



**Table of Contents**

**UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The following unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements as of March 31, 2002 and for the year ended December 31, 2001 and three months ended March 31, 2002 give effect to the acquisition of Toymax. The pro forma consolidated balance sheet presents JAKKS financial position as if the acquisition of Toymax had occurred on March 31, 2002. The pro forma consolidated statement of operations presents JAKKS results as if the acquisition of Toymax had occurred on January 1, 2001. JAKKS fiscal year end is December 31 and Toymax's fiscal year end is March 31. The fourth quarter for JAKKS most recent fiscal year ended December 31, 2001, while the third quarter of Toymax's fiscal year ended December 31, 2001. The historical consolidated balance sheet represents the initial acquisition by JAKKS on March 11, 2002 of 66.8% of Toymax's common stock. The pro forma consolidated balance sheet reflects the acquisition of the remaining shares described herein. The consolidated statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2001 and three months ended March 31, 2002 reflect both the initial acquisition of 66.8% of Toymax's common stock and the acquisition of the remaining shares of Toymax common stock described herein. The pro forma consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2001 is based on JAKKS historical consolidated statement of operations and the statement of operations of Toymax for the twelve months ended December 31, 2001.

The pro forma consolidated statement of operations for the three months ended March 31, 2002 is based on JAKKS historical consolidated statement of operations including Toymax from March 12, 2002 to March 31, 2002 and the statement of operations of Toymax for the period January 1, 2002 to March 11, 2002.

The combined consolidated financial statements include, in JAKKS opinion, all material adjustments necessary to reflect the acquisition of Toymax. However, the pro forma goodwill is subject to final allocation based on JAKKS determination. The pro forma consolidated financial statements do not represent JAKKS actual results of operations, including the acquisitions, nor do they purport to predict or indicate our financial position or results of operations at any future date or for any future period. The pro forma consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, JAKKS consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto and Toymax's consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto either incorporated herein by reference or included with this joint proxy statement/prospectus.

**Table of Contents****JAKKS PACIFIC, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****PRO FORMA CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET**

	March 31, 2002		
	Historical JAKKS	Pro Forma Adjustments	Pro Forma Balance Sheet
(unaudited)			
<b>ASSETS</b>			
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 14,937,184	\$(11,800,000)(1)	\$ 3,137,184
Marketable securities	16,705,506		16,705,506
Accounts receivable, net	65,999,551		65,999,551
Inventory, net	39,641,751		39,641,751
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	7,367,573		7,367,573
	<u>144,651,565</u>	<u>(11,800,000)</u>	<u>132,851,565</u>
Total current assets			
Property and equipment, at cost	35,631,991		35,831,991
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	19,377,915		19,377,915
	<u>16,254,076</u>	<u></u>	<u>16,254,076</u>
Property and equipment, net			
Deferred income taxes	13,743,777		13,743,777
Notes receivable Officers	2,224,000		2,224,000
Goodwill, net	134,040,200	18,741,767(1)	152,781,967
Trademarks, net	11,567,679		11,567,679
Investment in joint venture	4,166,705		4,166,705
Other	4,055,830		4,055,830
	<u>\$330,703,832</u>	<u>\$ 6,941,767</u>	<u>\$337,645,599</u>
Total assets			
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY</b>			
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>			
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 56,355,932		\$ 56,355,932
Short term debt including current portion of long term debt	31,631		31,631
Income taxes payable	6,257,632		6,257,632
	<u>62,645,195</u>	<u></u>	<u>62,645,195</u>
Total current liabilities			
Long term debt	76,064		76,064
Deferred income taxes	2,207,429		2,207,429
	<u>64,928,688</u>	<u></u>	<u>64,928,688</u>
Total liabilities			
Minority interest	4,885,322	(4,885,322)(1)	
<b>STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY</b>			
Common stock	21,162	313(1)	21,475
Additional paid-in capital	182,444,305	11,826,776(1)	194,271,081
Treasury stock	(12,911,483)		(12,911,483)
Retained earnings	91,335,838		91,335,838

Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

Total stockholders equity	<u>260,889,822</u>	<u>11,827,089</u>	<u>272,716,911</u>
Total liabilities and stockholders equity	<u>\$ 330,703,832</u>	<u>\$ 6,941,767</u>	<u>\$ 337,645,599</u>

See notes to unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents****JAKKS PACIFIC, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS**

Year Ended December 31, 2001

	Actual			Pro Forma Adjustments	Pro Forma Results
	JAKKS	Toymax	Combined		
Net Sales	\$ 284,309,021	\$ 102,894,216	\$ 387,203,237	\$ (3,655,610)(2)	\$ 383,547,627
Cost of sales	164,222,261	75,893,456	240,115,717	(6,937,612)(2),(3)	233,178,105
Gross Profit	120,086,760	27,000,760	147,087,520	3,282,002	150,369,522
Selling, general and administrative expenses	89,574,503	36,366,509	125,941,012	(2,584,728)(2),(4)	123,356,284
Acquisition shutdown & product recall costs	1,214,101		1,214,101		1,214,101
Income from operations	29,298,156	(9,365,749)	19,932,407	5,888,730	25,799,137
Interest, net	(2,056,526)	827,069	(1,229,457)	961,923(5)	(267,534)
Other (income) expense	(6,675,428)	7,783,336	1,107,908	(5,257,793)(2)	(4,149,885)
Income (loss) before provision for income taxes	38,030,110	(17,976,154)	20,053,956	10,162,600	30,216,556
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	9,797,209	(3,574,398)	6,222,811	2,237,825(2),(6)	8,460,636
Minority interest		(858,297)	(858,297)	858,297(7)	
Income (loss) from continuing operations	28,232,901	(13,543,459)	14,689,442	7,066,478	21,755,920
Loss from discontinued operations		(1,210,145)	(1,210,145)	1,210,145(2)	
Gain on disposal of discontinued operations		500,000	500,000	(500,000)(2)	
Net income (loss)	\$ 28,232,901	\$ (14,253,604)	\$ 13,979,297	\$ 7,776,623	\$ 21,755,920
Basic earnings per share	\$ 1.55				\$ 1.14
Weighted average shares outstanding	18,199,108			958,884	19,157,992
Diluted earnings per share	\$ 1.45				\$ 1.07
Weighted average shares and equivalents outstanding	19,409,925			958,884	20,368,809

Three Months Ended March 31, 2002

Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

	<u>Combined</u>	<u>Pro Forma Adjustments</u>	<u>Pro Forma Results</u>
Net Sales	\$ 66,264,038	2,200,000 (3)	\$68,464,036
Cost of sales	44,331,855	(1,146,700)(4)	43,185,155
Gross Profit	21,932,163	3,346,700	25,278,883
Selling, general and administrative expenses	36,219,037	(12,379,272)(5)	23,839,765
Acquisition shutdown & product recall costs	11,176,546	(4,634,149)(6)	6,542,397
Loss from operations	(25,463,400)	20,360,121	(5,103,279)
Interest, net	13,159	84,808 (7)	97,967
Other (income) expense	(1,130,101)		(1,130,101)
Loss before provision for income taxes	(24,346,458)	20,275,313	(4,071,145)
Benefit from income taxes	(6,573,544)	5,474,335 (8)	(1,099,209)
Minority interest	22,747	(22,747)(9)	
Net Loss	\$ (17,795,661)	\$ 14,823,725	\$ (2,971,936)
Basic earnings per share	\$ (0.91)		\$ (0.15)
Weighted average shares outstanding	19,517,955	815,243	20,333,198
Diluted earnings per share	\$ (0.86)		\$ (0.14)
Weighted average shares and equivalents outstanding	20,737,394	\$ 815,243	21,552,637

See notes to unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents****NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements have been adjusted for the items relating to the acquisition of Toymax as set forth below:

**Balance Sheet**

<b>(1) Consideration paid on or about the closing of the merger with Toymax:</b>	
Cash paid to Toymax Stockholders	\$ 11,800,000
	<u>                    </u>
312,500 shares of JAKKS common stock issued to Toymax Stockholders	\$ 5,875,000
	<u>                    </u>
Conversion of Toymax Stock Options to JAKKS Stock Options	\$ 5,952,089
	<u>                    </u>

**Statement of Operations**

**(2) Adjustments to reflect the divestiture of the discontinued operations of Toymax:**

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2001 Total</b>	<b>Three Months Ended March 31, 2002 Total</b>
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
Net sales	\$ 3,655,610	
Cost of sales	3,310,028	—
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
Gross profit	345,582	
Selling, general and administrative expenses	3,427,700	—
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
Loss from operations	(3,082,118)	
Other (income) expense	5,257,793	—
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
Loss before provision for income taxes	(8,339,911)	
Benefit from income taxes	(218,934)	
Minority interest	(1,716,594)	—
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
Loss from continuing operations	(6,404,383)	—
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
Loss from discontinued operations	(1,210,145)	
Gain on disposal of discontinued operations	500,000	—
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
Net loss	\$ (7,114,528)	<u>                    </u>
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>

Reflects discontinued operations of Monogram and Candy Planet in the discontinued operations line as it occurred in December 2001. Maxverse was subsequently discontinued, so the respective income statement line items represent the income statement of Maxverse.

**Table of Contents****NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

	Pro Forma Year Ended Dec. 31, 2001	Pro Forma Three Months Ended March 31, 2002
<b>(3) Net sales is adjusted to reflect:</b>		
Restructuring charge	\$	\$ 2,200,000
(See Note 2 of the Toymax consolidated financial statements.)		
<b>(4) Cost of sales is adjusted to reflect:</b>		
Elimination of agency fee (Toymax cancelled an agency agreement March 11, 2002 for services that JAKKS does internally.)	\$ (3,627,584)	\$ (146,700)
Restructuring charge (See Note 2 of the Toymax consolidated financial statements.)		\$ (1,000,000)
	\$ (3,627,584)	\$ (1,146,700)
<b>(5) Selling, general and administrative expenses are adjusted to reflect:</b>		
Adjustment in salaries and fees to Toymax Directors	\$ (697,544)	\$ (103,689)
Adjustment in severance to Toymax employees (Adjustments to reflect new employment agreements as a result of the transaction.)	\$	\$ 357,307
Restructuring charge (See Note 2 of the Toymax consolidated financial statements.)	\$	\$ (12,632,690)
Amortization of goodwill (Toymax early adopted FAS 142)	\$ 1,540,516	\$
	\$ 842,972	\$ 12,379,272
<b>(6) Acquisition and shutdown expense is adjusted to reflect:</b>		
Restructuring charge	\$	\$ (4,634,149)
(See Note 2 of the Toymax consolidated financial statements.)		
<b>(7) Other (income) expense is adjusted to reflect:</b>		
The elimination of interest expense related to borrowings made by Toymax as if they had been repaid on January 1, 2001	\$ (950,077)	\$ (172,917)
The elimination of interest income related to lower cash balances held by JAKKS	\$ 1,912,000	\$ 257,725
	\$ 961,923	\$ 84,608
<b>(8) Provision for income taxes is adjusted to reflect the tax effect of pro forma adjustments</b>		
	\$ 2,018,891	5,474,335
<b>(9) Elimination of Toymax minority interest</b>		
	\$ 858,297	\$ (22,747)





**Table of Contents**

**BUSINESS OF THE PARTIES TO THE MERGER**

**INFORMATION CONCERNING JAKKS**

*In this section Information Concerning JAKKS, references to we, us and our refer to JAKKS and, where the context requires (such as when JAKKS discusses its business, operations properties or products) its subsidiaries.*

**Company Overview**

We are a leading multi-line, multi-brand toy company that designs, develops, produces and markets toys and related products. We focus our business on acquiring or licensing well-recognized trademarks and brand names with long product histories (evergreen brands). We seek to acquire these evergreen brands because we believe they are less subject to market fads or trends. Our products are typically simpler, lower-priced, toys and accessories and include:

Action figures and accessories including licensed characters, principally based on the *World Wrestling Entertainment*, and toy vehicles, including *Road Champs* die-cast collectibles and *Remco* toy vehicles and role-play toys and accessories;

Craft, activity and stationery products, including *Flying Colors* activity sets, compounds, playsets and lunch boxes, and *Pentech* writing instruments, stationery and activity products;

*Child Guidance* infant and pre-school electronic toys, toy foam puzzle mats and blocks, activity sets, outdoor products, plush toys and slumber bags; and

Fashion and mini dolls and related accessories, including *Disney Princesses* sold exclusively in the Disney Store.

We continually review the marketplace to identify and evaluate evergreen brands that we believe have the potential for significant growth. We generate growth within these brands by:

creating innovative products under established brand names;

focusing our marketing efforts to enhance consumer recognition and retailer interest;

linking them with our evergreen portfolio of brands;

adding new items to the branded product lines that we expect will enjoy greater popularity; and

adding new features and improving the functionality of products in the line.

In addition to developing our proprietary brands and marks, we license brands such as *World Wrestling Entertainment*, *Nickelodeon*, *Rugrats*, *Blue s Clues*, *Mickey Mouse*, *Barney*, *Sesame Street*, *Winnie the Pooh* and *Hello Kitty and Car and Driver*. Licensing enables us to use these high-profile marks at a lower cost than we would incur if we purchased these marks or developed comparable marks on our own. By licensing marks, we have access to a far greater range of marks than would be available for purchase. We also license technology produced by unaffiliated inventors and product developers to improve the design and functionality of our products.

We have capitalized on our relationship with the WWE by obtaining an exclusive worldwide license for our joint venture with THQ, which develops, produces, manufactures and markets video games based on *World Wrestling Entertainment* characters and themes. Since the joint venture's first title release in 1999, it has released 11 new titles. We have received \$27.5 million as our share of the joint venture's profit through March 31, 2002.

Our March 11, 2002, we acquired a controlling interest in Toymax, a developer and marketer of toys and related products, which added toy brand names such as *Laser Challenge* and *Creepy Crawlers* to our brand portfolio. In addition, pool-related products branded under the name *Funnoodle* and kites branded under the name *Go Fly a Kite* further diversify our portfolio with products popular in the spring and summer seasons.

## Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

Most of our current products are relatively simple and inexpensive toys. In 2001, approximately 70% of our revenue came from products priced less than ten dollars at retail. We believe that these products have enduring appeal and are less subject to general economic conditions, toy product fads and trends, and changes

## **Table of Contents**

in retail distribution channels. As of March 31, 2002, we had over 4,300 products and 19 product categories. In addition, the simplicity of these products enables us to choose among a wider range of manufacturers and affords us greater flexibility in product design, pricing and marketing. Our product development process typically takes from three to nine months from concept to production and shipment to our customers. We believe that many licensors and retailers recognize and reward our ability to bring product to market faster and more efficiently than many of our competitors.

We sell our products through our in-house sales staff and independent sales representatives to toy and mass-market retail chain stores, department stores, office supply stores, drug and grocery store chains, club stores, toy specialty stores and wholesalers. The *Road Champs*, *Flying Colors* and *Pentech* products also are sold to smaller hobby shops, specialty retailers and corporate accounts, among others. Our five largest customers are Target, Kmart, Toys R Us, Wal-Mart, and Kay Bee Toys, which collectively accounted for approximately 54.7% of our net sales in 2001. We have over 10,000 other customers, none of which accounted for more than 2.0% of our net sales in 2001.

### **Our Growth Strategy**

The successful execution of our growth strategy has resulted in increased revenues and earnings. From 1996 to 2001, our net sales, EBITDA and net income grew at a compound annual rate of 88.2%, 95.0% and 88.7%, respectively. In 2001, we generated net sales and EBITDA of \$284.3 million and \$44.1 million, respectively. Key elements of our growth strategy include:

***Expand Core Products.*** We manage our existing and new brands through strong product development initiatives, including introducing new products, modifying existing products and extending existing product lines. Our product designers strive to develop new products or product lines to offer added technological, aesthetic and functional improvements to our product lines. In 2001, we expanded the use of real-scan technology in our action toys, which produces higher quality and better likenesses of the representative characters and vehicle parts. In addition, we introduced action figures with significantly greater ranges of motion, and expanded our electronic action figure recognition play sets.

***Enter New Product Categories.*** We will continue to use our extensive experience in the toy and other industries to evaluate products and licenses in new product categories and to develop additional product lines. We have entered the plush toy category through the licensing of *Pound Puppies*<sup>TM</sup>, as well as through the creation of our own *Limbo Legs*, and expanded into slumber bags through the licensing of this category from our current licensors, such as Nickelodeon.

***Pursue Strategic Acquisitions.*** We intend to supplement our internal growth rate with selected strategic acquisitions. Since our inception in 1995, we have successfully completed and integrated nine acquisitions of companies and trademarks. These include our acquisitions of Justin Products, Road Champs, *Remco*, *Child Guidance*, Berk, Flying Colors, Pentech, Kidz Biz and most recently, our controlling interest in Toymax. We will continue focusing our acquisition strategy on businesses or brands that have compatible product lines and offer valuable trademarks or brands.

***Acquire Additional Character and Product Licenses.*** We have acquired the rights to use many familiar corporate, trade and brand names and logos from third parties that we use with our primary trademarks and brands. Currently, we have license agreements with the WWE, Nickelodeon, Disney, and Warner Bros., as well as with the licensors of the many popular licensed children's characters previously mentioned, among others. We intend to continue to pursue new licenses from these entertainment and media companies and other licensors. We also intend to continue to purchase additional inventions and product concepts through our existing network of product developers.

***Expand International Sales.*** We believe that foreign markets, especially Europe, Australia, Canada, Latin America and Asia, offer us significant growth opportunities. In 2001, our sales generated outside the United States grew 78% to approximately \$40.0 million, or 14.1% of total sales. We intend to continue to expand our international sales by capitalizing on our experience and our relationships with foreign distributors and retailers. Our recent expansion efforts included entering into a distribution agreement with Funtastic Ltd., an Australia based toy distributor. In addition, in December 2001, we

## **Table of Contents**

acquired Kidz Biz for its distribution channels in the United Kingdom and surrounding territories. We expect both initiatives to contribute to our continued international growth in 2002.

***Capitalize On Our Operating Efficiencies.*** We believe that our current infrastructure and low-overhead operating model can accommodate significant growth without a proportionate increase in our operating and administrative expenses, thereby increasing our operating margins.

### **Industry Overview**

According to the TIA, the leading toy industry trade group, the United States is the world's largest toy market, followed by Japan and Western Europe. Total retail sales of toys, excluding video games, in the United States, were approximately \$25.0 billion in 2001. Sales by domestic toy manufacturers to foreign customers exceeded \$5.0 billion in 2001. We believe the two largest United States toy companies, Mattel and Hasbro, collectively hold a dominant share of the domestic non-video toy market. In addition, hundreds of smaller companies compete in the design and development of new toys, the procurement of character and product licenses, and the improvement and expansion of previously introduced products and product lines. In the United States video game segment, total retail sales of video game software were approximately \$9.4 billion in 2001.

Over the past few years, the toy industry has experienced substantial consolidation among both toy companies and toy retailers. We believe that the ongoing consolidation of toy companies provides us with increased growth opportunities due to retailers' desire to not be entirely dependent on a few dominant toy companies. Retailer concentration also enables us to ship products, manage account relationships and track retail sales more effectively and efficiently.

### **Products**

We focus our business on acquiring or licensing well-recognized trademarks or brand names, and we seek to acquire evergreen brands which are less subject to market fads or trends. Some of our license agreements for products and concepts call for royalties ranging from 1% to 6% of net sales, and some may require minimum guarantees and advances. Our principal products include:

#### ***World Wrestling Entertainment Action Figures and Accessories***

We have an extensive toy license with the WWE pursuant to which we have the exclusive worldwide right, until December 31, 2009, to develop and market a full line of toy products based on the popular *World Wrestling Entertainment* professional wrestlers. These wrestlers perform throughout the year at live events that attract large crowds, many of which are broadcast on free and cable television, including pay-per-view specials. We launched this product line in 1996 with various series of 6 inch articulated action figures that have movable body parts and feature real-life action sounds from our patented bone-crunching mechanism that allows the figures' bones to crack when they are bent. We continually expand and enhance this product line by using technology in the development and in the products themselves. The 6 inch figures currently make up a substantial portion of our overall *World Wrestling Entertainment* line, which has since grown to include many other new products including playsets using interactive technology. Our strategy has been to release new figures and accessories frequently to keep the line fresh and to retain the interest of the consumers.

#### ***Flying Colors/ Pentech Activity Sets, Compound Playsets, Writing Instruments and Lunch Boxes***

Through our acquisition of Flying Colors Toys we entered into the toy activity category with compounds and plastic molded activity cases containing a broad range of activities, such as make and paint your own characters, jewelry making, art studios, posters, puzzles and other projects. The activity cases, with molded and painted likenesses of popular characters, such as Nickelodeon's *Rugrats* and *Blue's Clues*, *Powerpuff Girls*®, *Looney Tunes*®, *Hello Kitty* and *Scooby Doo*®, have immediate visual appeal. Using a related production technology, our lunch boxes complement this line with similarly-styled molded and painted likenesses featuring these and other popular characters. Through our acquisition of Pentech International in 2000, we expanded the other categories of products offered by Flying Colors, which now include stationery, back-to-school pens, pencils, markers and notebooks.

## **Table of Contents**

Our compounds represent another significant area of emphasis for Flying Colors. Launched under the *Blue s Clues* license, this line has expanded from play clay in a bucket to an entire *Blue s Clues* playset featuring book molds, extrusion and other devices. We are continuing to expand the compound area and have introduced a full line of innovative compounds under the *Nickelodeon* brand, including *Gooze*®, *Zyrofoam*® and *Gak Splat*™, among others.

### ***Wheels Division Products***

#### *Road Champs die-cast collectible and toy vehicles*

The *Road Champs* product line consists of highly detailed, die-cast replicas of new and classic cars, trucks, motorcycles, emergency vehicles and service vehicles, primarily in 1/43 scale (including police cars, fire trucks and ambulances), buses and aircraft (including propeller planes, jets and helicopters). Through licenses, we produce replicas of well-known vehicles including those from *Ford*®, *Chevrolet*® and *Porsche*®. We believe that these licenses, increase the perceived value of the products and enhance their marketability.

#### *Extreme sports die-cast collectibles and toy vehicles and action figures*

In 1999, we launched our extreme sports category with a new line of die-cast bicycles called *BXS*®. These BMX-style bicycles feature removable and interchangeable parts for complete customization by users as well as working cranks. We have licensed the *Schwinn*®, *GT*® and *Haro*® brand names, among others, as well as the names of some of the top riders, such as Dave Mirra and Ryan Nyquist, for use in connection with this product line.

In 2000, we expanded our extreme sports offerings with the introduction of our *MXS*® line of motorcycles with riders featuring click n grip functionality which allows the user to release the rider from the motorcycle seat and perform the signature moves of the sport's top riders. Other additions included off-road vehicles, personal watercraft, surfboards and skateboards, all sold individually and with playsets and accessories.

#### *BattleBots*® and *Junkyard Wars*™

We introduced product lines featuring assembled and non-assembled vehicles and playsets, which create a do-it-yourself play pattern, based on the *BattleBots* and *Junkyard Wars* television shows.

#### *Remco toy vehicles and role-play*

Our *Remco* toy line includes toy vehicles, role-play and other toys. Our toy vehicle line is comprised of a large assortment of rugged die-cast and plastic vehicles that range in size from four and three-quarter inch to big-wheeled seventeen inch vehicles. The breadth of the line is extensive, with themes ranging from emergency, fire, farm and construction, to racing and jungle adventure.

We offer a variety of branded and non-branded role playsets in this new category under the *Remco* name. Themes include *Caterpillar*® construction, *B.A.S.S. Masters*® fishing, police, fire and *NASA*®. Additionally, capitalizing on the popularity of the World Wrestling Entertainment, we introduced a *World Wrestling Entertainment* role-play product, which will give children the opportunity to dress like and imagine being one of their favorite wrestling superstars.

### ***Child Guidance***

#### *Infant and pre-school toys*

Our line of pre-school electronic toys features products that enhance sensory stimulation and learning through play, while offering value to the trade as well as to the consumer. Our products are designed for children ages two and under. We have combined the fun of music, lights, motion and sound with the early introduction of numbers, letters, shape and color recognition, all at a value price. These products carry the *Good Housekeeping Seal of Approval*®. In 2001, we introduced a line of musical toys in conjunction with Baby Genius, the marketer of a popular line of music-oriented CDs and home videos whose aim is to stimulate the development of young children through music.

In addition to creating products internally, we often acquire products and concepts from numerous toy inventors with whom we have ongoing relationships. Both development of internally-created items and



## **Table of Contents**

acquiring items are ongoing efforts. In either case, it may take as long as nine months for an item to reach the market. As part of an effort to keep the product line fresh and to extend the life of the item, we create new packaging, change sound chips and change product colors from time to time.

### *Plush toys*

In 2000, we entered this category by licensing for reintroduction *Pound Puppies* and have since expanded our offerings with the internally developed *Limbo Legs*, a collection of 6 inch and 12 inch long-legged animals in a variety of colors and fabrics.

### *Foam puzzle mats and playsets*

The acquisition of Berk in 1999 added the foam toy category to our business. We incorporated this new toy category into our *Child Guidance* product line, based on the demographics and target market for foam toy products. This line further expanded the breadth of our *Child Guidance* brand. The foam toy products include puzzle mats featuring licensed characters, such as *Winnie the Pooh*, *Blue s Clues*, *Barney*, *Teletubbies*® and *Sesame Street*, among others, as well as letters of the alphabet and numbers. The inter-locking puzzle pieces can also be used to build houses and other play areas. Other products include foam puzzles of the United States, foam vehicles and outdoor foam products.

### *Fashion and Mini Dolls and Related Accessories*

We produce various proprietary and licensed fashion and mini dolls and accessories for children between the ages of three and ten. The proprietary product lines include 11 1/2 inch fashion dolls customized with high-fashion designs that correspond with particular holidays, events or themes, and fashion dolls based on children s classic fairy tales and holidays. We also produce licensed 15 1/2 inch dolls based on the fashion magazine *Elle*®, and 11 1/2 inch dolls based on the feature films, *Charlie s Angels*™ and *Josie and the Pussycats*™. These dolls feature a new skeleton with more realistic features and movement. We also have an agreement with The Disney Store to manufacture a full line of dolls under a private label which features *Disney Princesses* and classic Disney characters.

For 2002, we created a new assortment of 6 inch dolls called the *Fresh Look Friends*™ and a line of 4 inch dolls consisting of puppies that have magnetic mechanisms that allow children to perform tricks and to create action with the toys. We also created playsets in the form of houses for these dolls, which are sold under the *Tiny Tots in Puppy Towne*™ label.

Our in-house product developers originate the design and functionality of most of our fashion dolls. In many cases, they work with retailers and incorporate their input on doll characteristics, packaging and other design elements to create exclusive product lines for them.

### **World Wrestling Entertainment Video Games**

In June 1998, we formed a joint venture with THQ, a developer, publisher and distributor of interactive entertainment software for the leading hardware game platforms in the home video game market. The joint venture entered into a license agreement with the WWE under which it acquired the exclusive worldwide right to publish *World Wrestling Entertainment* video games on all hardware platforms. The term of the license agreement expires on December 31, 2009, and the joint venture has a right to renew the license for an additional five years under various conditions.

The games are designed, developed, manufactured and distributed by THQ. THQ arranges for the manufacture of the CD-ROMs and game cartridges used in the various video game platforms, under non-exclusive licenses held by Sony, Nintendo, Sega and Microsoft. No other licenses are required for the manufacture of the personal computer titles.

Through June 30, 2006, we are entitled to receive a guaranteed preferred return from the joint venture at varying rates of net sales of the video games depending on the cumulative unit sales and platform of each particular game, as well as on the royalties earned by the joint venture from the publishing of game guides by third parties. After June 30, 2006, the amount of our preferred return from the joint venture will be subject to renegotiation between THQ and us. The minimum preferred return from the joint venture to be distributed to

**Table of Contents**

us in each of the years in the period ending December 31, 2003 is \$2.6 million per year. THQ is entitled to receive the balance of the profits.

The joint venture currently publishes titles for the Sony *PlayStation*® and *PlayStation 2*®, *Nintendo 64*® and *GameCube*® and Microsoft *Xbox*® consoles, *Nintendo Game Boy Color*® and *Game Boy Advance*® hand-held platforms and personal computers. The joint venture launched its first products, a video game for the Nintendo 64 platform and a video game for *Game Boy Color*, in November 1999. It will also publish titles for new hardware platforms, when and as they are introduced to the market and have established a sufficiently installed base to support new software. These titles are marketed to our existing customers as well as to game, electronics and other specialty stores, such as Electronics Boutique and Best Buy.

The following table presents our past results with the joint venture:

	New Game Titles		Profit from Joint Venture <sup>(1)</sup>
	Console Platforms	Hand-held Platforms	
			(\$ in millions)
1999	1	1	\$ 3.6
2000	4	1	15.9
2001	1	2	6.7
2002 (through March 31, 2002)	1		1.3

(1) Profit from the joint venture reflects our preferred return on joint venture revenue less certain costs incurred directly by us.

In the first quarter of 2002, we released one new game title for *Xbox*, and we anticipate releasing one new game title for *GameCube* during the second quarter of 2002, as well as several other titles during the second half of the year which include titles for *PlayStation 2*, personal computers and *Game Boy Advance*.

Wrestling video games have demonstrated consistent popularity, with five of our wrestling-theme video games each having sold in excess of 1 million units in 1999, 2000 and 2001, at retail prices ranging from approximately \$42 to \$60. We believe that the success of the *World Wrestling Entertainment* titles is dependent on the graphic look and feel of the software, the depth and variation of game play and the popularity of the *World Wrestling Entertainment*. We believe that as a franchise property, the *World Wrestling Entertainment* titles have brand recognition and sustainable consumer appeal, which may allow the joint venture to use titles over an extended period of time through the release of sequels and extensions and to re-release such products at different price points in the future. In 2001, our PlayStation title *SmackDown*<sup>TM</sup> was re-released as a greatest hit.

The joint venture uses external software developers to conceptualize and develop titles. These developers receive advances based on specific development milestones and royalties in excess of the advances based on a fixed amount per unit sold or on a percentage, typically ranging from 8% to 12%, of net sales. Upon completion of development, each title is extensively play-tested by us and THQ and sent to the manufacturer and licensor for their review and approval.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Sales, Marketing and Distribution**

We sell all of our products through our own in-house sales staff and independent sales representatives to toy and mass-market retail chain stores, department stores, office supply stores, drug and grocery store chains, club stores, toy specialty stores and wholesalers. The *Road Champs*, *Flying Colors* and *Pentech* product lines are also sold to smaller hobby shops, specialty retailers and corporate accounts, among others. Our five largest customers are Target, Kmart, Toys R Us, Wal-Mart, and Kay Bee Toys, which accounted for approximately 63.2% of our net sales in 2000 and 54.7% of our net sales in 2001. Except for purchase orders relating to products on order, we do not have written agreements with our customers. Instead, we generally sell products to our customers pursuant to letters of credit or, in some cases, on open account with payment terms typically varying from 30 to 90 days. From time to time, we allow our customers credits against future purchases from us in order to facilitate their retail markdown and sales of slow-moving inventory. We also sell our products through e-commerce sites, including Toysrus.com.

We contract the manufacture of most of our products to unaffiliated manufacturers located in China. We sell the finished products on a letter of credit basis or on open account to our customers, who take title to the goods in Hong Kong or China. These methods allow us to reduce certain operating costs and working capital requirements. A portion of our sales originate in the United States, so we hold certain inventory in our warehouse and fulfillment facilities. To date, a significant portion of all of our sales has been to domestic customers. We intend to continue expanding distribution of our products into foreign territories and, accordingly, we have:

acquired Kidz Biz, a United Kingdom-based distributor of toys and related products,

engaged representatives to oversee sales in certain territories,

engaged distributors in certain territories, such as Funtastic in Australia, and

established direct relationships with retailers in certain territories.

Outside of the United States, we currently sell our products primarily in Europe, Australia, Canada, Latin America and Asia. Sales of our products abroad accounted for approximately \$22.5 million, or 8.9% of our net sales, in 2000 and approximately \$40.0 million, or 14.1% of our net sales, in 2001. We believe that foreign markets present an attractive opportunity, and we plan to intensify our marketing efforts and further expand our distribution channels abroad.

We establish reserves for sales allowances, including promotional allowances and allowances for anticipated defective product returns, at the time of shipment. The reserves are determined as a percentage of net sales based upon either historical experience or on estimates or programs agreed upon by our customers.

We obtain, directly, or through our sales representatives, orders for our products from our customers and arrange for the manufacture of these products as discussed below. Cancellations generally are made in writing, and we take appropriate steps to notify our manufacturers of these cancellations.

We maintain a full-time sales and marketing staff, many of whom make on-site visits to customers for the purpose of showing product and soliciting orders for products. We also retain a number of independent sales representatives to sell and promote our products, both domestically and internationally. Together with retailers, we sometimes test the consumer acceptance of new products in selected markets before committing resources to large-scale production.

We advertise our products in trade and consumer magazines and other publications, market our products at international, national and regional toy trade shows, conventions and exhibitions and carry on cooperative advertising programs with toy retailers and other customers which include the use of in-store displays. We produce and broadcast television commercials for our *World Wrestling Entertainment* action figure line as well as for some of our *Flying Colors* and *Road Champs* extreme sports products. We may also advertise some of our other products on television, if we expect that the resulting increase in our net sales will justify the relatively high cost of television advertising.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Product Development**

Each of our product lines has an in-house manager responsible for product development. The in-house manager identifies and evaluates inventor products and concepts and other opportunities to enhance or expand existing product lines or to enter new product categories. In addition, we create proprietary products, the principal source of products for our fashion doll line, and products to more fully exploit our concept and character licenses. Although we do have the capability to create and develop products from inception to production, we generally use third-parties to provide a substantial portion of the sculpting, sample making, illustration and package design required for our products in order to accommodate our increasing product innovations and introductions. Typically, the development process takes from three to nine months from concept to production and shipment to our customers.

We employ a staff of designers for all of our product lines. We occasionally acquire our other product concepts from unaffiliated third parties. If we accept and develop a third party's concept for new toys, we generally pay a royalty on the toys developed from this concept that are sold, and may, on an individual basis, guarantee a minimum royalty. Royalties payable to developers generally range from 1% to 6% of the wholesale sales price for each unit of a product sold by us. We believe that utilizing experienced third-party inventors gives us access to a wide range of development talent. We currently work with numerous toy inventors and designers for the development of new products and the enhancement of existing products. We believe that toy inventors and designers have come to appreciate our practice of acting quickly and decisively to acquire and market licensed products. In addition, we believe that all of these factors, as well as our recent success in developing and marketing products, make us more attractive to toy inventors and developers than some of our competitors.

Safety testing of our products is done at the manufacturers' facilities by an engineer employed by us or by independent third-party contractors engaged by us. Safety testing is designed to meet regulations imposed by federal and state governmental authorities. We also monitor quality assurance procedures for our products for safety purposes. In addition, independent laboratories engaged by some of our larger customers test certain of our products.

### **Manufacturing and Supplies**

Our products are currently produced by overseas third-party manufacturers, which we choose on the basis of quality, reliability and price. Consistent with industry practice, the use of third-party manufacturers enables us to avoid incurring fixed manufacturing costs, while maximizing flexibility, capacity and production technology. All of the manufacturing services performed overseas for us are paid for on open account with the manufacturers. To date, we have not experienced any material delays in the delivery of our products; however, delivery schedules are subject to various factors beyond our control, and any delays in the future could adversely affect our sales. Currently, we have ongoing relationships with approximately 20 manufacturers. We believe that alternative sources of supply are available, although we cannot be assured that we can obtain adequate supplies of manufactured products.

Although we do not conduct the day-to-day manufacturing of our products, we participate in the design of the product prototype and production tools, dies and molds for our products and we seek to ensure quality control by actively reviewing the production process and testing the products produced by our manufacturers. We employ quality control inspectors who rotate among our manufacturers' factories to monitor the production of substantially all of our products.

The principal raw materials used in the production and sale of our toy products are plastics, zinc alloy, plush, printed fabrics, paper products and electronic components, all of which are currently available at reasonable prices from a variety of sources. Although we do not manufacture our products, we own the tools, dies and molds used in the manufacturing process, and these are transferable among manufacturers if we choose to employ alternative manufacturers. Tools, dies and molds represent substantially all of our long-lived assets, and amounted to \$14.4 million in 2000 and \$10.7 million in 2001. Substantially all of these assets are located in China.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Trademarks and Copyrights**

Most of our products are produced and sold under trademarks owned by or licensed to us. We typically register our properties, and seek protection under the trademark, copyright and patent laws of the United States and other countries where our products are produced or sold. These intellectual property rights can be significant assets. Accordingly, while we believe we are sufficiently protected, the loss of some of these rights could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### **Competition**

Competition in the toy industry is intense. Globally, certain of our competitors have greater financial resources, larger sales and marketing and product development departments, stronger name recognition, longer operating histories and benefit from greater economies of scale. These factors, among others, may enable our competitors to market their products at lower prices or on terms more advantageous to customers than those we could offer for our competitive products. Competition often extends to the procurement of entertainment and product licenses, as well as to the marketing and distribution of products and the obtaining of adequate shelf space. Competition may result in price reductions, reduced gross margins and loss of market share, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In each of our product lines we compete against one or both of the toy industry's two dominant companies, Mattel and Hasbro. In addition, we compete, in our *Flying Colors* and *Pentech* product categories, with Rose Art Industries, Hasbro (Play-doh) and Binney & Smith (Crayola), and, in our toy vehicle lines, with Racing Champions. We also compete with numerous smaller domestic and foreign toy manufacturers, importers and marketers in each of our product categories. Our joint venture's principal competitors in the video game market are Electronic Arts, Activision and Acclaim Entertainment.

### **Seasonality and Backlog**

In 2001, approximately 54.3% of our net sales were made in the third and fourth quarters. Generally, the first quarter is the period of lowest shipments and sales in our business and the toy industry generally and therefore the least profitable due to various fixed costs. Seasonality factors may cause our operating results to fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter. However, Pentech's writing instrument and activity products generally are counter-seasonal to the traditional toy industry seasonality due to the higher volume generally shipped for back-to-school beginning in the second quarter. In addition, Toymax's *Funnoodle* and *Go Fly a Kite* products are primarily sold in the spring and summer seasons. Our results of operations may also fluctuate as a result of factors such as the timing of new products (and related expenses) introduced by us or our competitors, the advertising activities of our competitors, delivery schedules set by our customers and the emergence of new market entrants. We believe, however, that the low retail price of most of our products may be less subject to seasonal fluctuations than higher priced toy products.

We ship products in accordance with delivery schedules specified by our customers, which usually request delivery of their products within three to six months of the date of their orders. Because customer orders may be canceled at any time without penalty, our backlog may not accurately indicate sales for any future period.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Government and Industry Regulation**

Our products are subject to the provisions of the Consumer Product Safety Act (CPSA), the Federal Hazardous Substances Act (FHSA), the Flammable Fabrics Act (FFA) and the regulations promulgated thereunder. The CPSA and the FHSA enable the Consumer Products Safety Commission (CPSC) to exclude from the market consumer products that fail to comply with applicable product safety regulations or otherwise create a substantial risk of injury, and articles that contain excessive amounts of a banned hazardous substance. The FFA enables the CPSC to regulate and enforce flammability standards for fabrics used in consumer products. The CPSC may also require the repurchase by the manufacturer of articles. Similar laws exist in some states and cities and in various international markets. We maintain a quality control program designed to ensure compliance with all applicable laws. In addition, many of our *Child Guidance* products are sold under the *Good Housekeeping Seal of Approval*. To qualify for this designation, our products are tested by Good Housekeeping to ensure compliance with its product safety and quality standards.

### **Employees**

As of May 20, 2002, we employed 314 persons, all of whom are full-time employees. We employ 227 people in the United States, 16 in the United Kingdom, 51 in Hong Kong and 20 in China. We believe that we have good relationships with our employees. None of our employees is represented by a union.

### **Environmental Issues**

We are subject to legal and financial obligations under environmental, health and safety laws in the United States and in other jurisdictions where we operate. We are not currently aware of any material environmental liabilities associated with any of our operations.

### **Properties**

Our principal executive offices occupy approximately 17,000 square feet of space in Malibu, California under a lease expiring on February 28, 2008. In addition, we have a lease, expiring August 31, 2007, for approximately 11,000 square feet of space in Malibu, California which contains our design offices. We lease showroom and office space of approximately 8,000 square feet at the International Toy Center in New York City. We also have leased office and showroom space of approximately 5,000 square feet in Hong Kong from which we oversee our China-based third-party manufacturing operations, 318,000 square feet of warehouse space in City of Industry, California, 10,000 square feet of office space in Surrey, England and approximately 100,000 square feet of warehouse space in New Brunswick, New Jersey. In connection with our acquisition of Toymax, we have assumed various leases for office, warehouse and showroom space. Relating to Toymax, we occupy approximately 27,000 square feet of office space in Plainview, New York under a lease expiring on April 30, 2004. We lease showroom and office space of approximately 14,500 square feet at the International Toy Center in New York City. We occupy approximately 25,000 square feet of office and warehouse space in Clinton, Connecticut under a lease expiring September 30, 2007 from which the operations of Toymax's *Go Fly a Kite* division are carried out. We also lease an additional 4,800 square feet of office space in Hong Kong. We believe that our facilities in the United States, Hong Kong and England are adequate for the reasonably foreseeable future.

### **Legal Matters**

We are a party to, and certain of our property is the subject of, various pending claims and legal proceedings that routinely arise in the ordinary course of our business, but we do not believe that any of these claims or proceedings will have a material effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

## **Table of Contents**

### **INFORMATION CONCERNING TOYMAX**

*In this section, Information Concerning Toymax, references to we, us, our and the Company refer to Toymax and, where the context requires (such as when Toymax discusses its business, operations, properties or products) its subsidiaries.*

#### **Company Overview**

Toymax is a consumer leisure products company that creates, designs and markets innovative and technologically advanced toys as well as other leisure products, which are sold in the United States ( United States ) and throughout the world. Toymax products promote fun and creative play, and are available under several brands: *Toymax*® toys, such as *R.A.D.<sup>™</sup> Robot*, *Mighty Mo<sup>™</sup>* vehicles, the award-winning *Laser Challenge<sup>™</sup>* brand, *Creepy Crawlers<sup>™</sup>* activities brand and *TMX RC<sup>™</sup>* radio control vehicles; *Funnoodle*® pool and water toys and accessories; and *Go Fly a Kite*® kites, banners, *WindWheels<sup>™</sup>*, weathervanes and wind chimes. Management believes that the major strengths of Toymax include its ability to develop and design new toys, such as *Singing Starz<sup>™</sup> Video Karaoke*; to identify and satisfy niche opportunities with brands such as *Mighty Mo* s; to extend existing core brands such as *Laser Challenge*; and to identify acquisitions, such as *Go Fly A Kite, Inc.* ( GFK ), and *Funnoodle Inc.* ( Funnoodle ), that further its plan to diversify into other leisure product categories and selling seasons.

In 1998, we began to take a number of important steps designed to better position us for future and balanced growth through the diversification of our product line. In December 1998, we acquired the business of *Go Fly A Kite, Inc.*, a leading developer and marketer of kites, windsocks, banners, mini flags and *WindWheels<sup>™</sup>*. In November 1999, we completed the acquisition of the *Funnoodle* product line. *Funnoodle Inc.* is a leader in the pool and backyard water recreational products categories.

We have incurred losses for the past three fiscal years. For the year ended March 31, 2002, we had net sales of \$94.9 million and a pre-tax loss from continuing operations of \$12.3 million, excluding restructuring charges of \$15.6 million, compared to a pre-tax loss from continuing operations of \$1.1 million in fiscal 2001. The restructuring charges relate to the acquisition of 66% of the outstanding common stock by JAKKS, by which we were reorganized. The restructuring charges include the write-off of assets that will not be utilized by the combined companies, the accrual of certain fees for the early terminations of certain agreements, severance payments and a one time charge for the changing of the terms of our stock options.

Our Internet address is [www.toymax.com](http://www.toymax.com), which provides information about us and our products. The site also contains games, information about where to purchase our products, a strictly monitored kid s chat area and hotlinks to affiliated web sites, such as those of licensors, industry related parties and financial institutions. Our GFK, Monogram and Candy Planet affiliates have separate Internet addresses at [www.goflykite.com](http://www.goflykite.com), [www.monintl.com](http://www.monintl.com), and [www.candy-planet.com](http://www.candy-planet.com), respectively.

Notwithstanding the proposed merger, we believe that we are well positioned for future growth and have taken steps to return to profitability. The key elements of our growth strategy are to: (i) penetrate new markets, by product and customer expansion and diversification; (ii) smooth our revenue stream throughout the year by adding non-promotional items to our product portfolio; (iii) extend existing core brands; (iv) develop new core product categories; and (v) continue to license recognized brand names such as *Jeep*, *Chevrolet* and *Mercedes-Benz*.

#### **Industry and Competition**

We compete in several industries, with toys representing the largest portion. The majority of the toys sold in the United States are manufactured, either in whole or in part, overseas where labor rates are comparatively lower than in the United States. The largest foreign manufacturing market is the People s Republic of China ( China ), followed by Japan and Taiwan. Such operations require greater lead times than domestic manufacturing operations and also result in greater shipping costs, particularly for larger toys. The design, production and sale of toy products in the United States and throughout most of the world are subject to various regulations.

Toy manufacturers sell their products either directly to retailers or to wholesalers who carry the product lines of many manufacturers. There are thousands of retail outlets in the United States which sell toys and

## **Table of Contents**

games. These outlets include: mass merchandisers, small independent toy stores, gift and novelty shops, grocery and drug chains, warehouse clubs, e-retailers and mail order catalogs. Despite the broad number of toy outlets, retail toy sales have been increasingly generated by a small number of large chains, such as Toys R Us, Wal-Mart, Kay-Bee, Kmart and Target. Despite this consolidation in recent years, both at the retail and manufacturing level, many small and mid-sized companies continue to compete in the design and development of new toys, the procurement of licenses, the improvement and expansion of previously introduced products and product lines and the marketing and distribution of toy products. This has resulted in an increased reliance among retailers on the large toy companies because of their financial stability and ability to support products through advertising and promotion and to distribute products on a national basis. Such consolidation may have a negative effect on small and mid-sized toy companies, such as Toymax.

The toy industry is highly competitive. Competition within the industry is based on consumer preferences, order fulfillment, pricing and new product development. In recent years, the toy industry has experienced rapid consolidation. We compete with many toy companies that have greater financial resources, greater name recognition, larger sales, marketing and product development departments and greater economies of scale. Due to the low barriers to entry into the toy industry, we also compete with smaller domestic and foreign toy manufacturers, importers and marketers.

We chose to expand into new leisure product categories in order to decrease reliance on the highly competitive toy industry. In this regard we acquired GFK and Funnoodle.

GFK competes in the kite, flag/windsock and lawn ornament markets in which it is estimated to have a large share. There are numerous specialty kite manufacturers, which are characterized by very small volume and higher pricing, and several larger companies distributing banners and lawn ornaments. Funnoodle competes primarily in the water and pool toy market, in which it is a leader.

## **Seasonality and Backlog**

Sales of toy products are seasonal, with the majority of retail sales occurring in the third and fourth calendar quarters. We have taken steps to reduce our dependence on these highly seasonal products, including the acquisitions of GFK and Funnoodle, which are largely sold in the first and second calendar quarters. While we have taken these steps to level sales over the entire year, sales are expected to remain heavily influenced by the seasonality of our toy products.

The result of these seasonal patterns is that operating results and demand for working capital vary significantly by quarter and net losses may be expected in the first and last quarters of the fiscal year for the foreseeable future. Orders placed with us for shipment are cancelable until the date of shipment. The combination of seasonal demand and the potential for order cancellation makes accurate forecasting of future sales difficult and causes us to believe that backlog may not be an accurate indicator of our future sales. Similarly, financial results for a particular quarter may not be indicative of results for the entire year.

## **Products**

Our existing product lines and calendar 2002 product introductions and extensions fall into six categories: Action Toys, Spring/ Summer, Children's Activity Toys, Girls Toys, Vehicles and Electronics.

### ***Action Toys***

The *Laser Challenge* brand was introduced in 1996, and continues to be the top-selling laser game. The *Laser Challenge* system uses an advanced infrared light technology, which is effective at longer firing distances than competing systems. We continue to redesign and extend the *Laser Challenge* brand, a strategy which supports our expectation that *Laser Challenge* will be marketed over a long period of time. In fiscal 2002, we introduced *Laser Challenge Gotcha Extreme Mini Mayhem*<sup>™</sup>, a compact sized version of the Extreme segment first introduced in 2000 as *Gotcha Extreme*<sup>™</sup> and extended in 2001 as *Radar Extreme*<sup>™</sup>. In fiscal 2002, we will be launching *Virtual Paintball*<sup>™</sup>, which combines the technology and proven play pattern of *Laser Challenge* with the excitement of paintball, one of the fastest growing alternative sports in the United States.

## **Table of Contents**

In fiscal 2003, we intend to introduce a new and improved *N.R.G. Paintball*<sup>™</sup> for tween consumers who may be too mature to play *Laser Challenge* but are too young to be playing real paintball. *N.R.G. Paintball* includes a blaster which fires totally safe blobs of paint.

### ***Spring/Summer***

We entered the Spring/ Summer seasonal business in fiscal 1999 with the acquisition of GFK, whose product line includes youth and adult kites and a wide array of decorative flags, windsocks, door banners, mini flags and the WindWheels line of colorful lawn ornaments. In fiscal 2001, a series of kites designed by Joel K. Scholz, a renowned designer, was added to the GFK product line. In addition, the lawn ornament line was expanded to include weathervanes and wind chimes. In fiscal 2000, we expanded our seasonal offerings in this category with the acquisition of the Funnoodle product line. Funnoodle is a highly recognized brand of pool and recreational products. The product line's most visible item, the basic Funnoodle, is a 5-foot long, brightly colored, floating foam tube that has been one of the best selling summer toys in the United States since its introduction in 1994. The Funnoodle product line continues to be expanded with the introduction of products such as pool floats, swim rings, lawn sprinklers, and tumbling and exercise mats.

### ***Children's Activity Toys***

We have historically been a significant factor in Children's Activity Toys and reestablished ourself in fiscal 2001 with the successful re-introduction of the Creepy Crawlers® brand. We are extending the brand in fiscal 2002 to include *Creepie People*® and *Graveyard Ghoulies*<sup>™</sup> *Creator Paks*®, which are mold and play sets. In fiscal 2002, we are also re-introducing the *Dollymaker*<sup>™</sup> *Fashion Maker* consisting of a molding oven, molds and *Glamour-Goop*<sup>™</sup> compound whereby girls can design and make mini dolls and fashions in an endless variety of designs and colors.

### ***Girls' Toys***

Our Girls' Toys product line includes the *Beauty Works*<sup>™</sup> brand of role play activities such as *Nail Salon* and *Fragrance Designer*<sup>™</sup>; the *Jam Rope*<sup>™</sup>, a musical jump rope; and the *Talking Tina*® brand of fashion dolls and soft furniture which fits any 11 1/2" fashion doll.

### ***Vehicles***

In fiscal 2003, we intend to introduce the *TMX RC*<sup>™</sup> *Equalizer*<sup>™</sup> a radio control vehicle with X-Tech Wheels technology, which allows the vehicle to slide across the floor and to perform a series of exciting stunts.

We introduced the *Mighty Mo*<sup>™</sup> brand of innovative vehicles late in fiscal 1998. The first product utilized an infrared key chain controller to activate these light, sound and motion vehicles and is marketed in our patented try me package. In fiscal 2000, the *Mighty Mo's Infrared Vehicles* category was extended to include specialty vehicles with unique, stunt actions; this line will expand in fiscal 2002 to include a rollover car and a wheelie quad. The *Mighty Mo's* brand also includes monster trucks and a line of flywheel powered endurance vehicles. We currently have license arrangements to produce *Mighty Mo's* versions of *Chevrolet*, *Jeep*, *Dodge*, *Mercedes*, *BMW*, *Porsche*, *Audi*, *Porsche*, *Humvee* and *Ford* styles.

*Mighty Mo's Jr.*, the pre-school segment of our vehicle business, is a line of products with moving eyes and mouth, and speech and motion capabilities. This segment includes *Preston Pushbutton*<sup>™</sup>, a battery operated programmable robot which walks, talks and has light-up eyes and mouth; *Denny the Dump Truck*<sup>™</sup> and *Dougie Chug-Along*<sup>™</sup>, which are infrared remote control vehicles; and *Rick and Robbie Racers*<sup>™</sup>, which are infrared remote vehicles which interact with each other as they race.

### ***Electronics***

We continue to successfully manage our key brands in this category while expanding our popular T.V. games line of palm sized controllers that plug directly into a television set and includes 10 classic video games licensed from Activision. New for fiscal 2003, we plan to ship Atari T.V. games utilizing a joystick that

## **Table of Contents**

connects directly to the television. The controller is completely portable and does not require a console. Additionally in the current fiscal year, we have introduced *Singing Starz™ Video Karaoke*, the first home karaoke player with a built in video camera that puts you on the television screen.

### **Product Design and Development**

We have built a knowledgeable in-house product development team and a network of independent designers to create new products. Employees in the Marketing and Research and Development departments coordinate efforts to design and develop the majority of our toy and innovative new product lines. Current technologies have been utilized to redesign, redevelop and extend major brands and products from the past, *E.G. Creepy Crawlers* and *Popples*. GFK strives to maintain a product line that displays cutting edge graphics and reflects current cultural trends. Funnoodle has sought to develop new products largely by applying extruded foam manufacturing techniques and designs to traditionally successful products. Our success is dependent on our ability to continue these activities. Our sponsored research and development expenses for fiscal 2000, 2001 and 2002 were \$4.2 million, \$3.4 million and \$3.7 million, respectively.

We continually evaluate new product ideas generated by a number of outside designers to maintain access to a wide range of development talent. When a product is developed based on the idea presented by an independent designer, we typically enter into a royalty agreement with the designer.

### **Licensing**

Licensing is a major influence on the leisure products industry affecting virtually all product categories. Although historically we have not significantly relied on entertainment-related licenses, we have marketed and continue to market products based on licensed popular characters and trademarks from major entertainment companies and other widely known corporate trademarks. This allows us to benefit from pre-existing awareness of a character or brand and from the marketing efforts and prior goodwill attached to it. A principal licensor is *Activision©*, as well as many of the world's leading auto makers for use of their most popular model names on our *Mighty Mo's* vehicle line.

In return for the use of the licensed character or brand name, we typically pay licensing fees based upon net sales from products marketed under the subject license. Furthermore, the acquisition of a license generally involves the payment of non-refundable minimum royalty payments.

### **Sales and Distribution**

We operate in two reporting segments: (i) Toymax Brands (primarily consisting of sales activities conducted through Toymax Inc. ( *TMI* ); and (ii) Toymax (H.K.) Limited ( *THK* ) and Toymax Enterprises (consisting of GFK and Funnoodle).

Sales conducted by TMI consist of sales of our promotional product lines to primarily United States customers pursuant to customer purchase orders. Customers purchasing products on this basis include Toys 'R Us, Kay-Bee Toys, Costco Wholesale, Wal-Mart Stores, Inc., and Target Stores, Inc. Sales conducted by THK consist of sales on a free on board ( *FOB* ) Hong Kong basis which are generally based on letters of credit, and include sales of primarily lower priced basic products to the United States and international retailers including Toys 'R Us International, Index (U.K.), Wal-Mart (Canada) and sales of our promotional product lines to approximately 50 international distributors.

Funnoodle and GFK sales are made primarily to United States customers, on standard credit terms, pursuant to customer purchase orders. Sales conducted by GFK are on a COD, prepaid or credit card basis for those customers who do not qualify for credit terms. Extended credit terms are periodically offered to qualifying customers. To a lesser extent, the GFK operations sell to customers internationally. These international customers generally purchase products utilizing a direct letter of credit and shipments are made directly from the overseas factory on a *FOB Hong Kong* basis.



**Table of Contents**

Our products are sold in over 45 countries around the world. The following table depicts our net sales in these two segments for the last three fiscal years:

**Sales**

	Fiscal Year		
	2000	2001	2002
	(In thousands)		
Toymax Brands	\$ 91,062	\$ 85,496	\$65,568
Toymax Enterprises	18,803	29,655	29,284
Net Sales	\$ 109,865	\$ 115,151	\$94,852

*Toymax Brands Sales.* This segment's United States sales activities are conducted through its nationwide network of independent sales representatives, an in-house sales staff and, with respect to certain major accounts, by senior management. Comprised of more than 50 sales executives and 14 sales organizations at March 31, 2002, this sales network maintains close customer relationships, develops new accounts and presents new products to its established customers. Our leading United States customers (not including THK sales to the United States) include major toy retailers, mass merchandisers, department stores and catalog companies. TMI sales constituted 55.3%, 41.0% and 37.5% of consolidated net sales in fiscal 2000, 2001 and 2002, respectively.

THK sales are comprised of sales to international retailers and distributors and to certain United States retailers. Such sales are conducted on a FOB Hong Kong basis and generally require either the opening of a letter of credit or are backed by credit insurance. Since our inception in 1990, we have emphasized international sales, and today our products are sold in over 50 countries worldwide. Our international sales network consists of approximately 50 international distributors and 11 international sales representative organizations. In fiscal 2000, 2001 and 2002, Toymax HK sales accounted for 27.5%, 26.3% and 31.6% of net sales, respectively.

*Toymax Enterprises Sales.* GFK sales are comprised primarily of sales to kite stores, hobby stores, gift, specialty and bookstores and toy stores. Products are also distributed by mail order catalogs, such as L.L. Bean, sporting goods stores, and other mass-market retailers. In addition to our in-house sales and customer service staff, GFK employs a network of 96 independent sales representatives. GFK products are currently sold to over 20,000 customers.

Funnoodle products were sold through the in-house sales staff of the prior owner under a servicing agreement and a network of sales representative organizations primarily to the largest mass-market chains in the United States. The servicing agreement terminated effective August 2001, and, thereafter, such activities have been performed by our personnel. Historically, domestic sales have accounted for substantially all of Funnoodle's sales.

**Customers**

Only Toys 'R Us and WalMart each accounted for more than 10% of invoiced sales during fiscal 2002.

**Marketing**

We employ a variety of methods to market our new and existing products. New toys, existing toys and line extensions are marketed primarily by members of our executive and sales management at our showrooms in Hong Kong, New York and Dallas during major international toy shows. We are also represented at additional toy and kite shows both domestically and internationally.

Product packaging and placement is a large part of our overall marketing strategy. Our products are sold in brightly colored, eye-catching packages with strong brand identity. All packaging must meet strict guidelines for communication effectiveness and for the ability to stand out from the competitive clutter. We



## **Table of Contents**

utilize try me packaging whenever possible. We also employ traditional marketing methods such as couponing, in-store demonstrations adjacent to our toy products, and public relations.

We currently allocate a significant portion of our marketing resources to television advertising, which we believe is the most cost-effective way to reach our primary target audience of children. The commercials are run on national television and in local spot television markets to support the promotional efforts and distribution patterns of our key retailers. We use other media, such as print and on-line advertising, when appropriate.

Our GFK subsidiary primarily markets its products through its annual catalogs. GFK's and Funnoodle's other marketing channels include trade shows, seasonal brochures, advertisements in trade magazines, personal sales calls, co-op advertising and telemarketing.

## **Purchasing and Manufacturing**

TMI and THK currently contract for all of their manufacturing requirements. We believe that this practice provides us with the most efficient use of our capital at this time. Tai Nam Industrial Company Limited ( Tai Nam ), which is based in Hong Kong, served as our purchasing agent for our core toy business pursuant to an agency agreement (the Agency Agreement ) which terminated March 11, 2002, between Tai Nam and Toymax NY. Tai Nam is owned by David Chu, our former Chairman and principal stockholder. As our purchasing agent, Tai Nam arranged for the manufacturing of our products based on purchase orders placed with Tai Nam by us. In addition, Tai Nam handled all shipping documents, letters of credit, bills and payments, served as liaison with other vendors and performed quality control functions. For these services, Tai Nam generally received an agency fee of 7% of the gross invoiced value of products purchased by us. Pursuant to the Agency Agreement, we purchase products from Tai Nam at Yantian (China) FOB prices. We paid all expenses associated with the making of molds for new products. Pursuant to the Agency Agreement, we owned the tooling and molds for our products. Effective March 12, 2002, we perform these functions directly.

As purchasing agent, Tai Nam arranged for the manufacturing of our toy products based on purchase orders placed with Tai Nam by us. The majority of such products have been and are currently manufactured by Jauntway Investments Limited ( Jauntway ). Jauntway is an OEM toy manufacturer with two ISO certified manufacturing facilities in the southern portion of China. Jauntway is also owned by Mr. Chu. Since our inception, Jauntway has been our single most important manufacturer and we have been Jauntway's leading customer. In fiscal 2001 and 2002, approximately 60% and 56%, respectively, of all our products were manufactured by Jauntway (some utilizing subcontractors). We entered into a manufacturing agreement with Tai Nam and Jauntway dated September 22, 1997. Effective March 11, 2002, this agreement was terminated and replaced by a new three-year agreement with standard manufacturing terms.

Manufacturing commitments are made on a purchase order basis. We base our production schedules on customer estimates and orders, historical trends, the results of market research and current market information. We closely monitor market activity and adjust production schedules accordingly. We utilize Electronic Data Interchange programs maintained by certain of our largest customers, which allows us to monitor actual store sales and inventories, and thereby to schedule our production to meet anticipated re-orders.

Jauntway also obtains products or components from other independent manufacturers located principally in the southern portion of China, particularly during peak production periods. These suppliers are selected based on the quality of their products, prices and service.

The basic raw materials used by Jauntway in manufacturing our toy products are petrochemical resin derivatives. Integrated circuits have also become an important component of our technologically advanced toys. Costs of petrochemical derivatives and integrated circuits are affected by demand and supply as well as the value of the United States dollar in relation to foreign currencies, and have been subject to volatility in recent years. There can be no assurance as to the timing or extent to which we will be able to pass on any raw material or component price increases to our customers.

## **Table of Contents**

In addition, a large portion of Jauntway's petrochemical derivatives and integrated circuits are imported from Taiwan via Hong Kong. Any disruption of trade between Taiwan and China may have a significant adverse effect on Jauntway's operations and, therefore, could have a significant adverse effect on our results of operations.

GFK utilizes four manufacturers, three in China and one in Taiwan, to make approximately 85% of its products, based upon its product specifications. Tai Nam acted as its agent in Hong Kong for all products produced in China pursuant to an agency agreement dated September 1, 2000. This agreement was also terminated on March 11, 2002. Manufacturing commitments are made on a purchase order basis. GFK typically has an annual agreement with each supplier, which is cancelable at any time. The suppliers are paid primarily on terms, and occasionally in cash or on terms with a letter of credit.

The bulk of Fun noodle's products are manufactured through an exclusive outsourcing arrangement with two United States-based manufacturers. This arrangement allows us to minimize capital investments in tools and fixtures, reduces our working capital requirements and eliminates the need for warehousing facilities. The remainder of Fun noodle's products are manufactured through outsourcing arrangements with various other contract manufacturers. Although Tai Nam and Fun noodle did not currently execute an agency agreement, Fun noodle and Tai Nam do have an existing relationship, whereby Tai Nam was acting as a purchasing agent for Fun noodle. Effective March 11, 2002, this arrangement was terminated.

## **Government and Industry Regulation**

We are subject to the provisions of the Federal Hazardous Substances Act, the Federal Consumer Product Safety Act, the Flammable Fabrics Act and the regulations promulgated under each such act. Such acts empower the Consumer Product Safety Commission ( CPSC ) to protect the public from hazardous goods. The CPSC has the authority to exclude from the market goods that are found to be hazardous and requires a manufacturer to repurchase such goods under certain circumstances. We send samples of all of our marketed products to independent laboratories to test for compliance with the CPSC's rules and regulations, as well as with the product standards of the Toy Manufacturers of America, Inc. ( TMA ). We are not required to comply with the product standards of the TMA, but do so voluntarily. Similar consumer protection laws exist in state and local jurisdictions within the United States, as well as certain foreign countries. We design our products to exceed the highest safety standards imposed or recommended either by government or industry regulatory authorities.

We are not required by the United States government to obtain any quality or safety approvals prior to sales in the United States. However, prior to shipment, our products are tested by independent laboratories on behalf of us and major retailers. We, however, are required to have and have obtained European Community (CE) approval, European's toy safety standard, for our products sold in Europe.

Candy Planet's products are subject to inspection by the Food and Drug Administration and various other governmental agencies, and must comply with regulations under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act and with various comparable state statutes regulating the manufacturing and marketing of food products.

Our advertising is subject to the Children's Television Act of 1990 and the rules promulgated by the United States Federal Communications Commission as well as the laws of certain countries that place certain limitations on television commercials during children's programming. We are subject to various other federal, state and local laws and regulations applicable to our business and believe that we are in substantial compliance with these laws and regulations.

## **Tariffs and Duties**

In December 1994, the United States approved a trade agreement pursuant to which import duties on toys, games, dolls and other specified items were eliminated effective January 1, 1995 from products manufactured in all most favored nation countries (including China). The imposition or increases in quotas, duties, tariffs or other changes or trade restrictions, which may be imposed in the future, would have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, operating results or ability to import products. In particular,

## **Table of Contents**

our costs would be increased if China's most favored nation status was revoked. In October 2000, the United States Congress approved permanent normal trade relations status for China, which was intended to eliminate the United States' annual review of China's trade relations status. China has signed similar agreements with the European Union and other World Trade Organization members in order to gain support for its entry into the World Trade Organization, although such entry is not guaranteed at this time. However, the imposition of trade sanctions by the United States or the European Union, or the loss of permanent normal trade relations status by China could result in substantial duties on the cost of toy, candy and kite related products manufactured in China and imported into the United States and Europe.

In addition, several of our operations and our primary agent, Tai Nam, are based in Hong Kong, formerly a British Crown Colony. On July 1, 1997, sovereignty of Hong Kong reverted back to China. To date, this change has not impacted our business.

## **Patents, Trademarks and Proprietary Technology**

We own or control numerous patents and trademarks, which limit the ability of third parties to directly compete with us in our major brands. Key patents cover the *Creepy Crawlers Workshop* and the *Creature Creator* ovens, as well as aspects of the *Laser Challenge* system and infrared remote control vehicles. Key trademarks include *Creepy Crawlers*, *Plasti-Goop*, *Laser Challenge*, *Arcadia*, *Mighty Monsters*, *R.A.D!*, *Funnoodle*, *WindWheels* and *WindDesigns*.

Certain of our product lines also incorporate concepts or technologies created by outside designers, some of which are patented. In addition, many of our products incorporate intellectual property rights, such as characters or brand names that are proprietary to third parties. We typically enter into a license agreement to acquire the rights to the concepts, technologies or other rights for use with our products. These license agreements typically provide for the retention of ownership of the technology, concepts or other intellectual property by the licensor and the payment of a royalty to the licensor. Such royalty payments generally are based on the net sales of the licensed product for the duration of the license and, depending on the revenues generated from the sale of the licensed product, may be substantial. In addition, such agreements often provide for an advance payment of royalties and may require us to guarantee payment of a minimum level of royalties that may exceed the actual royalties generated from net sales of the licensed product. Some of these agreements have fixed terms and may need to be renewed or renegotiated prior to their expiration in order for us to continue to sell the licensed product.

## **Inflation**

We do not believe that the relatively moderate rates of inflation in the United States in recent years have had a significant effect on our operations. Although rates of inflation in Asia have periodically resulted in an increase in the cost of manufacturing our products and such increased costs have had a modest impact on margins, we do not believe that inflation in Asia has had a materially adverse effect on our results of operations. We will continue our policy of monitoring costs and adjusting prices accordingly.

## **Employees**

As of May 20, 2002, we had 66 employees, substantially all of which were full time. We are not subject to any collective bargaining agreements. We believe that our relationship with our employees is satisfactory.

## **Legal Proceedings**

In March 2001, George G. Grillo, a product consultant, filed a complaint against us as well as against Monogram International, Inc., Monogram Products (H.K.) Ltd., Steven Lebensfeld and David Ki Kwan Chu, in the Supreme Court of the State of New York, County of Suffolk, alleging breach of express and implied contracts, violation of New York State Labor Law, unjust enrichment and unfair competition. The plaintiff seeks monetary damages totaling \$280,000 in compensatory damages, \$2,500,000 in exemplary damages plus costs and attorney's fees. We intend to defend the action vigorously, as well as file

**Table of Contents**

counterclaims, and do not believe that the lawsuit will have a material adverse effect on our financial position or results of operations, however, there can be no assurance of the outcome of the lawsuit.

We are involved in various other legal proceedings and claims incident to the normal conduct of our business. We believe that such legal proceedings and claims, individually and in the aggregate, are not likely to have a material adverse effect on our financial position or results of operations.

Our tax returns for 1992 through 2000 are under examination by the Internal Revenue Service and the statute has been extended through December 2002. We cannot predict at this time what the outcome of the examination will be or the impact, if any, on our results of operations.

**Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders**

No matters were submitted to a vote of security holders during the fourth quarter of the fiscal year ended March 31, 2002.

**Table of Contents****MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS OF JAKKS**

The information contained in JAKKS' Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2001, as amended, and in JAKKS' quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2002 under the caption Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations is incorporated herein by reference.

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS OF TOYMAX**

Toymax and its subsidiaries is a consumer leisure products company that creates, designs and markets innovative and technologically advanced toys as well as other leisure products, which are sold in the United States and throughout the world. Toymax products promote fun and creative play, and are available under several brands: Toymax® toys, such as *R.A.D.*™ *Robot*, *Mighty Mo*™ vehicles, the award-winning *Laser Challenge*™ brand, *Creepy Crawlers*™ activities brand and *TMX RC*™ radio control vehicles; *Funnoodle*® pool and water toys and accessories; *Go Fly a Kite*® kites, banners, *WindWheels*™, weathervanes and wind chimes.

**Results of Operations**

The following table sets forth the percentages of net sales of certain income and expense items of Toymax for the last three fiscal years:

	Percentage of Net Sales Year Ended March 31,		
	2000	2001	2002
Net sales	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Cost of goods sold	68.7	63.2	75.3
Gross profit	31.3	36.8	24.7
Selling and administrative expenses	34.8	32.8	52.5
Operating income (loss)	(3.5)	4.0	(27.8)
Income (loss) of joint venture	0.3	(2.2)	
Other income (expense), net	0.1	(0.1)	(0.6)
Interest income (expense), net	(0.5)	(0.8)	(1.0)
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	(2.0)	(0.9)	(7.9)
Income (loss) from continuing operations	(1.6)		(21.5)
Loss from discontinued operations	(0.1)	(8.5)	(3.6)
Net loss	(1.7)%	(8.5)%	(25.1)%

For purposes of the fiscal year comparisons which follow, figures referring to the financial performance of Toymax Inc. ( TMI ) and Toymax (H.K.) Limited ( THK ), are referred to as Toymax Brands and those referring to the performance of Go Fly a Kite, Inc. ( GFK ), and the Funnoodle product line ( Funnoodle ) are referred to as Toymax Enterprises .

**Recent Developments:**

On March 11, 2002, JAKKS acquired approximately a 66.8% controlling interest in Toymax. In connection with this acquisition by JAKKS, Toymax developed and began to implement a restructuring plan to maximize its future operating results. The fiscal 2002 results reflect this restructuring plan. As part of this plan Toymax has determined not to continue the operations of Maxverse Interactive, Inc. ( Maxverse ) thus, Maxverse is treated as a discontinued operation along with Monogram International, Inc. and Candy Plant which were both sold effective November 30, 2001.





**Table of Contents**

**Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2002 Compared With Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2001**

*Net Sales.* Net sales for fiscal 2002 decreased \$20.3 million, or 17.6%, to \$94.9 million from \$115.2 million in fiscal 2001.

Net sales of Toymax Brands decreased 23.3% to \$65.6 million, or 69.1% of total net sales, from \$85.5 million, or 74.2% of total net sales, in fiscal 2001. The decrease in net sales was primarily due to a decrease in sales of IR and programmable vehicles and an increase in sales discounts and allowances.

Net sales of Toymax Enterprises decreased 1.3% to \$29.3 million, or 30.9% of total net sales, from \$29.7 million, or 25.8% of total net sales, in fiscal 2001. The decrease in net sales was primarily the result of a decrease in the selling prices of pool and backyard water recreational products offset somewhat by an increase in kites and windwheels.

*Gross Profit.* Gross profit for fiscal 2002 decreased by \$19.0 million, or 44.7%, to \$23.4 million from \$42.4 million for fiscal 2001, with a decrease in gross margin from 36.8% of net sales for fiscal 2001 to 24.7% in fiscal 2002.

The gross profit for Toymax Brands decreased by \$16.9 million, or 53.3%, to \$14.8 million, or 22.7% of net sales, from \$31.8 million, or 37.2% of net sales for fiscal 2001. The decrease in the gross profit and margin was primarily the result of the decrease in sales volume, along with the increase in sales discounts and allowances.

The gross profit for Toymax Enterprises decreased \$2.0 million, or 19.0%, to \$8.6 million, or 29.3% of net sales, from \$10.6 million, or 35.7% of net sales for fiscal 2001. The decrease in both gross profit and margin was primarily the result of reduced selling prices of Toymax's pool and backyard water recreation products and to a lesser extent margins realized by GFK primarily as a result of product mix.

*Selling and Administrative Expenses.* Selling and administrative expenses for fiscal 2002 increased by \$12.0 million, or 31.9%, to \$49.8 million, or 52.5% of net sales, from \$37.7 million, or 32.8% of net sales, for fiscal 2001. Selling and administrative expenses of Toymax Brands for fiscal 2002 increased by \$13.5 million, or 44.1%, to \$44.1 million, or 67.2% of net sales, from \$30.6 million, or 35.8% of net sales, for fiscal 2001. This increase was a result of the restructuring charge of \$15.6 million relating to the acquisition of approximately 66.8% of Toymax by JAKKS. This charge includes a \$7.1 million write-off of certain assets which will not be utilized by the combined companies, as well as severance accruals of \$1.4 million, termination costs of certain agreements of \$2.2 million, professional fees and other charges of \$2.2 million and a one time charge of \$2.7 million for changing the terms of the existing stock options. This charge was offset by decreases in advertising and royalties related to the decrease in sales. Selling and administrative expenses of Toymax Enterprises for fiscal 2002 decreased \$1.5 million, or 20.0%, to \$5.6 million, or 19.4% of net sales, from \$7.1 million, or 23.9% of net sales, for fiscal 2001. The decrease was primarily the result of a decrease in amortization of goodwill and consulting fees offset by the restructuring charge.

*Operating Income (Loss).* As a result of the foregoing, fiscal 2002 had a loss of \$26.3 million compared to income of \$4.6 million in fiscal 2001. Toymax Brands incurred an operating loss of \$29.2 million in fiscal 2002 compared to operating income of \$1.2 million in fiscal 2001. Toymax Enterprises had operating income of \$2.9 million in fiscal 2002, compared to operating income of \$3.5 million in fiscal 2001.

*Other Income (Expense), Net.* Net other expense decreased from \$2.8 million, in fiscal 2001, to \$0.6 million, in fiscal 2002. This decrease was the result of the write-off of advances and the investment in the Yaboom Limited joint venture of \$1.9 million and the equity in the loss of the joint venture of \$0.7 million in fiscal 2001. In fiscal 2002, there were no such charges.

*Interest Income (Expense), Net.* Net interest expense for fiscal 2002 increased \$0.1 million, or 10.5%, to \$1.0 million from \$0.9 million in fiscal 2001. The increase in net interest expense was primarily due to increased bank borrowings in fiscal 2002.

*Income (Loss) Before Income Taxes.* Loss before income taxes for fiscal 2002 was \$27.9 million, compared to income before income taxes of \$1.1 million in fiscal 2001. In fiscal 2002, Toymax Brands had a

**Table of Contents**

loss before income taxes of \$30.6 million, compared to a loss of \$2.3 million in fiscal 2001. Toymax Enterprises had income before taxes of \$2.7 million in fiscal 2002, compared to income before income taxes of \$3.4 million in fiscal 2001.

*Provision (Benefit) For Income Taxes.* The effective rate for fiscal 2002 decreased to a benefit of 26.9% from an effective rate of 97.4% for fiscal 2001. The change in the effective rate is primarily related to the write-off of the investment in and advances to the joint venture in fiscal 2001 which did not result in any income tax benefit.

*Income (Loss) From Continuing Operations.* Loss from continuing operations was \$20.4 million in fiscal 2002, compared to a nominal profit in fiscal 2001.

*Loss From Discontinued Operations.* The loss from discontinued operations decreased by \$6.3 million, to a net loss of \$3.4 million in fiscal 2002, compared to a loss of \$9.8 million in fiscal 2001.

*Net Loss.* As a result of the foregoing, the net loss for fiscal 2002 increased \$14.1 million to \$23.9 million (\$1.97 per diluted share) from \$9.7 million (\$0.86 per diluted share) for fiscal 2001.

**Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2001 Compared with Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2000**

*Net Sales.* Net sales for fiscal 2001 increased \$5.3 million, or 5.0%, to \$115.2 million from \$109.9 million in fiscal 2000.

Net sales of Toymax Brands decreased 6.1% to \$85.5 million, or 74.2% of total net sales, from \$91.1 million, or 82.9% of total net sales, in fiscal 2000. The decrease in net sales was primarily due to a decrease in the sales of electronic toys that was partially offset by an increase in sales of infrared, radio-controlled and programmable vehicles.

Net sales of Toymax Enterprises increased 57.7% to \$29.7 million, or 25.8% of total net sales, from \$18.8 million, or 17.1% of total net sales, in fiscal 2000. The increase was primarily the result of the incorporation of a full year's net sales of Fun noodle, which was acquired in November 1999.

*Gross Profit.* Gross profit for fiscal 2001 increased by \$8.0 million, or 23.4%, to \$42.4 million from \$34.3 million the gross margin also increased from 31.3% in fiscal 2000 to 36.8% in fiscal 2001.

The gross profit of Toymax Brands increased by \$4.1 million, or 14.6%, to \$31.8 million, or 37.2% of net sales, from \$27.7 million, or 30.5% of net sales, for fiscal 2000. The increase in gross margin was primarily attributable to the decrease in markdowns, allowances and other promotional costs, which were adversely affected by the product recall in the prior year.

The gross profit of Toymax Enterprises increased by \$4.0 million, or 60.1%, to \$10.6 million, or 35.7% of net sales, from \$6.6 million, or 35.2% of net sales, for fiscal 2000. The increase in gross profit was primarily due to a full year's net sales of Fun noodle combined with better pricing.

*Selling and Administrative Expenses.* Selling and administrative expenses for fiscal 2001 decreased by \$0.5 million, or 1.3%, to \$37.7 million, or 32.8% of net sales, from \$38.2 million, or 34.8% of net sales, for fiscal 2000. Selling and administrative expenses of Toymax Brands for fiscal 2001 decreased by \$3.1 million, or 9.2%, to \$30.6 million, or 35.8% of net sales, from \$33.7 million, or 37.0% of net sales, for fiscal 2000. The decrease reflects a decrease in advertising costs of almost 30%, which was partially offset by higher royalties and research and development costs. Selling and administrative expenses of Toymax Enterprises were \$7.1 million, or 23.9% of net sales, as compared to \$4.2 million, or 22.4% of net sales in fiscal 2000. Selling and administrative expenses for Toymax Enterprises in fiscal 2001 reflect a full year's operating expenses of Fun noodle.

*Operating Income (Loss).* As a result of the foregoing, the operating income for fiscal 2001 increased by \$8.5 million, or 220.4%, to \$4.7 million from an operating loss of \$3.9 million for fiscal 2000. Operating income for Toymax Brands increased by \$7.4 million, or 118.4%, to \$1.2 million from an operating loss of \$6.3 million for fiscal 2000. Operating income for Toymax Enterprises increased by \$1.1 million to \$3.5 million from operating income of \$2.5 million in fiscal 2000.

## **Table of Contents**

*Other Income (Expense), Net.* In fiscal 2001, Toymax recorded a write-off of its advances and investment in the Yaboom joint venture of \$1.9 million. Including this charge and the increase in the Company's equity in the operating loss of the Yaboom venture in fiscal 2001, net other income for fiscal 2001 decreased by \$3.2 million from \$0.4 million in fiscal 2000 to net other expense of \$2.8 million in fiscal 2001.

*Interest Income (Expense), Net.* Net interest expense for fiscal 2001 increased by \$0.4 million, or 65.1%, to \$0.9 million from \$0.5 million in fiscal 2000. The increase in net interest expense was primarily due to the use of working capital funds to finance Toymax's acquisitions and operations.

*Income (Loss) Before Income Taxes.* Income before taxes for fiscal 2001 increased by \$5.1 million to \$1.1 million, compared to a loss before taxes of \$4.0 million for fiscal 2000. Income before taxes for Toymax Brands increased by \$4.0 million, or 63.8%, to a loss before taxes of \$2.3 million, compared to a loss before taxes of \$6.3 million for fiscal 2000. Income before taxes for Toymax Enterprises increased by \$1.1 million to \$3.4 million, compared to income before taxes of \$2.3 million in fiscal 2000.

*Provision (Benefit) for Income Taxes.* The effective tax rate for fiscal 2001 increased to 97.4% from a benefit of 55.5% for fiscal 2000. The increase in the effective tax rate was primarily a result of the geographic distribution of income, as well as the reduction in the tax benefit attributable to the write-off of the investment in and advances to the joint venture.

*Income (Loss) From Continuing Operations.* Income from continuing operations increased from a loss of \$1.8 million in fiscal 2000, compared to break even in fiscal 2001.

*Loss From Discontinued Operations.* The loss from discontinued operations increased by \$9.7 million, to a net loss of \$9.8 million, in fiscal 2001, from a loss of \$0.1 million in fiscal 2000.

*Net Income (Loss).* As a result of the foregoing, the net loss for fiscal 2001 increased \$7.8 million to \$9.7 million (\$0.86 per diluted share) from \$1.9 million (\$0.18 per diluted share) for fiscal 2000.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Toymax historically has funded its operations and capital requirements from cash generated from operations and from financing activities. During fiscal 2002, cash and cash equivalents decreased \$0.8 million to \$0.9 million. The Company's operating activities provided net cash of \$2.3 million, which was primarily due to net loss offset by net non-cash charges of \$0.4 million, an increase in net operating assets of \$25.8 million. Net operating assets included an increase of \$13.2 million in accounts payable and accrued expenses, which was offset by a decrease in due to affiliates of \$6.3 million and decreases of \$5.0 million from factor and accounts receivable, \$1.8 million in inventories and other assets of \$12.0 million.

Investing activities used \$4.7 million in net cash as compared to \$5.6 million in fiscal 2001. Investing activities in the current year consisted of \$3.5 million of capital expenditures and the payment of \$1.2 million of additional purchase price for the Funnoodle product line. Investing activities in the prior year included \$2.6 million related to business acquisitions and \$3.0 million for capital expenditures. Capital expenditures in both periods consist principally of the purchase of tooling for new products and equipment.

Financing activities provided \$1.6 million in net cash, primarily due from funding received by JAKKS of \$11.3 million substantially offset by the repayment of \$10.0 million of bank debt. Toymax also received \$0.2 million from the exercise of stock options.

In March 2002, Toymax's \$25.0 million bank facility was paid off in full and terminated.

In April 2002, Toymax (H.K.) Limited subsidiary terminated its credit facility with The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited. The facility had provided for an import line of credit of \$500,000 and the acceptance of an export letter of credit guarantee for documents presented with discrepancies of up to approximately \$2.3 million.

Toymax expects to fund its near-term and long-term cash requirements from a combination of existing cash balances, cash flow from operations and borrowings from JAKKS. There can be no assurance that sufficient cash flows from operations will materialize or that financing from JAKKS or under a credit facility



## **Table of Contents**

will be available in amounts, at rates, or on terms and conditions acceptable to Toymax. In such event, additional funding would be required.

### **New Accounting Standards**

The Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued SFAS No. 141, Business Combinations, and No. 142, Goodwill and Intangible Assets. SFAS No. 141 requires the use of the purchase method of accounting and prohibits the use of the pooling-of-interests method of accounting for business combinations initiated after June 30, 2001. SFAS No. 141 also requires that Toymax recognize acquired intangible assets apart from goodwill if the acquired intangible assets meet certain criteria. SFAS No. 141 applies to all business combinations initiated after June 30, 2001 and for purchase business combinations completed on or after July 1, 2001. It also requires, upon adoption of SFAS No. 142, that Toymax reclassify, if necessary, the carrying amounts of intangible assets and goodwill based on the criteria of SFAS No. 141.

In April 2001, Toymax elected to adopt SFAS No. 142. SFAS No. 142 requires, among other things, that companies no longer amortize goodwill, but instead test goodwill for impairment at least annually. In addition, SFAS No. 142 requires that Toymax identify reporting units for the purposes of assessing potential future impairments of goodwill, reassess the useful lives of other existing recognized intangible assets, and cease amortization of intangible assets with an indefinite useful life.

Toymax's previous business combinations were accounted for using the purchase method and as of April 1, 2001, the net carrying amount of goodwill from prior purchase transactions was approximately \$14.5 million. Annual amortization of this amount, which ceased being effective as of April 1, 2001, amounted to approximately \$1.5 million.

In August 2001, the FASB issued SFAS No. 143, Accounting for Asset Retirement Obligations. SFAS No. 143 requires the fair value of a liability for an asset retirement obligation to be recognized in the period in which it is incurred if a reasonable estimate of fair value can be made. The associated asset retirement costs are capitalized as part of the carrying amount of the long-lived asset. SFAS No. 143 is effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2002. We believe the adoption of this statement will have no material impact on the financial statements.

In October 2001, the FASB issued SFAS No. 144, Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets. SFAS No. 144 requires that those long-lived assets be measured at the lower of carrying amount or fair value less cost to sell, whether reported in continuing operations or in discontinued operations. Therefore, discontinued operations will no longer be measured at net realizable value or include amounts for operating losses that have not yet occurred. SFAS No. 144 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 14, 2001 and, generally, is to be applied prospectively. Toymax has elected to early adopt SFAS No. 144 in the current fiscal year.

### **Barter Transaction**

In December 1998 and April 1999, Toymax entered into agreements with a broker of media advertising, whereby Toymax sold and transferred title to merchandise of Toymax having a fair value of approximately \$6.9 million in exchange for approximately \$8.7 million in trade credits. In March, 2002, the total remaining net asset balance of approximately \$4.0 million which is not expected to be utilized as a result of the acquisition by JAKKS, was expensed.

**Table of Contents**

**QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK OF JAKKS**

The information contained in JAKKS' Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2001, as amended, and JAKKS' Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2002, under the caption "Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk" is incorporated herein by reference.

**QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK OF TOYMAX**

Toymax is exposed to certain market risks, which arise from transactions entered into in the normal course of business. Toymax's primary exposures are changes in interest rates with respect to its debt and foreign currency exchange fluctuations.

**Interest Rate Risk**

The interest payable on Toymax's revolving line-of-credit is variable based on LIBOR and/or the prime rates in the United States and Hong Kong, and therefore, affected by changes in market interest rates. Toymax does not use derivative financial instruments.

**Foreign Currency Risk**

While the Toymax product purchases are transacted in United States dollars, most transactions among the suppliers and subcontractors of Jauntway Investments Limited, an OEM toy manufacturer that has been Toymax's most important manufacturer since inception, are effected in Hong Kong dollars. Accordingly, fluctuations in Hong Kong monetary rates may have an impact on Toymax's cost of goods. However, since 1983, the value of the Hong Kong dollar has been tied to the value of the United States dollar, eliminating fluctuations between the two currencies. Despite the announcements by the Hong Kong Government that it is determined to maintain such fixed exchange rate, there can be no assurance that the Hong Kong dollar will continue to be tied to the United States dollar in the near future or longer term. Furthermore, appreciation of Chinese currency values relative to the Hong Kong dollar could increase the cost to Toymax of the products manufactured in China, and thereby have a negative impact on Toymax.

**Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**

The Consolidated Financial Statements and Financial Statement Exhibits are included in this joint proxy statement/ prospectus beginning on page F-1 and incorporated herein by reference.

**Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**

None.

**Table of Contents****PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK**

JAKKS common stock is traded on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol JAKK. The following table sets forth the high and low closing sale prices of JAKKS common stock for the periods indicated as reported by the Nasdaq National Market. The prices have been adjusted to give retroactive effect to the two-for-one stock split effected on May 11, 2000.

	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>
<b>2000</b>		
First Quarter	\$25.19	\$13.91
Second Quarter	25.00	13.25
Third Quarter	20.75	9.00
Fourth Quarter	10.56	7.00
<b>2001</b>		
First Quarter	\$15.00	\$8.00
Second Quarter	19.44	8.78
Third Quarter	21.80	12.68
Fourth Quarter	25.38	12.44
<b>2002</b>		
First Quarter	\$25.70	\$15.85
Second Quarter (through May 20, 2002)	23.49	16.37

Toymax's common stock is traded on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol TMAX. The following table sets forth the high and low closing sale prices of Toymax's common stock for the periods indicated as reported by the Nasdaq National Market.

	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>
<b>Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2001</b>		
First Quarter	\$3.25	\$2.31
Second Quarter	3.69	2.31
Third Quarter	2.63	1.19
Fourth Quarter	2.69	1.38
<b>Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2002</b>		
First Quarter	\$2.50	\$1.27
Second Quarter	1.78	0.89
Third Quarter	1.70	0.80
Fourth Quarter	4.49	1.50
<b>Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2003</b>		
First Quarter (through May 20, 2002)	\$4.49	4.33

As of May [21], 2002, JAKKS had 103 stockholders of record, as indicated on the records of its transfer agent, and Toymax had 2,051 stockholders of record, as indicated on the records of its transfer agent.

The table below sets forth the high and low sale prices per share of JAKKS common stock on the Nasdaq National Market on February 8, 2002, the last completed trading day prior to the public announcement of the proposed merger. Also set forth is the implied equivalent value of one share of JAKKS common stock on such date, using an exchange ratio of .0798 of a share of Toymax common stock for each share of JAKKS common stock.

<u>JAKKS Common Stock</u>	<u>Approximate Toymax Common Stock Equivalent</u>

Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>
February 8, 2002	\$ 18.82	\$ 17.41	\$ 1.50	\$ 1.39



**Table of Contents**

**COMPARISON OF RIGHTS OF STOCKHOLDERS OF JAKKS AND TOYMAX**

Both Toymax and JAKKS were incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware. At the time the merger becomes effective, the stockholders of Toymax who elect to receive JAKKS common stock will become stockholders of JAKKS. As stockholders of JAKKS, their rights will be governed by the Delaware General Corporation Law and JAKKS certificate of incorporation and bylaws, which differ in certain respects from Toymax's certificate of incorporation and bylaws.

The following is a summary of the material differences between the rights of the holders of JAKKS common stock and Toymax capital stock. You might regard as important other differences that we do not include here. You should refer to the documents and statutory sections we mention in this section if you want more information. **The summary contained in the chart below is not intended to be a complete statement of**

**Table of Contents**

the rights of holders of JAKKS common stock and Toymax common stock under the Delaware General Corporation Law or the charter or bylaws of either company.

	<u>Toymax</u>	<u>JAKKS</u>
Authorized Capital Stock	<p>The authorized capital stock of Toymax consists of 55,000,000 shares, 50,000,000 of which are shares of common stock and 5,000,000 of which are shares of preferred stock. The Toymax charter grants specific authority to the board of directors, without action by the stockholders, to issue preferred stock with designations, preferences, and special rights and qualifications, limitations, or restrictions designated by the board of directors. At May 17, 2002, 12,316,186 shares of Toymax common stock were outstanding, and no shares of Toymax preferred stock were outstanding. Toymax's charter does not provide for cumulative voting and no preemptive rights are granted by Toymax's charter or bylaws.</p>	<p>The authorized capital stock of JAKKS is presently 26,000,000 shares, 25,000,000 of which are shares of common stock and 1,000,000 of which are shares of preferred stock. JAKKS has filed a preliminary proxy statement with the SEC for its 2002 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, which JAKKS expects to occur at the end of the second or beginning of the third quarter of 2002. One of the resolutions provided in the preliminary proxy statement that will be voted upon at that Annual Meeting will be to increase JAKKS authorized capital stock. If this proposal is approved, JAKKS will have authorized capital stock of 105,000,000 shares, 100,000,000 of which are shares of JAKKS common stock and 5,000,000 of which are shares of JAKKS preferred stock. The approval of this proposal is required for JAKKS to have a sufficient number of authorized shares available for issuance to the Toymax shareholders of the approximately 325,853 shares required to consummate the merger. The JAKKS charter grants specific authority to the board of directors, without action by the stockholders, to issue preferred stock with designations, preferences, and special rights and qualifications, limitations, and restrictions designated by the board of directors. At May 17, 2002, 19,668,789 shares of JAKKS common stock were outstanding. No preemptive rights are granted by JAKKS charter or bylaws. On April 23, 2002, JAKKS filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission a registration statement for the sale of 3,500,000 shares of its common stock sold by JAKKS and 500,000 shares of its common stock underlying options to be sold by certain selling stockholders pursuant to an underwritten offering. Upon the completion of this offering (including the underwriter's exercise of its 525,000 share overallotment option) JAKKS will have 23,546,865 shares of its common stock issued and outstanding. The JAKKS bylaws provide that the number of directors shall be determined from time to time by the board of directors and without any such determination the number of directors on the board shall be at least one. Each director shall be elected at the annual meeting and each director shall hold office for the term for which he is elected, until a successor shall have been elected and qualified or until his earlier resignation, or removal.</p>
Number, Term and Election of Directors	<p>The Toymax charter and bylaws provides for three classes of directors and a board which shall consist of not less than three directors. One-third of the directors is to be elected at every annual meeting of stockholders, and each director shall serve until the director's successor shall be elected and qualified.</p>	



**Table of Contents**

	<b>Toymax</b>	<b>JAKKS</b>
Vacancies on the Board of Directors	The Toymax bylaws provide that if there is any vacancy on the board of directors, the directors, by a majority vote, may appoint any qualified person to fill such vacancy, and that person shall hold office for the unexpired term until his successor shall be duly chosen.	The JAKKS bylaws provide that vacancies may be filled by a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, or a sole remaining director, and any director so chosen shall hold office until the next annual election and until his successor shall be duly elected and qualified.
Removal of Directors	The Toymax bylaws provide that any director may be removed either for or without cause at any time by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of all the shares of stock outstanding and entitled to vote, at a special meeting of the stockholders called for the purpose of removal.	The JAKKS charter and bylaws do not contain any specific provisions regarding the procedures to be followed in removing directors, and, therefore, such removal is governed by the Delaware General Corporation Law, which provides that a director or the full board may be removed, with or without cause, by the holders of a majority of shares entitled to vote at an election of directors.
Action by Written Consent and Special Meetings of Stockholders	Toymax's bylaws provide that any action required to be taken at any annual or special meeting of stockholders, or any action which may be taken at any meeting, may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, if a consent in writing shall be signed by the holders of outstanding stock having not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all shares entitled to vote thereon were present and voted. The Toymax bylaws also provide that special meetings of the stockholders for any purpose or purposes may be called by resolution of the board of directors or by the Secretary of the board of directors upon the written request stating the purpose of such meeting by the holders of at least 30% of the outstanding shares of Toymax's capital stock.	JAKKS's bylaws provide that special meetings may be held by resolution of JAKKS's board of directors.
Indemnification of Directors and Officers	The Toymax charter provides that the corporation shall have the power to indemnify and advance expenses to the fullest extent permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law any person who was or is a director or officer of the corporation. Any expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by each person who is or was a director or officer of the corporation, and the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person in connection with defending any such proceeding in advance of its final disposition shall be paid by the corporation; provided, however, that if the Delaware General Corporation Law requires, an advancement of expenses incurred by an indemnitee in his capacity as a director or officer (and not in any other capacity in which service was or is tendered by such indemnitee, including, without limitation, service in an employee benefit plan) shall be made only upon delivery to the corporation of an undertaking by or on	The JAKKS charter provides that the corporation indemnify to the fullest extent permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law each person who may be so indemnified thereunder.

Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

behalf of such indemnitee, to repay all amounts so advanced. If it shall ultimately be determined that such indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified for such expenses under this article or otherwise.

**Table of Contents**

	<u>Toymax</u>	<u>JAKKS</u>
Limitation of Director Liability	Toymax's charter provides that the personal liability of directors is eliminated, to the fullest extent permitted by Section 102(b)(7) of the Delaware General Corporation Law.	JAKKS' charter provides that, to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, a director shall not be personally liable to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except if and to the extent required by paragraph (7) of subsection (b) of Section 102 of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

**SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN****BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT****JAKKS**

The information in JAKKS' Annual Report on Form 10K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2001, as amended, under the caption Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management, is incorporated herein by reference.

**Toymax**

The following table furnishes information concerning all persons known to beneficially own 5% or more of Toymax common stock as of May 20, 2002.

<u>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</u>	<u>Shares Beneficially Owned</u>	<u>Percent of Class</u>
JAKKS Pacific, Inc. 22619 Pacific Coast Highway Malibu, California 90265	8,232,819	68.7%

The following table furnishes information concerning the ownership by directors, officers and directors and officers as a group of Toymax common stock as of May 20, 2002.

<u>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner(1)</u>	<u>Shares Beneficially Owned</u>	<u>Percent of Class</u>
Jack Friedman(2)(3)	0	*
Stephen G. Berman(2)(3)	0	*
Joel M. Bennett(2)	0	*
David C. Blatte(3)	0	*
Robert E. Glick(3)	0	*
Michael G. Miller(3)	0	*
Murray L. Skala(3)	0	*
Joel Handel(3)(4)	73,476	*
Dan Almagor(3)(5)	30,000	*
Directors and officers as a group (9 persons)	103,476	*



**Table of Contents**

- (1) The address of Toymax's directors is 22619 Pacific Coast Highway, Malibu, California 90265.
  - (2) Serves as an executive officer of Toymax. None of Toymax's executive officers own Toymax stock or have employment agreements with Toymax. All of Toymax's executive officers are executive officers of JAKKS and have employment agreements with JAKKS.
  - (3) Serves as a director of Toymax.
  - (4) Includes 73,476 options that will become exercisable upon the earlier of the effective date of the merger and September 30, 2002.
  - (5) Includes 30,000 options that will become exercisable upon the earlier of the effective date of the merger and September 30, 2002.
- \* Represents less than 1%.

**DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF JAKKS**

The information in JAKKS' Annual Report on Form 10K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2001, as amended, under the caption Directors and Executive Officers, is hereby incorporated by reference.

**EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION FOR JAKKS**

The information in JAKKS' Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2001, as amended, under the caption Executive Compensation, is incorporated herein by reference.

**CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS FOR JAKKS**

The information contained in JAKKS' Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2001, as amended, under the caption Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, is incorporated herein by reference.

**OTHER MATTERS**

The Toymax board of directors does not presently know of any matters to be presented for consideration at the special stockholders meeting other than matters described in the notice of special stockholders meeting mailed together with this joint proxy statement/prospectus. If other matters are presented, the persons named in the accompanying proxy to vote on such matters will have discretionary authority to vote in accordance with their best judgment.

**LEGAL OPINION**

The validity of the shares of JAKKS common stock offered by this joint proxy statement/prospectus will be passed upon for JAKKS by the law firm of Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala, Bass & Rhine LLP.

**EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements and schedule of JAKKS Pacific, Inc. as of December 31, 2001 and 2000, and for each of the years in the three year period ended December 31, 2001, have been included in and incorporated by reference herein in reliance upon the reports of PKF, Certified Public Accountant, Professional Corporation, included in and incorporated by reference herein, and upon the authority of said firms as experts in accounting and auditing.

The consolidated financial statements and schedule of Toymax International, Inc. at March 31, 2002 and 2001, and for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 2002, appearing in this joint proxy statement/prospectus and the Toymax financial statements and schedule



incorporated by reference in this

**Table of Contents**

joint proxy statement/prospectus have been audited by BDO Seidman, LLP, independent auditors as set forth in their reports thereon appearing elsewhere herein and incorporated by reference, and are included and incorporated by reference in reliance upon such reports given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

**FUTURE STOCKHOLDER PROPOSALS**

If the merger is completed there will be no public participation in any future meetings of stockholders of Toymax.

**Table of Contents**

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

Both JAKKS and Toymax file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements, and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission. You may read and copy any reports, statements, or other information that JAKKS or Toymax files at the Securities and Exchange Commission's public reference room at 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549. You can request copies of these documents, upon payment of a duplicating fee, by writing the Securities and Exchange Commission. Please call the Securities and Exchange Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the public reference rooms. JAKKS' and Toymax's Securities and Exchange Commission filings are also available to the public on the SEC Internet site (<http://www.sec.gov>). As described below under INFORMATION INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE, you may also obtain the documents that JAKKS and Toymax are incorporating by reference into this prospectus/ joint proxy statement at no charge from JAKKS or Toymax.

JAKKS has filed a Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333- ) to register with the SEC the JAKKS common stock to be issued to Toymax stockholders in the merger. This joint proxy statement/prospectus is part of that Registration Statement and constitutes a prospectus of JAKKS in addition to being a proxy statement of Toymax for the Toymax special stockholders meeting. As allowed by Securities and Exchange Commission rules, this joint proxy statement/prospectus does not contain all of the information that you can find in the Registration Statement or the exhibits to the Registration Statement.

JAKKS Internet address is [www.jakkspace.com](http://www.jakkspace.com). Toymax's Internet address is [www.toymax.com](http://www.toymax.com). The information contained on either website, and on any website linked to either JAKKS' or Toymax's website, is not part of this joint proxy statement/prospectus and you should not rely on such information in deciding whether to invest in the securities offered hereby or approve the matters presented hereby.

**Table of Contents**

**INFORMATION INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

The Securities and Exchange Commission allows JAKKS and Toymax to incorporate by reference information into this prospectus/ joint proxy statement, which means that JAKKS and Toymax can disclose important information to you by referring you to another document filed separately by JAKKS and Toymax with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The information incorporated by reference is deemed to be part of this prospectus/ joint proxy statement, except for any information superseded by any information in this prospectus/ joint proxy statement.

This joint proxy statement/ prospectus incorporates by reference the documents set forth below that JAKKS has previously filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. These documents contain important information about JAKKS and its finances:

Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2001, as amended;

Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2002;

Current Reports on Form 8-K filed on March 5, 2002, and March 22, 2002 and an amendment to the March 22, 2002 filing on April 23, 2002 which includes pro forma information about JAKKS acquisition of Toymax;

JAKKS Statement on Schedule 13D relating to JAKKS acquisition of a controlling interest in Toymax filed March 20, 2002; and

The Description of Registrant's Securities to be Registered contained in JAKKS Registration Statement on Form 8-A (File No. 0-28104), filed March 29, 1996 and the Description of Securities Common Stock incorporated therein by reference to JAKKS Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (Reg. No. 333-2048-LA).

This joint proxy statement/prospectus also incorporates by reference the documents set forth below and that accompany this joint proxy statement/ prospectus that Toymax has previously filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. These documents contain important information about Toymax:

Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 2001;

Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended June 30, 2001, September 30, 2001 and December 31, 2001; and

Current Reports on Form 8-K filed on November 13, 2001, February 14, 2002 and February 19, 2002.

Any documents JAKKS or Toymax files pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act (File Nos. 0-28104 and 5-53691, respectively) after the date of this joint proxy statement/prospectus and prior to the termination of the offering will automatically be deemed to be incorporated by reference in this joint proxy statement/prospectus and to be part of the joint proxy statement/prospectus from the date of filing those documents (except that each time either company files a new annual report on Form 10-K, any of such documents filed prior to such filing shall no longer be incorporated into this prospectus). Any statement contained in this joint proxy statement/prospectus or in a document incorporated by reference shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for all purposes to the extent that a statement contained in those documents modifies or supersedes that statement. Any statement so modified or superseded will not be deemed to constitute a part of this joint proxy statement/prospectus, except as so modified or superseded. In addition, any prospectus supplement filed in relation to this joint proxy statement/prospectus shall be deemed to supercede for all purposes any earlier prospectus supplement filed in relation to this prospectus.

JAKKS will provide without charge to each person to whom this joint proxy statement/ prospectus is delivered, upon written or oral request, a copy of any or all of the documents referred to above which have been or may be incorporated by reference in this joint proxy statement/ prospectus. Requests for these

**Table of Contents**

documents should be directed to Joel M. Bennett, Chief Financial Officer, JAKKS Pacific Inc., 22619 Pacific Coast Highway, Malibu, California 90265 (310) 456-7799.

You should rely only on the information contained in or incorporated by reference into this joint proxy statement/prospectus. Neither JAKKS nor Toymax has authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. The information in this joint proxy statement/prospectus is current as of its date.

**Table of Contents**

**INDEX TO FINANCIAL EXHIBITS**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL INC.**

<b>FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</b>	
Report of Independent Certified Public Accountants	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2001 and 2002	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the three year period ended March 31, 2002	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders Equity for the three year period ended March 31, 2002	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the three year period ended March 31, 2002	F-6
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-7
<b>FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES</b>	
Report of independent certified public accountants on the Financial Statement Schedule	S-1
Schedule II Valuation and Qualifying Accounts for the three years in the period ended March 31, 2002	S-2

**Table of Contents**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS**

The Board of Directors and Stockholders of

Toymax International, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Toymax International, Inc. and Subsidiaries as of March 31, 2001 and 2002, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 2002. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Toymax International, Inc. and Subsidiaries at March 31, 2001 and 2002, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 2002, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

BDO Seidman, LLP

New York, New York  
May 8, 2002

F-2

---

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC.****AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

	March 31,	
	2001	2002
<b>Assets</b>		
Current:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,718,754	\$ 940,136
Due from Factor	9,241,280	9,084,009
Accounts receivable, less allowance for possible losses of \$476,000 and \$341,000	6,668,456	3,750,699
Inventories	9,220,010	8,954,348
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	3,526,569	1,233,352
Assets of discontinued operations	4,917,113	
Income tax refunds receivable	2,236,624	2,405,741
Deferred income taxes	1,966,948	648,612
	<u>39,495,754</u>	<u>27,016,897</u>
Total current assets		
Property and equipment, net	4,805,925	1,533,625
Property, equipment and other assets of discontinued operations, net	894,868	
Deferred income taxes	2,168,509	10,470,003
Goodwill, net of accumulated amortization of \$1,984,367	14,497,309	15,739,482
Other assets	7,225,227	1,045,984
	<u>\$ 69,087,592</u>	<u>\$ 55,805,991</u>
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders Equity</b>		
Current:		
Bank credit facility	\$ 9,971,578	\$
Accounts payable	7,290,912	6,643,487
Accrued expenses	3,649,697	6,203,858
Accrued rebates and allowances	2,490,481	11,234,533
Due to affiliates	6,273,154	13,404,492
Current portion of long-term obligations	27,926	14,790
Current liabilities of discontinued operations	1,090,704	406,555
Income taxes payable	1,008,062	3,262,417
	<u>31,802,514</u>	<u>41,170,132</u>
Total current liabilities		
Long-term obligations	1,211,566	
Total liabilities	<u>33,014,080</u>	<u>41,170,132</u>
Minority interest	479,882	
	<u>479,882</u>	
<b>Commitments and contingencies</b>		
<b>Stockholders Equity</b>		
Preferred stock, par value \$.01 per share; 5,000,000 shares authorized; none outstanding		



Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

Common stock, par value \$.01 per share; 50,000,000 shares authorized; 12,166,441 and 12,316,241 shares issued	121,664	123,162
Additional paid-in capital	27,144,942	30,079,944
Retained earnings (deficit)	8,520,065	(15,341,692)
Treasury stock, 35,000 and 66,200 shares at cost	(177,889)	(210,403)
Accumulated other comprehensive income	(15,152)	(15,152)
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
Total stockholders' equity	35,593,630	14,635,859
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
	\$ 69,087,592	\$ 55,805,991
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-3

---

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC.****AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

	Year Ended March 31,		
	2000	2001	2002
Net sales	\$ 109,864,677	\$ 115,151,485	\$ 94,852,252
<b>Costs and expenses</b>			
Cost of goods sold	75,516,553	72,769,988	71,424,452
Selling and administrative (including restructuring charges in 2002 of \$15,600,000)	38,220,075	37,718,929	49,760,442
	113,736,628	110,488,917	121,184,894
Operating income (loss)	(3,871,951)	4,662,568	(26,332,642)
<b>Other income (expenses):</b>			
Other income, net	853,041	567,065	349,071
Interest income	533,933	247,883	157,188
Interest expense	(1,069,742)	(1,133,129)	(1,135,391)
Equity in income (loss) of joint venture	289,768	(699,500)	
Write-off of investment in and advances to joint venture		(1,859,906)	
Finance charges	(709,127)	(668,925)	(963,877)
	(102,127)	(3,546,512)	(1,593,009)
Income (loss) before income tax expense (benefit)	(3,974,078)	1,116,056	(27,925,651)
Income tax expense (benefit)	(2,206,877)	1,087,477	(7,499,176)
Income (loss) from continuing operations	(1,767,201)	28,579	(20,426,475)
Loss from discontinued operations	(134,159)	(9,776,209)	(3,935,282)
Gain on disposal of discontinued operations			500,000
Net loss	\$ (1,901,360)	\$ (9,747,630)	\$ (23,861,757)
<b>Basic and diluted loss per share from:</b>			
Continuing operations	\$ (0.17)	\$ (0.86)	\$ (1.69)
Discontinued operations	(0.01)	(0.86)	(0.28)
Basic and diluted loss per share	\$ (0.18)	\$ (0.86)	\$ (1.97)
Shares used in computing basic and diluted loss per share:	10,596,677	11,280,804	12,116,843

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.



**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC.****AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY**

Three Years Ended March 31, 2002	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Treasury Stock	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Total Stockholders Equity
	Shares	Amount					
<b>Balance, April 1, 1999</b>	10,605,000	\$ 106,050	\$ 23,059,355	\$ 20,169,055	\$	\$(15,152)	\$ 43,319,308
Issuance of common stock purchase warrants			61,201				61,201
Issuance of common stock	28,108	281	(281)				0
Purchase of treasury stock					(177,889)		(177,889)
Net loss				(1,901,360)			(1,901,360)
<b>Balance, March 31, 2000</b>	10,633,108	106,331	23,120,275	18,267,695	(177,889)	(15,152)	41,301,260
Issuance of common stock	1,533,333	15,333	4,024,667				4,040,000
Net loss				(9,747,630)			(9,747,630)
<b>Balance, March 31, 2001</b>	12,166,441	121,664	27,144,942	8,520,065	(177,889)	(15,152)	35,593,630
Issuance of common stock	149,800	1,498	235,002				236,500
Purchase of treasury stock					(32,514)		(32,514)
Stock option compensation			2,700,000				2,700,000
Net loss				(23,861,757)			(23,861,757)
<b>Balance, March 31, 2002</b>	12,316,241	\$ 123,162	\$ 30,079,944	\$ (15,341,692)	\$ (210,403)	\$ (15,152)	\$ 14,635,859

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC.****AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

	Year Ended March 31,		
	2000	2001	2002
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>			
Net loss	\$ (1,901,360)	\$ (9,747,630)	\$ (23,861,757)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	4,370,271	5,599,269	2,732,313
Minority interest		(474,547)	(479,882)
Bad debts	53,749	364,966	355,768
Equity in unconsolidated joint venture	(289,768)	699,500	
Non-cash compensation	61,201		2,700,000
Write-off of barter credits			3,973,624
Non-cash revenue barter credits	(377,433)		
Loss on disposal and write-off of property and equipment	28,054		4,580,311
Loss on impairment of asset valuation and write-off of investment and advances to joint venture		7,123,153	
Changes in deferred income taxes	(702,140)	(551,000)	(6,983,158)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Due from Factor and accounts receivable	(9,601,301)	9,206,230	4,689,024
Due to/from affiliates	1,646,936	1,678,287	(4,206,353)
Inventories	(1,712,620)	860,288	1,996,484
Prepaid expenses and other	(803,480)	(696,585)	6,006,565
Income tax refunds receivable	(1,843,533)	641,266	(169,117)
Accounts payable and accruals	10,164,566	(12,784,638)	8,755,073
Income taxes payable	(112,373)	(252,589)	2,254,355
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities (continuing and discontinuing)	(1,019,231)	1,665,970	2,343,250
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>			
Acquisition of property and equipment	(3,997,858)	(2,997,987)	(3,436,658)
Proceeds from disposals of property and equipment	28,661		
Business acquisitions, investments and advances	(19,316,841)	(2,587,808)	(1,242,173)
Net cash used in investing activities	(23,286,038)	(5,585,795)	(4,678,831)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>			
Increase (decrease) in bank credit facility	10,620,661	(4,057,466)	(9,971,578)
Increase (decrease) in long-term obligations	(62,707)	552,222	(13,136)
Increase in due to affiliate			11,337,691
Proceeds from issuance of common stock		4,600,000	236,500
Purchase of treasury stock	(177,889)		(32,514)
Net cash provided by financing activities	10,380,065	1,094,756	1,556,963
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	(13,925,204)	(2,825,069)	(778,618)

Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	18,469,027	4,543,823	1,718,754
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$ 4,543,823	\$ 1,718,754	\$ 940,136
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
<b>Supplemental cash flow information:</b>			
Interest paid	\$ 1,222,412	\$ 1,637,562	\$ 1,106,269
Income taxes paid	\$ 992,891	\$ 1,740,812	\$ 97,905
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
<b>Supplemental disclosures of non-cash activities:</b>			
Issuance of common stock for license rights and services	\$	\$ 494,429	\$
Capital leases entered into during the year	\$ 64,754	\$	\$
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents**

**TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**March 31, 2000, 2001 and 2002**

**1. Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

On February 10, 2002, the Company entered into an agreement with Jakks Pacific Inc. ( *Jakks* ) for Jakks to acquire all of the outstanding shares of the Company. In a two-step transaction, Jakks acquired approximately 66% of the Company's outstanding shares from the Company's principal shareholders pursuant to a stock purchase agreement effective March 11, 2002, and then will acquire the remainder pursuant to a definitive merger agreement that is subject to stockholder approval. For the remaining Company shares, Jakks will pay \$4.50 per share consisting of \$3 per share in cash and the remainder in shares valued at \$1.50 each.

The financial statements do not reflect any adjustments related to a step-up in valuation or other adjustments related to the change in control.

***Principles of consolidation***

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Toymax International, Inc. ( *Toymax* ) and the Company ) and its subsidiaries after elimination of intercompany accounts and transactions.

***Business***

The Company's operations consist principally of its traditional toy products business and the businesses of its acquired enterprises. The toy products business is conducted by the Company's subsidiaries, Toymax, Inc. ( *TMI* ) and Toymax (H.K.) Limited ( *Toymax HK* ), which are involved in designing, marketing and distributing toy products (collectively with the Yaboom Ltd. joint venture, *Toymax Brands* ). The Company's other ventures include Go Fly A Kite, Inc. ( *GFK* ), Fun noodle, Inc., and Fun noodle (H.K.) Limited (together with Fun noodle (H.K.) Limited, *Fun noodle* , formerly Sun Master Investment Limited) (collectively *Toymax Enterprises* ). GFK and Fun noodle were formed to acquire the businesses described in Note 3.

Effective November 30, 2001, the Company sold the net assets of Monogram International, Inc. and Monogram Products (H.K.) Limited (collectively *Monogram* ) and the Candy Planet division of TMI to an entity controlled by David Chu, the former chairman of the Company for \$2.25 million. In March 2002, the Company, in connection with its restructuring (Note 2), abandoned the operations of Maxverse Interactive, Inc. ( *Maxverse* ). Accordingly, the financial statements have been adjusted to reflect Monogram, Candy Planet and Maxverse as discontinued operations (Note 16).

***Cash and cash equivalents***

Cash and cash equivalents includes investments with original maturities of three months or less at the date of acquisition. Such investments, consisting primarily of investments in commercial paper, are stated at cost, which approximates market value, and amounted to approximately \$0.6 million and \$0.3 million at March 31, 2001 and 2002, respectively.

***Inventories***

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost (first-in, first-out basis) or market value. Inventories consist principally of purchased finished goods.

***Property and equipment***

Property and equipment are stated at original cost. Depreciation of machinery, equipment, molds and furniture and fixtures is computed by the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets.





**Table of Contents**

**TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Leasehold improvements are amortized by the straight-line method over the shorter of their economic lives or the terms of the leases.

***Translation of foreign currency financial statements***

Assets and liabilities of foreign subsidiaries are translated at year-end rates of exchange, and revenues and expenses are translated at the average rates of exchange for the year. Gains and losses resulting from translation are accumulated in a separate component of stockholders equity. Gains and losses resulting from foreign currency transactions (transactions denominated in a currency other than the functional currency) are included in net income or loss. Substantially all of the Company's foreign subsidiaries are located in Hong Kong. Since the value of the Hong Kong dollar has been tied to the value of the United States dollar, foreign currency fluctuations have been eliminated.

***Income taxes***

Deferred income taxes are recognized based on the differences between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the financial statements which will result in taxable or deductible amounts in future years. Further, the effects of enacted tax law or rate changes are included in income as part of deferred tax expenses or benefits in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance is recognized if, in the opinion of management, it is more likely than not that some portion of, or all of, a deferred tax asset will not be realized.

***Revenue recognition***

Sales are recorded upon shipment, free on board from the point of shipment. The Company provides, as a reduction of sales, for anticipated returns, allowances and other sales incentives, based on known and anticipated claims.

***Shipping and handling costs***

The consolidated financial statements reflect, for all periods presented, the adoption of the classification requirements pursuant to Emerging Issued Task Force (EITF) 00-10, *Accounting for Shipping and Handling Fees and Costs*, which was effective in the Company's fourth quarter of fiscal 2001. The Company reclassified income from freight charges to customers to Net sales and warehousing, shipping and handling costs to Cost of goods sold. Such costs, net of the related revenue, were historically included in Selling, general and administrative expenses.

***Advertising***

Advertising costs are charged to operations as incurred and were approximately \$13.3 million, \$9.5 million and \$8.1 million for the years ended March 31, 2000, 2001 and 2002, respectively.

Advertising costs associated with customer benefit programs are accrued as the related revenues are recognized and reflected in Net sales.

***Royalties***

Minimum guaranteed royalties, as well as royalties in excess of minimum guarantees, are expensed based on the sales of related products. The realizability of minimum guaranteed royalties paid is evaluated by the Company based on the projected sales of the related products.

**Table of Contents**

**TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

***Research and development expenses***

Research and development expenses are charged to operations as incurred and are included in selling and administrative expenses. Research and development expenses for the years ended March 31, 2000, 2001 and 2002 were approximately \$4.2 million, \$3.4 million and \$3.7 million, respectively.

***Fair value of financial instruments***

The carrying amounts of certain financial instruments, including cash, due from Factor, accounts receivable, accounts payable and bank obligations, approximate fair value as of March 31, 2001 and March 31, 2002 because of the relatively short-term maturity of these instruments. Fair value of the amounts due to or from affiliates cannot be readily determined because of the nature of the terms.

***Accounting for the impairment of long-lived assets***

Long-lived assets, which include goodwill and property and equipment, are evaluated for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be recoverable through the estimated undiscounted future cash flows from the use of these assets. When any such impairment exists, the related assets will be written down to fair value. In fiscal 2001, the Company recognized an impairment loss of approximately \$1.9 million related to the valuation of goodwill and the investment in and advances to the Company's joint venture. See Note 2 for impairment charges recorded in connection with the Company's restructuring.

***Goodwill***

Goodwill represents the excess purchase price paid over the fair market value of the net assets of the acquired company. Goodwill was amortized over 10-15 years on a straight-line basis prior to April 1, 2001. Commencing fiscal 2002, amortization of goodwill ceased in accordance with by Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ( *SFAS* ) No. 142.

The carrying value of goodwill is based on management's current assessment of recoverability. Management evaluates recoverability using both objective and subjective factors. Objective factors include management's best estimates of projected future earnings, cash flows and analysis of historical and recent sales and earnings trends. Subjective factors include competitive analysis and the Company's strategic focus.

***Earnings (loss) per share***

Basic earnings per share includes no dilution and is computed by dividing income available to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflects, in periods in which they have a dilutive effect, the effect of common shares issuable upon exercise of stock options and warrants.

Options and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 2,738,620, 2,393,545 and 2,097,910 shares of common stock were outstanding at March 31, 2000, 2001 and 2002, respectively, at exercise prices ranging from \$3.75 to \$10.20 per share in fiscal 2000, \$1.34 to \$8.63 per share in fiscal 2001, and \$0.94 to \$8.63 in fiscal 2002. Such options and warrants are not included in the computation of diluted earnings per share because they are anti-dilutive (Note 11).

***Accounting for stock based compensation***

The Company accounts for its stock option awards to employees under the intrinsic value based method of accounting prescribed by Accounting Principles Board Opinion ( *APB* ) No. 25, *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees*. Under the intrinsic value based method, compensation cost is the excess, if any, of the

**Table of Contents**

**TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

quoted market price of the stock at the grant date or other measurement date over the amount an employee must pay to acquire the stock. The Company makes pro forma disclosures of the net income and earnings per share as if the fair value based method of accounting had been applied as required by SFAS No. 123, *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation*.

The Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued Interpretation ( FIN ) No. 44, *Accounting for Certain Transactions Involving Stock Compensation*. FIN No. 44 clarifies the application of APB No. 25 for the accounting consequences of various modifications of the terms of a previously fixed stock option. Significant modifications to the option terms could cause a charge to compensation as the options are treated as variable options.

***Use of estimates***

The preparation of the financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Among the more significant estimates included in these consolidated financial statements are the estimated allowance for doubtful accounts receivable and accrued rebates and allowances and the realizability of goodwill. Actual results could differ from those and other estimates.

***Concentration of credit risks***

Financial instruments which potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash balances deposited in financial institutions which exceed FDIC insurance limits, receivables due from Factor and accounts receivable not sold to a factor.

The Company established an allowance for accounts receivable based upon factors surrounding the credit risk of specific customers historical trends and other information. See Note 13 for information relating to the concentration of sales to major customers.

***Comprehensive loss***

Comprehensive loss refers to revenue, expenses, gains and losses that under generally accepted accounting principles are excluded from net loss, as these amounts are recorded directly as an adjustment to shareholders' equity. The Company's comprehensive loss is comprised of foreign currency translation adjustments. The comprehensive loss for the three years ended March 31, 2002 is the same as the reported net loss.

***Recent Accounting Standards***

The FASB issued SFAS No. 141, *Business Combinations*, and No. 142, *Goodwill and Intangible Assets* in June 2001. SFAS No. 141 requires the use of the purchase method of accounting and prohibits the use of the pooling-of-interests method of accounting for business combinations initiated after June 30, 2001. SFAS No. 141 also requires that the Company recognize acquired intangible assets apart from goodwill if the acquired intangible assets meet certain criteria. SFAS No. 141 applies to all business combinations initiated after June 30, 2001 and for purchase business combinations completed on or after July 1, 2001. It also requires, upon adoption of SFAS No. 142, that the Company reclassify, if necessary, the carrying amounts of intangible assets and goodwill based on the criteria of SFAS No. 141.

In April 2001, the Company elected to adopt SFAS No. 142. SFAS No. 142 requires, among other things, that companies no longer amortize goodwill, but instead test goodwill for impairment at least annually. In addition, SFAS No. 142 requires that the Company identify reporting units for the purposes of assessing

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

potential future impairments of goodwill, reassess the useful lives of other existing recognized intangible assets, and cease amortization of intangible assets with an indefinite useful life.

The Company's previous business combinations were accounted for using the purchase method and as of April 1, 2001, the net carrying amount of goodwill from prior purchase transactions was approximately \$14.5 million. Annual amortization of this amount, which ceased effective April 1, 2001, amounted to approximately \$1.5 million.

The effect of adoption of SFAS No. 142 on the reported net loss for prior periods are as follows:

	For the Year Ended March 31,		
	2000	2001	2002
Reported net loss	\$(1,901,360)	\$(9,747,630)	\$(23,861,757)
Amortization of goodwill, net of tax effect	638,666	1,114,111	_____
Net loss, as adjusted	\$(1,262,694)	\$(8,633,519)	\$(23,861,757)
Basic and diluted earnings per share:			
Reported net loss	\$ (0.18)	\$ (0.86)	\$ (1.97)
Amortization of goodwill	.06	.10	_____
Basic and diluted earnings per share, as adjusted	\$ (0.12)	\$ (0.76)	\$ (1.97)

In August 2001, the FASB issued SFAS No. 143, *Accounting for Asset Retirement Obligations*. SFAS No. 143 requires the fair value of a liability for an asset retirement obligation to be recognized in the period in which it is incurred if a reasonable estimate of fair value can be made. The associated asset retirement costs are capitalized as part of the carrying amount of the long-lived asset. SFAS No. 143 is effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2002. The adoption of this statement will have no material impact on the financial statements.

In October 2001, the FASB issued SFAS No. 144, *Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets*. SFAS No. 144 requires that those long-lived assets be measured at the lower of carrying amount or fair value less cost to sell, whether reported in continuing operations or in discontinued operations. Therefore, discontinued operations will no longer be measured at net realizable value or include amounts for operating losses that have not yet occurred. The Company has elected to early adopt SFAS No. 144 in the current fiscal year in connection with its discontinued operations (Note 16).

**Reclassifications**

Certain March 31, 2000 and 2001 amounts were reclassified to conform to the March 31, 2002 presentation.

**2. Restructuring**

On March 11, 2002 Jakks Pacific, Inc. acquired approximately 66% of the Company (Note 1). In connection with that acquisition, the Company began a plan of reorganization. Included in selling and administrative expenses is approximately \$15.6 million of restructuring charges.



**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

A summary of the restructuring charge for the year ended March 31, 2002 is as follows:

	<b>March 31, 2002</b>
Facility closure costs	\$ 842,000
Employee termination benefits	1,400,000
Impairment of fixed assets (Note 5)	2,263,000
Barter credit write-off (Note 6)	3,974,000
Stock option compensation (Note 11)	2,700,000
Termination of agreements	2,200,000
Other	2,221,000
	<b>\$ 15,600,000</b>

As a result of the acquisition, the Company terminated certain of its employees, giving stay bonuses and severance packages to 20 of its employees.

As a result of the acquisition, the Company terminated various license agreements and its factor agreement resulting in a charge. The Company also accrued for minimum guarantees for royalties associated with discontinued product lines. Included in accrued liabilities is approximately \$3.6 million related to the restructuring charge, of which approximately \$2.8 million is expected to be paid within the next six months. The remaining \$0.8 million related to the facility lease, will be paid over the lease term expiring in April 2004.

**3. Business Acquisitions and Joint Ventures**

In December 1998, the Company acquired substantially all of the operating assets, business operations and facilities of GFK. The aggregate maximum purchase price of approximately \$6.3 million consisted of up to \$5.9 million in cash and a non-interest bearing contingent note and \$0.4 million in related direct costs. A portion of the purchase price, \$1.3 million, was contingent upon the achievement of certain operating results for the twelve months ending August 31, 1999 and \$150,000 was contingent upon the achievement of certain operating results from the date of the acquisition until August 31, 1999. Both contingencies were incurred and paid in fiscal 2000. The acquisition has been accounted for using the purchase method. The Company recorded approximately \$5.8 million of goodwill, including goodwill related to the contingent payment of \$1.5 million, for the excess of the total purchase price over the fair value of the net assets acquired.

In November 1999, the Company acquired the Funnoodle product line from Kidpower, Inc. ( Kidpower ), pursuant to an asset purchase agreement dated October 25, 1999. The Funnoodle product line is a highly recognized consumer brand of pool and backyard water recreational products which include the original Funnoodle® water toys, floating pool mats, lawn sprinkler toys and exercise mats. The consideration for the acquisition was \$8.7 million paid in cash at the closing, the assumption of certain commitments of Kidpower in an amount of \$500,000, plus up to \$7.0 million payable to Kidpower after the closing if certain contingencies occur through October 31, 2002. The Company recorded approximately \$8.1 million of goodwill for the excess of the total purchase price over the fair value of the net assets acquired. The funding for the acquisition was out of the working capital of the Company. Based on the occurrence of certain contingencies contained in the acquisition agreement, the Company recorded and paid approximately \$3.8 million as additional goodwill through fiscal 2002.

In connection with the Funnoodle acquisition, the Company entered into a management services agreement dated November 30, 1999 with Kidpower (the *Kidpower Management Agreement* ). Pursuant to the Kidpower Management Agreement, Kidpower will manage the day-to-day operations with respect to the Funnoodle product line. Pursuant to the Kidpower Management Agreement, a management fee of seven percent (7%) of the cost of all finished goods with respect to the Funnoodle product line is payable to

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Kidpower. The Kidpower Management Agreement, which has an initial term through November 15, 2002, is subject to termination or renewal on an annual basis at the Company's option. In August 2001, the Company terminated the Kidpower Management Agreement.

In October 1999, the Company and a private investor formed Yaboom Ltd. (Yaboom), a joint venture. The Company's investment in Yaboom includes \$1.0 million for the equity ownership and \$1.1 million in non-interest bearing advances. Yaboom was formed to develop, manufacture and market innovative high-tech consumer products, which incorporate music and other intellectual property rights from popular recording artists. Under the terms of the joint venture, the Company, through a wholly-owned Hong Kong subsidiary, and the private investor each own fifty percent of Yaboom. The Company has accounted for the joint venture using the equity method and intends to permanently reinvest the earnings derived from the joint venture. Based on the uncertainty of the operations, the Company recognized an impairment in the value of the goodwill and investment in and advances to Yaboom of approximately \$1.9 million in fiscal 2001. The equity investment had no value at March 31, 2001 and 2002.

**4. Due From Factor and Accounts Receivable**

In the normal course of business, TMI and Funnoodle sell substantially all of their accounts receivable, without recourse, to the CIT Group, Inc. (the Factor), and receive payment from the Factor when the accounts are collected.

Effective April 1, 2002, the factoring agreement was terminated.

Accounts receivable consists mainly of sales not factored and amounts charged back by the Factor as a result of disputes primarily relating to unearned discounts and damaged shipments, net of allowances for possible losses.

**5. Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment consists of:

	March 31,		Estimated Useful Lives
	2001	2002	
Machinery, equipment and molds	\$ 14,829,209	\$ 17,859,717	2-5
Furniture and fixtures	593,854	610,027	5
Leasehold improvements	1,067,038	1,059,754	2-8
	<u>16,490,101</u>	<u>19,529,498</u>	
Less: Accumulated depreciation and amortization	11,684,176	17,995,873	
	<u>\$ 4,805,925</u>	<u>\$ 1,533,625</u>	

Depreciation and amortization of property and equipment charged to operations were approximately \$2.7 million, \$3.5 million and \$2.7 million in 2000, 2001 and 2002, respectively. The Company recorded an impairment charge of \$2.3 million on molds and other fixed assets that will not be utilized as a result of the acquisition by Jakks (Note 2).

**6. Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets**

In December 1998 and April 1999, the Company entered into agreements with a broker of media advertising, whereby the Company through the Toymax Brands segment sold and transferred title to merchandise of the Company having a fair value of approximately \$6.9 million in exchange for approximately \$8.7 million in trade credits. The Company recorded a gross margin on this transaction of approximately





**Table of Contents**

**TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

\$3.2 million. The Company expensed the net remaining prepaid advertising of approximately \$4.0 million in March 2002 which is not expected to be utilized as a result of the acquisition by Jakks, which historically has not used this type of advertising program (Note 2).

**7. Bank Credit Facility**

In December 2000, the Company replaced the Toymax Inc. ( TMI ) and Go Fly A Kite, Inc. ( GFK ) subsidiaries existing \$30.0 million credit facility and the Funnoodle \$5.0 million line of credit with a \$40.0 million facility for all of its U.S. based operating subsidiaries. Borrowings, which are subject to availability according to a formula based on eligible accounts receivable and inventory, bear interest at either the lender's U.S. prime rate or LIBOR plus 2.50%. The credit agreement, which expires in December 2003, is secured by the accounts receivable and inventories of the Company's domestic subsidiaries, as well as other properties, and is guaranteed by Toymax. The agreement contains certain restrictions relating to limitations on debt, certain investments and the payment of dividends. The Agreement was terminated by mutual consent in March 2002.

Effective April 2000, the Company's Toymax HK subsidiary renewed its credit facility with The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited ( *Hongkong Bank* ). The facility provides for a clean export loan of \$1,000,000 and the acceptance of an export letter of credit guarantee for documents presented with discrepancies of up to approximately \$2.3 million. The facility, which is jointly available to the Company's affiliates in Hong Kong, was terminated by mutual consent in April 2002.

**8. Related Party Transactions**

The former majority stockholder of the Company owns significant interests in several other companies, including Tai Nam Industrial Company Limited ( *Tai Nam* ) and Jauntiway Investments Limited ( *Jauntiway* ). TMI and Toymax HK have purchased the majority of their merchandise directly from Tai Nam. The majority of the merchandise is manufactured in the People's Republic of China ( *PRC* ) by Jauntiway.

The Company has significant transactions with Tai Nam. These transactions include purchases of the majority of the Company's and its subsidiary's merchandise and certain sales of the subsidiary's products. Tai Nam has occasionally provided extended payment terms for these purchases.

Prior to the Jakks acquisition (Note 1), Toymax HK and TMI had an agency agreement with Tai Nam, which provided for an agency fee of 7% on products purchased. The agency agreement also requires Tai Nam to provide all administrative services to Toymax HK.

In September 1997, the Company entered into a manufacturing agreement with Tai Nam and Jauntiway. This agreement provides, among other things, that the Company shall not be required to provide a letter of credit or other security to Tai Nam or Jauntiway in connection with its purchase orders.

GFK maintains some raw materials for manufacturing but purchases the majority of its product from manufacturers in the PRC and Taiwan based upon the company's product specifications. Prior to the Jakks acquisition, Tai Nam acted as GFK's agent in Hong Kong for all products produced in the PRC pursuant to an agency agreement dated September 1, 2000.

In April 2000, Funnoodle entered into an agency agreement with Tai Nam, which provides for an agency fee of 7% on products purchased.

Effective March 11, 2002, all agency agreements were terminated.

In March 2002, Jakks advanced approximately \$11.3 million to the Company on a non-interest bearing basis. The funds were used to retire bank and related party debt.

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The following is a summary of balances and transactions with affiliated companies:

	March 31,		
	2001	2002	
Due to affiliates:			
Tai Nam	\$6,273,154	\$ 2,066,801	
Jakks Pacific, Inc.		11,337,691	
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	
	Year Ended March 31,		
	2000	2001	2002
Purchases from:			
Tai Nam	\$56,257,427	\$52,865,582	\$52,418,056
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Sales to:			
Tai Nam	\$ 475,803	\$ 342,319	\$ 197,557
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Mold purchases from:			
Tai Nam	\$ 2,275,530	\$ 2,109,445	\$ 2,195,349
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Agency fees charged by:			
Tai Nam	\$ 3,997,980	\$ 3,443,280	\$ 3,329,346
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Reimbursed expenses charged by:			
Tai Nam	\$ 1,036,903	\$ 15,066	\$ 164,672
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****9. Income Taxes**

The components of income (loss) before income tax expense (benefit) and the related provision for income taxes consist of the following:

	<u>2000</u>	<u>2001</u>	<u>2002</u>
<b>Income (loss) before income taxes:</b>			
Hong Kong	\$ 3,614,605	\$ (926,532)	\$ 1,290,163
U.S.	(7,588,683)	2,042,588	(29,215,814)
	<u>\$(3,974,078)</u>	<u>\$ 1,116,056</u>	<u>\$(27,925,651)</u>
<b>Income tax expense (benefit):</b>			
Current:			
Hong Kong	\$ 326,005	\$ 291,251	\$ 398,806
U.S. Federal	(1,700,472)	462,287	(1,008,787)
U.S. State and City	(260,483)	184,938	93,963
	<u>\$(1,634,950)</u>	<u>\$ 938,476</u>	<u>\$ (516,018)</u>
Deferred:			
Hong Kong	\$ 82,179	\$	\$ 97,025
U.S. Federal	(601,058)	348,815	(6,913,878)
U.S. State and City	(53,048)	(199,814)	(116,305)
	<u>\$(571,927)</u>	<u>\$ 149,001</u>	<u>\$ (6,983,158)</u>
Income tax expense (benefit)	<u>\$(2,206,877)</u>	<u>\$ 1,087,477</u>	<u>\$ (7,499,176)</u>

The income tax expense (benefit) varies from the U.S. Federal statutory rate. The following reconciliation shows the significant differences in the tax at statutory and effective rates:

	<u>Year Ended March 31,</u>		
	<u>2000</u>	<u>2001</u>	<u>2002</u>
Federal income tax expense (benefit), at statutory rate of 34%	\$(1,351,187)	\$ 379,459	\$(9,494,721)
State income tax expense (benefit), net of federal tax effect	(206,930)	8,625	(81,943)
Increase in deferred tax valuation allowance			500,000
Non-deductible expenses	48,710	110,900	280,248
Non-cash compensation			918,000
Effect of differences in U.S. and Hong Kong statutory rates	(820,782)	606,272	379,240
Other	123,312	(17,779)	
Income tax expense (benefit)	<u>\$(2,206,877)</u>	<u>\$ 1,087,477</u>	<u>\$(7,499,176)</u>



F-16



**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The components of deferred tax assets/ (liabilities) are as follows:

	March 31,	
	2001	2002
Deferred tax assets:		
Current:		
Reserve for sales allowances and possible losses	\$ 793,118	\$ 457,466
Inventory	629,320	812,566
Accrued expenses	385,062	671,550
Other	159,448	912,912
	<u>1,966,948</u>	<u>2,854,494</u>
Long term:		
Barter credits		1,470,241
Design costs	504,280	
Property and equipment	317,245	303,338
Goodwill, licenses and other intangibles	618,522	327,033
Legal fees-trademarks	501,527	1,442,768
Federal net operating loss carryforwards		4,574,551
State net operating loss carryforwards	425,676	941,956
	<u>2,367,250</u>	<u>9,059,887</u>
Total deferred tax assets	4,334,198	11,914,381
Less: Valuation allowance		(500,000)
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Property and equipment	(198,741)	(295,766)
Net deferred tax assets	<u>\$4,135,457</u>	<u>\$11,118,615</u>

Deferred taxes result from temporary differences between tax bases of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the financial statements. The temporary differences result from costs required to be capitalized for tax purposes by the U.S. Internal Revenue Code, and certain items accrued for financial reporting purposes in the year incurred but not deductible for tax purposes until paid.

As of March 31, 2002, the Company has federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of \$13.7 million and \$31.4 million, respectively, expiring through 2022. Due to the change in control, which occurred during fiscal 2002, utilization of these losses to offset future income may be limited under IRC § 382. A valuation allowance has been recorded related to the limited realization of state net operating loss carryforwards. Based on Jakks ability to use the carryforwards, the Company believes it is more likely than not that these carryforwards will be utilized. Therefore, no further allowance was deemed necessary.

**10. Capital Stock*****Stock Repurchase Program***

In May 1999, the Company announced that its Board of Directors had approved the repurchase of up to \$2.0 million of Toymax common stock from time to time on the open market, as well as through private transactions. The timing of the stock repurchases and the total number of

shares repurchased will be determined by overall financial and market conditions. The Company's credit facility restricts it from

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

purchasing shares of its capital stock in excess of \$2.0 million during any fiscal year. As of March 31, 2002, a total of 66,200 shares of Toymax common stock have been repurchased for a total purchase price \$210,403.

**Private Placement**

In December 2000, the Company announced the private placement of \$4.6 million for the purchase of common stock of Toymax and its subsidiary, Maxverse, had been accepted. Pursuant to the offering, the Company offered units at \$300,000 per unit consisting of 100,000 shares of Toymax common stock and 3 million shares of Maxverse, which was developing wireless communication products for children and young adults. Through March 31, 2002, 1,533,333 shares of common stock of Toymax and approximately 46 million shares common stock of the subsidiary had been issued. The Company retains controlling interest in the subsidiary. In March 2002, the Company discontinued the operations of Maxverse (Note 16).

**11. Stock Options and Warrants**

The Stock Option Plan (the *Plan*), which was initiated in fiscal 1998 and amended in January 1999 and 2000, is administered under the direction of the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors, which has complete discretion to select the optionee and to establish terms and conditions of each option, subject to the provisions of the Plan. A total of 3,500,000 shares of Common Stock were reserved by the Company for issuance upon exercise of stock options granted or which may be granted under the Plan.

Stock options outstanding have a life of 10 years for non-qualified options and 5 years if the grant is an Incentive Stock Option (the *Incentive Options*), as defined in Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code. These options may not be exercised more than 10 years after the grant or 5 years if the grant is an Incentive Option to any employee who owns more than 10% of the outstanding voting power of the Company.

Incentive Options granted may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the Common Stock as of the date of the grant or 110% of the fair market value if the grant is to an employee who owns more than 10% of the outstanding voting power of the Company.

The following table summarizes information about stock option activity for the years ended March 31, 2000, 2001 and 2002:

	Option Shares	Exercise Price Range Per Share	Weighted Average Price
Balance, March 31, 1999	716,500	\$6.75-\$8.63	\$8.01
Granted	1,948,625	3.75-7.94	4.30
Exercised			
Cancelled	(26,150)	5.25-8.63	7.11
Balance, March 31, 2000	2,638,975	3.75-8.63	5.28
Granted	311,750	1.34-2.62	1.38
Exercised			
Cancelled	(656,825)	1.34-8.63	7.85
Balance, March 31, 2001	2,293,900	1.34-8.63	4.01
Granted	1,099,000	0.94-3.75	1.74
Exercised	(149,594)	1.30-1.82	1.58
Cancelled	(1,245,041)	1.30-8.63	3.55

Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

Balance, March 31, 2002	1,998,265	\$0.94-\$8.63	\$3.25
-------------------------	-----------	---------------	--------

F-18

---



**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 ( *SFAS No. 123* ), *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation*, requires the Company to provide pro forma information regarding net income and net income per common share as if compensation costs for the Company's stock option plans had been determined in accordance with the fair value method prescribed in SFAS No. 123. Had compensation expense been recorded under the provisions of SFAS No. 123, the impact on the Company's net earnings and earnings per share would have been:

	Year Ended March 31,		
	2000	2001	2002
Net income (loss):			
As reported	\$ (1,901,360)	\$ (9,747,630)	\$ (23,861,757)
Pro forma compensation expense, net of tax	(656,150)	(1,457,066)	(1,566,838)
Pro forma	\$ (2,557,510)	\$ (11,204,696)	\$ (25,428,595)
Pro forma earnings (loss) per share:			
Basic and diluted	\$ (0.24)	\$ (0.99)	\$ (2.10)

The fair value of each option granted is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following weighted average assumptions used for all grants in 2000, 2001 and 2002: dividend yield of 0.00%; risk-free interest rate ranges from 3.97% to 4.81%; an expected life of options ranging from 5 to 10 years for 10-year options and a volatility of 46.5% for the year ended March 31, 2000, 89% for the year ended March 31, 2001 and 100% for the year ended March 31, 2002. The weighted average fair value of options granted was \$2.44, \$1.09 and \$0.91 for the years ended March 31, 2000, 2001 and 2002, respectively.

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding at March 31, 2002:

Option Price Range	Outstanding	
	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$0.94 - \$1.30	214,000	\$ 1.25
\$1.34 - \$1.47	248,100	\$ 1.39
\$1.63 - \$1.63	7,500	\$ 1.63
\$1.82 - \$1.82	245,365	\$ 1.82
\$2.00 - \$2.15	55,000	\$ 2.07
\$2.62 - \$2.62	10,000	\$ 2.62
\$3.75 - \$3.75	850,000	\$ 3.75
\$5.25 - \$5.25	269,800	\$ 5.25
\$5.31 - \$5.31	50,000	\$ 5.31
\$8.63 - \$8.63	48,500	\$ 8.63
\$0.94 - \$8.63	1,998,265	\$ 3.25

Pursuant to the Stock Purchase Agreement dated February 10, 2002 between Jakks Pacific, Inc. and the Company, the options outstanding on March 11, 2002 were amended to be fully exercisable for a six-month period commencing on the earliest of the effective date of the merger, or its termination, or September 30, 2002. Upon the expiration of the six-month exercise period, the outstanding options will terminate. In

## Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

accordance with FIN No. 44, the modification of option terms resulted in a \$2.7 million charge to operations and a credit to additional paid in capital.

In conjunction with its initial public offering, the Company issued warrants to the underwriter to purchase 195,750 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$10.20 per share. There was no charge to operations

F-19

---

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

as a result of the issuance of the warrants to the underwriter. In August 1999, the underwriter exercised 106,105 warrants on a cashless basis, resulting in the issuance of an additional 28,108 shares of the Company's common stock.

On August 30, 1999, the Company issued 10,000 warrants at an exercise price of \$5.50 per warrant in conjunction with the execution of a license agreement. The warrants, which are fully vested, expire on August 31, 2002 and resulted in a charge of \$61,201 based on the fair value of the warrants issued.

**12. Commitments and Contingencies***Lease obligations*

The Company leases general and administrative, warehouse and showroom facilities under non-cancelable operating leases which expire at various dates. Certain of the leases on real estate include the payment of property taxes. Additional warehouse space is leased on a monthly basis.

TMI leases certain equipment under capital leases. The gross amount of assets recorded under capital leases is \$211,245. Depreciation expense provided on such assets is included in both cost of goods sold and selling and administrative expenses in the statements of operations.

Future minimum lease payments under all leases with non-cancelable lease terms in excess of one year are as follows:

Year Ended March 31,	Operating Leases	Capital Leases
2003	\$1,117,554	\$ 15,716
2004	1,138,744	
2005	675,370	
2006	637,426	
2007	641,120	
Thereafter	1,468,589	
	<u>\$5,678,803</u>	<u>\$ 15,716</u>
Less amounts representing interest		926
Present value of capital lease payments		14,790
Less current portion		14,790
Long-term obligation		<u>\$ 0</u>

Rent expense for the years ended March 31, 2000, 2001 and 2002 was approximately \$1.1 million, \$1.4 million, and \$1.2 million, respectively.

*Royalties*

The Company has certain licensing agreements which involve the payment of royalties based on sales. Royalties for the years ended March 31, 2000, 2001 and 2002 amounted to approximately \$6.4 million, \$5.6 million and \$1.8 million, respectively.

*Executive bonus plan*

## Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

The Company's Executive Bonus Plan (the *Bonus Plan*), is administered by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors (the *Compensation Committee*). The Compensation Committee determines the key management employees of the Company who will be eligible to participate in the Bonus

F-20

---

**Table of Contents**

**TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Plan and the amount, if any, of each participant's award based on such participant's performance. The aggregate amount of awards made under the Bonus Plan for a fiscal year may not exceed an amount equal to 15% of the profit of the Company and its designated affiliates for such year (as defined), reduced by 15% of the shareholders' equity of the Company and such affiliates during such year.

***Litigation***

The Company is involved in various legal proceedings in the ordinary course of its business activities. The Company believes that the resolution of such legal proceedings and claims, individually and in aggregate, are not likely to have a material adverse effect on its financial position or results of operations.

In March 2001, George G. Grillo, a product consultant, filed a complaint against the Company as well as against Monogram International, Inc., Monogram Products (H.K.) Ltd., Steven Lebensfeld and David Ki Kwan Chu, in the Supreme Court of the State of New York, County of Suffolk, alleging breach of express and implied contracts, violation of New York State Labor Law, unjust enrichment and unfair competition. The plaintiff seeks monetary damages totaling \$280,000 in compensatory damages, \$2,500,000 in exemplary damages plus costs and attorney's fees. The Company, which intends to defend the action vigorously as well as interpose counterclaims, does not believe that the suit will have a material adverse effect on its financial position or results of operations, however, there can be no assurance of the outcome.

The Company's federal tax returns for 1992 through 2000 and New York State returns for 1999 through 2001 are under examination. The tax authorities have raised no issues to date that would have a material effect on the financial statements.

**13. Major Customers and Products**

Invoiced sales to Toys 'R' US and WalMart accounted for a total of 43%, 36% and 35% of total invoiced sales for the years ended March 31, 2000, 2001 and 2002, respectively.

**14. Employee Benefit Plan**

The Company has a tax deferred retirement savings plan that is intended to qualify under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. Eligible participants may contribute a percentage of their compensation, but not in excess of the maximum allowed under the Internal Revenue Code. The plan provides for matching contributions at TMI's option. TMI made no contributions for the years ended March 31, 2000, 2001 and 2002.

**15. Segment and Geographic Data**

The Company operates two reportable segments: Toymax Brands (primarily toy products, together with the Yaboom joint venture) and Toymax Enterprises (primarily leisure and recreational products).

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The following tables present summarized information about the Company's operations by different geographic areas (net of consolidating eliminations) as of and for the three years ended March 31, 2002:

<b>Year Ended March 31, 2000</b>	<b>Toymax Brands</b>	<b>Toymax Enterprises</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
Revenues-Net sales	\$91,061,966	\$18,802,711	\$109,864,677
Income (loss) before income tax	(6,269,276)	2,295,198	(3,974,078)
Total assets	45,236,966	43,836,231	89,073,197
Interest income	533,933		533,933
Interest expense	(1,067,436)	(2,306)	(1,069,742)
Depreciation and amortization	1,981,742	2,388,529	4,370,271
Capital expenditures	2,941,379	1,056,479	3,997,858

<b>Year Ended March 31, 2001</b>	<b>Toymax Brands</b>	<b>Toymax Enterprises</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
Revenues-Net sales	\$85,495,922	\$29,655,563	\$115,151,485
Income (loss) before income tax	(2,269,190)	3,385,246	1,116,056
Total assets	48,198,647	20,888,945	69,087,592
Interest income	183,106	64,777	247,883
Interest expense	(1,100,503)	(32,626)	(1,133,129)
Depreciation and amortization	2,467,698	3,131,571	5,599,269
Capital expenditures	2,258,409	739,578	2,997,987

<b>Year Ended March 31, 2002</b>	<b>Toymax Brands</b>	<b>Toymax Enterprises</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
Revenues-Net sales	\$65,568,667	\$29,283,585	\$94,852,252
Income (loss) before income tax	(30,651,395)	2,725,744	(27,925,651)
Total assets	26,775,126	29,030,865	55,805,991
Interest income	108,892	48,296	157,188
Interest expense	(1,132,740)	(2,651)	(1,135,391)
Depreciation and amortization	2,201,867	530,446	2,732,313
Capital expenditures	3,116,764	319,894	3,436,658

The following tables present information about the Company by geographic area as of and for three years ended March 31, 2002:

	<b>Year Ended March 31,</b>		
	<b>2000</b>	<b>2001</b>	<b>2002</b>
Long-lived Assets:			
United States	\$19,754,712	\$17,614,988	\$11,923,917
Hong Kong	1,340,503	1,688,246	5,349,190

Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

<u>\$21,095,215</u>	<u>\$19,303,234</u>	<u>\$17,273,107</u>
---------------------	---------------------	---------------------

F-22

---

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

	Year Ended March 31,		
	2000	2001	2002
Sales by Geographic Area:			
United States	\$ 89,473,797	\$ 94,852,985	\$81,948,478
Europe	14,027,241	13,159,570	8,172,258
Canada	3,547,750	2,402,269	1,362,834
Hong Kong	940,748	850,419	106,506
Other	1,875,141	3,886,242	3,262,176
	<u>\$ 109,864,677</u>	<u>\$ 115,151,485</u>	<u>\$94,852,252</u>

**16. Discontinued Operations**

Effective November 30, 2001, the Company sold the net assets of the Monogram and Candy Planet segments of the business to an entity controlled by David Chu, the former Chairman of the Company's board of directors, for \$2.25 million. A gain of \$0.5 million was recognized on the sale.

In March 2002, the Company decided to abandon and discontinue the operations of Maxverse, which commenced operations in fiscal 2001.

The results of these operations, which have been classified as discontinued operations in the accompanying financial statements are as follows:

	Year Ended March 31,		
	2000	2001	2002
Net sales	\$29,899,125	\$ 16,951,272	\$ 7,358,207
Income (loss) before income taxes	349,691	(12,258,343)	(4,762,047)
Income tax expense (benefit)	483,850	(2,007,587)	(346,883)
Minority interest		(474,547)	(479,882)
	<u>\$ (134,159)</u>	<u>\$ (9,776,209)</u>	<u>\$ (3,935,282)</u>

As of March 31, 2001, the net assets of discontinued operations were as follows:

Due from factor	\$1,933,457
Account receivable	36,307
Inventory	1,730,822
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	1,216,527
	<u>4,917,113</u>
Current assets of discontinued operations	4,917,113
Property and equipment	894,868



Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

Total assets of discontinued operations	\$5,811,981
Accrued expenses	\$1,090,704
Total liabilities of discontinued operations	\$1,090,704

F-23

---

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****17. Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited)**

	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Fourth Quarter	Year End
(In Thousands, except per share amounts)					
Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2001					
Net sales	\$ 21,688	\$ 44,348	\$ 34,601	\$ 14,514	\$ 115,151
Operating income (loss)	1,371	8,099	261	(5,068)	4,663
Income (loss) before income taxes					
Net income (loss) from continuing operations	1,021	7,414	(36)	(7,283)	1,116
Net income (loss) from discontinued operations	597	4,869	(155)	(5,283)	28
Net income	(846)	(1,314)	(1,444)	(6,172)	(9,776)
Basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share:					
Continued operations	(249)	3,555	(1,599)	(11,455)	(9,748)
Discontinued operations	\$ 0.06	\$ 0.46	\$ (0.01)	\$ (0.44)	\$
Total	\$ (0.08)	\$ (0.12)	\$ (0.12)	\$ (0.51)	\$ (0.86)
	\$ (0.02)	\$ 0.34	\$ (0.13)	\$ (0.95)	\$ (0.86)
Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2002					
Net sales	\$ 20,008	\$ 39,104	\$ 25,613	\$ 10,127	\$ 94,852
Operating income (loss)	(1,050)	7,130	(7,295)	(25,117)	(26,332)
Income (loss) before income taxes	(1,474)	6,750	(7,630)	(25,572)	(27,926)
Net income (loss) from continuing operations		(984)	5,282	(5,294)	(19,430)
Net income (loss) from discontinued operations	(747)	(444)	(1,110)	(1,634)	(3,935)
Gain on disposal of discontinued operations			500		500
Net income	(1,732)	4,838	(5,904)	(21,064)	(23,862)
Basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share:					
Continued operations	\$ (0.08)	\$ 0.44	\$ (0.44)	\$ (1.61)	\$ (1.69)
Discontinued operations	\$ (0.06)	\$ (0.04)	\$ (0.05)	\$ (0.13)	\$ (0.28)
Total	\$ (0.14)	\$ 0.40	\$ (0.49)	\$ (1.74)	\$ (1.97)

During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2001, based on continued losses and weak projections for the Company's Monogram subsidiary and the uncertainty of the operations of the Company's joint venture, Yaboom, the Company recognized an impairment loss of approximately \$7.1 million related to the valuation of goodwill and the investment in and advances to the Company's joint venture.

During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2002, the Company had significant adjustments primarily related to the restructuring as a result of the acquisition by Jakks (Note 2). This affected operating income by approximately \$15.6 million. The Company also discontinued the operations of Maxverse in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2002 (Note 16). Furthermore, in the fourth quarter the Company provided for \$0.4 million for U.S. tax on previously untaxed Hong Kong income.

**Table of Contents**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS  
ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULE**

The Board of Directors and Stockholders of

Toymax International, Inc.

The audits referred to in our report dated May 8, 2002 relating to the consolidated financial statements of Toymax International, Inc. included the audits of the financial statement schedule. This financial statement schedule is the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on this financial statement schedule based upon our audits.

In our opinion the financial statement schedule presents fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein.

BDO Seidman, LLP

New York, New York  
May 8, 2002

S-1

---

**Table of Contents****Toymax International, Inc.****and Subsidiaries****VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS****SCHEDULE II****THREE YEARS ENDED MARCH 31, 2002**

Description	Balance at Beginning of Period	Additions		Deductions	Balance at End of Period
		(1) Charged to Costs and Expenses	(2) Charged to Other Accounts		
CONSOLIDATED VALUATION RESERVES:					
YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2000:					
Allowance for possible losses	\$ 136,639	\$ 53,749	\$ 200,000(a)	\$ 110,623	\$ 279,765
YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2001:					
Allowance for possible losses	\$ 279,765	\$ 364,966		\$ 168,944	\$ 475,787
YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2002:					
Allowance for possible losses	\$ 475,787	\$ 355,768	\$ (211,823)(b)	\$ 278,747	\$ 340,985

a) Acquisition of Monogram International, Inc.

b) Write-off discontinued operations of Monogram International

S-2

**Table of Contents**

**APPENDIX A**

**AGREEMENT OF MERGER**  
**of**  
**JP/TII ACQUISITION CORP.**  
**with and into**  
**TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC.**  
**dated as of**  
**February 10, 2002**

---

**Table of Contents**

**AGREEMENT OF MERGER**  
**OF**  
**JP/TII ACQUISITION CORP.**  
**WITH AND INTO**  
**TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC.**

THIS AGREEMENT OF MERGER dated as of February 10, 2002, by and among JAKKS Pacific, Inc., a Delaware corporation ( JAKKS ), JP/TII Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation ( Newco ), and Toymax International Inc., a Delaware corporation ( Toymax )

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, concurrently herewith, JAKKS is entering into a Stock Purchase Agreement with certain stockholders of Toymax named therein, pursuant to which, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth therein, JAKKS shall acquire a majority of Toymax s outstanding capital stock; and

WHEREAS, subject to the consummation of the transactions provided in the Stock Purchase Agreement, JAKKS desires to become the sole stockholder of Toymax through the merger of Newco with and into Toymax, in which Toymax shall survive as a wholly-owned subsidiary of JAKKS and the other stockholders of Toymax shall receive merger consideration consisting of cash and securities of JAKKS, all on the terms and subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

1. *Certain Definitions.*

1.1 *Account* means any account receivable or other right to payment arising from the sale of merchandise or services in the Business, any loan or other extension of credit or any other sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of any Assets by, or for the account of, Toymax or a Subsidiary, whether or not in the ordinary course of business.

1.2 *Affiliate* of a Person means another Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with, such Person; for this purpose, *control* of a Person means the power (whether or not exercised) to direct the policies, operations or activities of such Person by virtue of the ownership of, or right to vote or direct the manner of voting of, securities of such Person, or pursuant to agreement or Law or otherwise.

1.3 *Agreement* means this Agreement of Merger, as amended or supplemented.

1.4 *Alternative Action* means any action (a) by Toymax s Board of Directors (i) to withdraw its approval or recommendation of the Merger or (ii) to modify or to qualify such approval or recommendation in a manner materially adverse to JAKKS or which would prevent, impede or materially delay the consummation of the Merger or (iii) to accept or recommend an Alternative Proposal; or (b) by Toymax or any Principal Stockholder to enter into any Alternative Agreement.

1.5 *Alternative Agreement* means any written contract, letter of intent, agreement in principal or similar agreement relating to any Alternative Transaction.

1.6 *Alternative Proposal* means any bona fide bid, offer or other proposal relating to an Alternative Transaction.

1.7 *Alternative Transaction* means (a) any merger, consolidation or other business combination or reorganization pursuant to which a substantial portion of the Business or the Assets (including without limitation any portion that accounts for, or is reasonably expected to generate over the ensuing 12-month period, 10% or more of Toymax s Accounts) is sold or otherwise transferred to, or combined with that or those of, another Person; (b) a transaction as a result of which any Person (other than JAKKS, Toymax or a Subsidiary) becomes the holder, directly or indirectly, of securities of Toymax having 10% or more of the



**Table of Contents**

voting power of all voting securities of Toymax; or (c) the acquisition, directly or indirectly, by another Person (other than JAKKS) of control of Toymax, in each case, other than the Merger.

1.8 *Assets* means the assets of Toymax or a Subsidiary, other than any assets of Candy Planet, Co. (a division of Toymax Inc.) and of Monogram International, Inc.

1.9 *Business* means the business operated by Toymax and the Subsidiaries, which consists of creating, designing and marketing innovative and technologically advanced toys and leisure products, but excluding any business operated by Candy Planet, Co. (a division of Toymax Inc.) or Monogram International, Inc.

1.10 *Cash Payment* means the portion of the Merger Consideration payable in cash, in the amount of \$3.00 per share of Toymax Common Stock.

1.11 *Certificate* means a certificate that, immediately prior to the Effective Time, shall represent outstanding shares of Toymax Common Stock.

1.12 *Certificate of Merger* means the certificate of merger, substantially in the form of Exhibit A, to be filed pursuant to Section 3.1.

1.13 *Closing* means the closing of the Merger as provided in Section 3.1.

1.14 *Closing Date* means the date of the Closing.

1.15 *Code* means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the treasury regulations promulgated thereunder.

1.16 *Consent* means any approval, authorization, consent or ratification by or on behalf of any Person that is not a party to this Agreement, or any waiver of, or exemption or variance from, any Material Contract, Permit or Order, that is required to be obtained in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

1.17 *Constituent Corporation* means Newco or Toymax.

1.18 *DGCL* means the Delaware General Corporation Law, as amended.

1.19 *Dissenting Shares* is defined in Section 5.5.

1.20 *Effective Time* is defined in Section 3.1.

1.21 [Intentionally omitted.]

1.22 *Employee Plan* means an employee benefit plan (including a multi-employer plan) as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA.

1.23 *ERISA* means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.

1.24 *ERISA Affiliate* means Toymax, a Subsidiary and any other Person that is a trade or business that would be deemed to be, together with Toymax and the Subsidiaries, a single employer within the meaning of Section 414 of the Code.

1.25 *Exchange Act* means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

1.26 *Fairness Opinion* means an opinion of Morgan Lewis Gethens & Ahn, Inc., or another investment banking or financial advisory firm reasonably satisfactory to JAKKS and Toymax, to the effect that the Merger Consideration and the consideration being paid under the Stock Purchase Agreement are, on the date hereof, fair, from a financial point of view, to the holders of outstanding shares of Toymax Common Stock.



## Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

1.27 *First Closing* means the closing of the purchase of Toymax Common Stock pursuant to the Stock Purchase Agreement.

1.28 *Fractional Share Payment* means an amount in cash payable in lieu of any fractional share of JAKKS Stock that would, but for the provisions of Section 6.2, be included in the Stock Payment.

App-A-2

---

**Table of Contents**

1.29 *GAAP* means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States.

1.30 *Governmental Authority* means any United States or foreign federal, state or local government or governmental authority, agency or instrumentality, any court or arbitration panel of competent jurisdiction or the Nasdaq Stock Market, Inc.

1.31 *Hazardous Material* means any contaminant, pollutant or toxic or hazardous waste, effluent or other substance or material, including without limitation any radioactive, explosive, flammable, corrosive or infectious substance or material, or any substance or material containing friable asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls or urea formaldehyde or which is otherwise subject to any Law, Permit or Order relating to the protection of the environment or human health or safety.

1.32 *HSR Act* means the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended.

1.33 *HSR Form* means a Notification and Report Form for Certain Mergers and Acquisitions required to be filed pursuant to the HSR Act in connection with the Merger.

1.34 *Indebtedness* means, as to Toymax and the Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis (without duplication), (a) indebtedness for borrowed money or the deferred purchase price of property or services in respect of which any such Person is liable as obligor; (b) all obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments; (c) indebtedness secured by any Lien on any Assets regardless of whether Toymax or any Subsidiary shall have assumed or is liable as obligor for such indebtedness; (d) obligations of any such Person under any capital lease; (e) license transfer fees; and (f) any other obligation or liability which would be required under GAAP to be recorded as indebtedness on a consolidated balance sheet of Toymax and the Subsidiaries.

1.35 *JAKKS Option* means an option to purchase shares of JAKKS Stock to be granted pursuant to Section 5.4.

1.36 *JAKKS Stock* means the common stock, par value \$.001 per share, of JAKKS.

1.37 *Law* means common law and any statute, rule, regulation or ordinance of any Governmental Authority and includes any judicial decision applying or interpreting common law or any other Law.

1.38 *Lease* means a lease pursuant to which Toymax or a Subsidiary holds a leasehold interest in any Real Property.

1.39 *License Agreement* means a license, royalty agreement or other agreement pursuant to which Toymax or a Subsidiary has the right to use or exploit any Trade Right of another Person, which Trade Right is material to the Business.

1.40 *Lien* means any security interest, conditional sale or other title retention agreement, mortgage, pledge, lien, charge, encumbrance or other adverse claim or interest.

1.41 *Material Adverse Effect* means a material adverse effect on the Business, the Assets, or the operations, financial condition or results of operations of Toymax and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

1.42 *Material Contract* means any material contract to which Toymax or a Subsidiary is a party. For the purposes hereof, a contract is material if (a) it is a License Agreement or an employment contract; (b) any such contract that provides for any Person, other than Toymax or a Subsidiary, to use or exploit, or prohibits or limits such other Person's use of, a Trade Right of Toymax or a Subsidiary; (c) any Restrictive Agreement; (d) any such contract that prohibits any Person, other than Toymax or a Subsidiary, from engaging, or curtails or restricts the nature or scope of such other Person's activities, in any line of business or geographic territory; or (e) any such contract (i) that relates to (A) a transaction or series of related transactions involving the expenditure or receipt by Toymax and the Subsidiaries of an amount in excess of \$500,000 or the transfer of property with a fair market value in excess \$500,000, (B) any Indebtedness in an amount in excess of \$500,000, (C) any Lien on any Assets with a fair market value in excess of \$500,000 or (D) a transaction not in the ordinary course of the Business, or (ii) as to which any breach or default thereunder would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

**Table of Contents**

- 1.43 *Merger* means the statutory merger of Newco with and into Toymax and the related transactions provided for herein.
- 1.44 *Merger Consideration* means the consideration, consisting of (subject to Section 5.2) the Cash Payment and the Stock Payment (or any cash payable in lieu thereof, including the Fractional Share Payment), to be paid on account of the Merger in respect of the shares of Toymax Common Stock outstanding at the Effective Time.
- 1.45 *Merger Document* means this Agreement, the Certificate of Merger and each other agreement, instrument, certificate or other document to be delivered at the Closing pursuant to this Agreement.
- 1.46 *Monogram Transaction* means the transaction consisting of the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of Candy Planet, Co. (a division of Toymax Inc.) and of Monogram International, Inc., and related transactions.
- 1.47 *Notice* means any notice given to, or any declaration, filing, registration or recordation made with, any Person.
- 1.48 *Option* means an option or stock appreciation right granted under any Option Plan or an Other Option.
- 1.49 *Option Plan* means one of Toymax's stock option plans listed on Schedule 1.49.
- 1.50 *Order* means any judgment, order, writ, decree, award, directive, ruling or decision of any Governmental Authority.
- 1.51 *Other Option* means an option, warrant or other right to purchase, or an outstanding security or instrument convertible into or exchangeable for, Toymax Common Stock, listed on Schedule 7.7.
- 1.52 *Paying Agent* means the Person appointed by JAKKS, as set forth in Section 6.1, to collect and cancel certificates representing shares of Toymax Common Stock outstanding at the Effective Time and to disburse the Merger Consideration.
- 1.53 *Payment Fund* is defined in Section 6.1.
- 1.54 *Permit* means any permit, license, certification, qualification, franchise or similar privilege issued or granted by any Governmental Authority.
- 1.55 *Permitted Lien* means any of the following: (i) statutory landlord's liens and liens for current taxes, assessments and governmental charges not yet due and payable (or being contested in good faith); (ii) zoning laws and ordinances and similar legal requirements; (iii) rights reserved to any Governmental Authority to regulate the affected property and restrictions of general applicability imposed by federal or state securities Laws; (iv) license transfer fees; (v) Liens to which JAKKS has consented; (vi) Liens that will be released or terminated at or prior to Closing; and (vii) other Liens set forth on Schedule 1.55.
- 1.56 *Person* means any natural person, corporation, joint stock company, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, trust, Governmental Authority or other entity, or any group of the foregoing acting in concert.
- 1.57 *Principal Stockholder* means a stockholder of Toymax who is a party to the Stock Purchase Agreement.
- 1.58 *Proceeding* means any action, suit, arbitration, audit, investigation or other proceeding, at law or in equity, before or by any Governmental Authority.
- 1.59 *Real Property* means any real property owned by Toymax or in which Toymax holds a leasehold interest.
- 1.60 *Restrictive Agreement* means an agreement to which Toymax or any Subsidiary is a party that prohibits or limits Toymax's or a Subsidiary's use of a Trade Right of another Person, which Trade Right is material to the operation of the Business, or prohibits Toymax or a Subsidiary from engaging, or materially



**Table of Contents**

curtails or restricts the nature or scope of Toymax's or a Subsidiary's activities, in any line of business or geographic territory.

1.61 *SEC* means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

1.62 *Securities Act* means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

1.63 *Stock Payment* means the portion of the Merger Consideration payable by delivery of shares of JAKKS Stock, at the rate of .0798 share of JAKKS Stock per share of Toymax Common Stock or, if the Value of JAKKS Stock on the Effective Date is less than \$16.9173, at the rate obtained by dividing \$1.35 by the Value of JAKKS Stock on the Effective Date.

1.64 *Stock Purchase Agreement* means the Stock Purchase Agreement of even date herewith among JAKKS, Toymax and the Principal Stockholders.

1.65 *Stockholder Approval* means the adoption, by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of shares of Toymax Common Stock outstanding on the record date for the Stockholders' Meeting, of resolutions, in form and substance satisfactory to Toymax, ratifying the Stock Purchase Agreement and adopting this Agreement and approving the Merger and ratifying the transactions contemplated by the Stock Purchase Agreement.

1.66 *Stockholders' Meeting* means a special meeting of Toymax's stockholders (including any postponement or adjournment thereof) to be held, pursuant to Notice, to consider and vote upon adoption of the Stock Purchase Agreement and this Agreement and approval of the Merger and the transactions contemplated by the Stock Purchase Agreement.

1.67 *Subsidiary* means a Person listed on Schedule 1.67.

1.68 *Superior Proposal* is defined in Section 9.6.

1.69 *Surviving Corporation* means, from and after the Effective Time, Toymax, as the surviving corporation of the Merger.

1.70 *Tax* means any United States or foreign federal, state or local income, excise, sales, property, withholding, social security or franchise tax or assessment, and any interest, penalty or fine due thereon or with respect thereto.

1.71 *Toymax Common Stock* means the common stock, par value \$.01 per share, of Toymax.

1.72 *Trade Right* means a patent, claim of copyright, trademark, trade name, brand name, service mark, logo, symbol, trade dress or design, or representation or expression of any thereof, or registration or application for registration thereof, or any other invention, trade secret, technical information, know-how or other proprietary right or intellectual property.

1.73 *Value of JAKKS Stock* on any date means the average of the closing sale price per share of JAKKS Stock as reported on the Nasdaq National Market over the last ten trading days preceding (but not including) the last trading day preceding such date.

2. *The Constituent Corporations.*

The name and the jurisdiction of incorporation of each Constituent Corporation are as follows:

Name	Place of Incorporation
Toymax International, Inc.	Delaware
JP/ TII Acquisition Corp.	Delaware

The surviving corporation is Toymax.



**Table of Contents**

3. *The Merger.*

3.1 Subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Article 10, Toymax, as the surviving corporation of the Merger, shall file the Certificate of Merger in accordance with DGCL Section 251(c), and the Merger shall be effective as of the date and time set forth therein (the Effective Time ).

3.2 At the Effective Time, Newco shall be merged with and into Toymax, and the Constituent Corporations shall thereupon become and constitute a single corporation. Toymax shall be the surviving corporation of the Merger and the separate existence of Newco shall cease. Except as otherwise provided by Law, the Surviving Corporation shall thereupon, without further act or deed, succeed to all the rights, privileges, immunities, powers and purposes of each of the Constituent Corporations; acquire all the business, property, franchises, claims and causes of action and every other asset of each of the Constituent Corporations; and assume and be subject to all the debts and liabilities of each of the Constituent Corporations.

3.3 The directors, officers, employees and agents of Newco and the Surviving Corporation shall be authorized, at and after the Effective Time, to execute and deliver, in the name of Toymax or Newco, any assignments, bills of sale, deeds or other instruments and to take such other actions as are reasonably necessary or appropriate to vest in the Surviving Corporation, as a result of, or in connection with, the Merger, all right, title and interest in and to the Assets and to perfect and to confirm the same.

4. *Certificate of Incorporation; Bylaws; and Directors and Officers of the Surviving Corporation.*

4.1 From and after the Effective Time, the Certificate of Incorporation of Newco shall continue in full force and effect as the Certificate of Incorporation of the Surviving Corporation, unless and until amended or restated in the manner provided by applicable Law.

4.2 From and after the Effective Time, the Bylaws of Newco shall continue in full force and effect as the Bylaws of the Surviving Corporation, unless and until revoked or amended in the manner provided by applicable Law, the Surviving Corporation's Certificate of Incorporation or such Bylaws.

4.3 From and after the Effective Time, the number of Persons constituting the entire Board of Directors of the Surviving Corporation shall be two, and the incumbent directors of Newco immediately prior to the Effective Time shall thereupon become the directors of the Surviving Corporation.

4.4 At the Effective Time, all the incumbent officers of Toymax shall resign (or be removed) and the incumbent officers of Newco immediately prior to the Effective Time shall become the officers of the Surviving Corporation effective as of the Effective Time, it being expressly understood that no such resignation shall constitute a breach under any applicable employment contract or arrangement.

5. *Merger Consideration; Conversion of Shares.*

5.1 At the Effective Time, by virtue of the Merger and without any further act or deed by any Person, each share of common stock of Newco then outstanding shall be converted into one share of Toymax Common Stock, all of which shares shall be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and shall thereafter constitute all of the issued and outstanding capital stock of the Surviving Corporation.

5.2 Subject to Sections 5.5 and 5.6, at the Effective Time, by virtue of the Merger and without any further act or deed by any Person, each share of Toymax Common Stock then outstanding (other than any such share then owned by Toymax, a Subsidiary, JAKKS or Newco) shall cease to be outstanding and shall be retired and cancelled, and the holder of each such share immediately prior to the Effective Time shall cease forthwith to have any right with respect to any capital stock of the Surviving Corporation, or any interest therein or in the Assets, but shall thereupon become entitled to receive the Merger Consideration in respect of such share. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, if the Value of JAKKS Stock on the Effective Date exceeds \$20.6767, JAKKS, at its option, shall be entitled to pay the Merger Consideration entirely in cash, in which case, JAKKS shall pay to each holder of Toymax Common Stock at the Effective Time a cash amount equal to the sum of (i) the Cash Payment and (ii) in lieu of the Stock Payment and the





**Table of Contents**

Fractional Share Payment, if any, that would otherwise be payable to such holder (but for this provision), cash in the amount of \$1.65 per share of Toymax Common Stock.

5.3 At the Effective Time, by virtue of the Merger and without any further act or deed by any Person, each share of Toymax Common Stock then outstanding owned by Toymax, a Subsidiary, JAKKS or Newco shall cease to be outstanding and shall be retired and cancelled, and no Merger Consideration shall be payable in respect thereof.

5.4 At the Effective Time, by virtue of the Merger and without any further act or deed by any Person, each Option outstanding at the Effective Time shall expire and terminate, and the holder thereof immediately prior to the Effective Time shall cease forthwith to have any right with respect to any capital stock of the Surviving Corporation, or any interest therein or in the Assets, except that the holder of each Option on the Effective Date shall be entitled to receive a JAKKS Option or cash payment, based on the formula set forth on Schedule 5.4.

5.5 Any other provision of this Article 5 notwithstanding, any outstanding shares of Toymax Common Stock, the holder of which asserts and perfects the right to receive payment for shares pursuant to DGCL Section 262 (the Dissenting Shares), shall not be subject to the foregoing provisions of this Article, and the holder thereof shall have only such rights as are granted to dissenting stockholders under said DGCL Section 262; provided, however, that Dissenting Shares as to which the holder thereof subsequently withdraws his demand for payment or fails to perfect his dissenter's rights before payment thereof shall thereupon be subject to Section 5.2 in the same manner as provided herein for other outstanding shares of Toymax Common Stock (except as to the time of payment, which shall be as promptly as practicable after withdrawal of such demand or failure to perfect his dissenter's rights). Toymax shall give to JAKKS prompt notice of any demands received from holders of Dissenting Shares for payment of the value of such shares, and JAKKS shall have the exclusive right to conduct all negotiations and proceedings with respect to any such demands. Toymax shall not, except with the prior written consent of JAKKS, voluntarily make any payment with respect to, or compromise or settle, or offer to compromise or settle, any such demand for payment. The assertion of any demand for payment by a holder of Dissenting Shares shall not prevent, interfere with or delay the consummation of the Merger and the other transactions contemplated hereby, except as provided by DGCL Section 262 or as a court of competent jurisdiction may otherwise Order.

5.6 Any other provision hereof notwithstanding, if the determination of the Stock Payment in accordance with Section 1.63 (without regard to this Section 5.6) would result in a number of shares of JAKKS Stock which, together with the number of shares of JAKKS Stock issued at the First Closing pursuant to the Stock Purchase Agreement, would exceed the maximum number of shares of JAKKS Stock which could be issued without obtaining stockholder approval if and as required pursuant to Nasdaq Stock Market Rule 4350(i)(C) or (D) (the Nasdaq Rule), then, unless such stockholder approval shall have been obtained prior to the Effective Date, the number of shares of JAKKS Stock constituting the aggregate Stock Payment under this Agreement shall equal the excess of the maximum number of shares of JAKKS Stock that could be issued in connection with the Merger (including for this purpose the purchase of shares of Toymax Common Stock pursuant to the Stock Purchase Agreement) without obtaining stockholder approval pursuant to the Nasdaq Rule over the number of shares of JAKKS Stock issued at the First Closing pursuant to the Stock Purchase Agreement. In such case, each holder of Toymax Common Stock immediately prior to the Effective Date shall be entitled to receive, in respect of each such share, the fraction of a share of JAKKS Stock equal to the quotient of the number of shares of JAKKS Stock then so issuable pursuant to the Nasdaq Rule divided by the total number of shares of Toymax Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Date. JAKKS shall pay to each holder of Toymax Common Stock immediately prior to the Effective Date an amount in cash equal to the product of (A) the Value of JAKKS Stock on the Effective Date and (B) the excess of the number of shares of JAKKS Stock which, but for the provisions of this Section 5.6, would have been included in the Stock Payment to such holder over the number of shares of JAKKS Stock to be included in the Stock Payment to such holder after giving effect to the limitation imposed by this Section 5.6.

App-A-7

---

**Table of Contents**6. *Payment Procedures.*

6.1 Prior to the Closing Date, JAKKS shall appoint American Stock Transfer and Trust Company or another Person (reasonably acceptable to Toymax), to act as the Paying Agent. Prior to or at the Closing, JAKKS shall deposit with the Paying Agent, in trust for the benefit of the holders of Toymax Common Stock outstanding at the Effective Time, cash in an amount sufficient to pay the Cash Payment, the Fractional Share Payment, any payment required pursuant to Section 5.6 or, if applicable, pursuant to Section 5.2, the total Merger Consideration (the Payment Fund), and shall enter into a written agreement with the Paying Agent under which (i) the Paying Agent shall be required to invest the Payment Fund as directed by JAKKS; (ii) any interest, dividends or other income thereon shall be added to and constitute a portion of the Payment Fund; (iii) if at any time the amount of the Payment Fund shall exceed the amount of the Cash Payment remaining to be paid, the Paying Agent shall be required to, upon request by JAKKS, remit to JAKKS cash in an amount less than or equal to the amount of such excess; and (iv) if at any time the amount of the Payment Fund shall be less than the amount of the Cash Payment remaining to be paid, the Paying Agent shall promptly give to JAKKS Notice to such effect and JAKKS shall promptly deliver to the Paying Agent funds in an amount equal to or greater than the amount of such deficiency. At, or as promptly as practicable after, the Effective Time, JAKKS shall authorize and direct the Paying Agent, as transfer agent and registrar for the JAKKS Stock, to issue certificates representing the Stock Payment to be made to each holder of Toymax Common Stock outstanding at the Effective Time.

6.2 JAKKS shall cause the Paying Agent, promptly after the Effective Time, to mail to each holder of Toymax Common Stock at the Effective Time, at such holder's address as shown on Toymax's regular stockholders list, (a) a letter of transmittal, in customary form reasonably acceptable to Toymax and the Paying Agent, which shall state that (i) such holder is entitled to receive the Merger Consideration in respect of the shares of Toymax Common Stock so held by such holder upon surrender of his Certificate or Certificates, as specified therein, including the amount of the Cash Payment, the amount of the Fractional Share Payment, any payment required pursuant to Section 5.6 and the number of whole shares of JAKKS Stock comprising the Stock Payment, and (ii) such surrender shall be effected, and risk of loss and title to such Certificate or Certificates shall pass only upon proper delivery thereof to the Paying Agent, and (b) instructions specifying the place at which and the manner in which such Certificate or Certificates are so to be delivered. No fractional share of JAKKS Stock shall be issued as part of the Merger Consideration, but in lieu thereof, the Fractional Share Payment shall be paid in an amount equal to the product of the fraction of the share that, but for this provision, would have been issued and \$18.797 or, if the Value of JAKKS Stock on the Effective Date is less than \$16.9173, the Value of JAKKS Stock on the Effective Date. Upon such surrender of any such Certificate, together with such letter of transmittal, duly completed and executed in accordance with the instructions thereto, and the delivery of such other documents as may reasonably be required by the Paying Agent, the holder of such Certificate shall be entitled to receive the Merger Consideration payable in respect of the shares of Toymax Common Stock represented by such Certificate. JAKKS shall thereupon cause the Paying Agent to promptly mail to such holder at such holder's address as shown on Toymax's regular stockholders list or, if a different address is indicated on the letter of transmittal, such other address (i) a check payable to the order of the holder or, if a different Person is indicated in the letter of transmittal, such other Person, in an amount equal to the sum of the Cash Payment, the Fractional Share Payment and any payment required pursuant to Section 5.6, or, if applicable in accordance with Section 5.2, the total Merger Consideration, and (ii) a certificate representing the whole number of shares of JAKKS Stock included in the Stock Payment registered in the name of the holder or, if a different Person is indicated in the letter of transmittal and there is delivered to the Paying Agent such additional documents as the Paying Agent may reasonably request to evidence compliance with applicable securities and other Law and the payment in full of any applicable stock transfer Taxes, such other Person. No interest shall accrue for the benefit of, or be payable to, any such holder on account of the Merger Consideration payable in respect of such shares of Toymax Common Stock. In the event of a transfer of ownership of any share of Toymax Common Stock which is not registered in the stock transfer records for the Toymax Common Stock, the Paying Agent shall be entitled to, and JAKKS shall cause the Paying Agent to, pay the Merger Consideration and mail a check and stock certificate therefor to the transferee thereof, if the Certificate representing such

**Table of Contents**

shares is presented to the Paying Agent, together with such documents as the Paying Agent may reasonable request to evidence such transfer and the payment in full of any applicable stock transfer Taxes.

6.3 Notwithstanding the failure of any Certificate to be surrendered as hereinabove provided, each such Certificate, from and after the Effective Time, shall not represent any interest in the Surviving Corporation, or any Assets thereof, but shall represent only the right of the holder thereof at the Effective Time to receive the Merger Consideration payable in respect thereof upon surrender of such Certificate pursuant hereto. The stock transfer books of Toymax shall be closed immediately at the Effective Time and no transfer of shares of Toymax Common Stock shall be effective or registered thereafter.

6.4 If any Certificate shall have been lost, stolen or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit to such effect by the Person claiming to be the holder of such Certificate and, if required by JAKKS, the posting by such Person of a bond as an indemnity against any claim that may be made against it with respect to such Certificate, JAKKS shall cause the Paying Agent to pay to such Person the Merger Consideration with respect to the shares represented by such Certificate.

6.5 Promptly after the Effective Time, JAKKS shall grant to each holder of an Eligible Option a JAKKS Option payable in respect thereof and issue and mail to such holder, at the address shown in the option agreement or certificate relating to such Eligible Option, a stock option agreement covering such JAKKS Option.

6.6 The Paying Agent shall be entitled to deduct and withhold from the amount of the Merger Consideration otherwise payable pursuant to this Agreement to any holder of shares of Toymax Common Stock at the Effective Time or any holder of an Eligible Option such amounts as it is required to deduct and withhold with respect to the payment of the Merger Consideration or the issuance of the JAKKS Option under the Code or any corresponding provision of any other Law relating to Taxes. To the extent that any amount is so withheld, such amount shall be deemed for all purposes of this Agreement to have been paid as part of the Merger Consideration to the holder of the shares of Toymax Common Stock at the Effective Time or to have been paid to the holder of the Eligible Option that would otherwise have been entitled actually to receive such amount.

6.7 None of JAKKS, the Surviving Corporation, or the Paying Agent, or any officer, employee or agent thereof, shall be liable to any Person in respect of any Merger Consideration that is delivered to a public official pursuant to and in accordance with any applicable abandoned property, escheat or similar Law.

6.8 If any portion of the Payment Fund remains undistributed six months after the Effective Time, JAKKS shall ensure that the balance thereof shall be delivered to JAKKS or to the Person designated by JAKKS, and any holder of a Certificate that shall not have theretofore complied with the provisions of this Article for the surrender of such Certificate and that shall not have received the Merger Consideration payable in respect thereof shall thereafter look only to JAKKS for the payment of such Merger Consideration. Any portion of the Merger Consideration remaining unclaimed by holders of shares of Toymax Common Stock at the Effective Time five years after the Effective Time (or such earlier date as such amount would otherwise escheat to or become the property of any Governmental Authority) shall, to the fullest extent permitted by Law, become the property of the Surviving Corporation, free and clear of any claims or interests of any Person previously entitled thereto.

7. *Representations and Warranties of Toymax.*

Toymax hereby represents and warrants to JAKKS as follows:

7.1 Toymax is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of the State of Delaware and has the full corporate power and authority to own its Assets and carry on the Business as and in the places where such Assets are now located or such Business is now conducted. Complete and correct copies of Toymax's Certificate of Incorporation, including all amendments thereto as of the date hereof, and Toymax's Bylaws, including all amendments thereto as of the date hereof, have been delivered or made available to JAKKS. Toymax is duly authorized or qualified to transact business as a foreign corporation in each jurisdiction where such authorization or qualification is required under applicable Law in light of the

**Table of Contents**

location or character of its Assets or the operation of the Business (except where the failure to be so authorized or qualified would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect), and each such jurisdiction is listed on Schedule 7.1.

7.2 Toymax has full corporate power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and each other Merger Document to which it is a party and to assume and perform its obligations hereunder and thereunder; provided that Toymax cannot consummate the Merger unless and until it receives the requisite shareholder approval. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and each other Merger Document to which it is a party by Toymax and the performance of its obligations hereunder and thereunder have been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action on the part of Toymax, except for the Stockholder Approval. This Agreement has been, and each other Merger Document to which it is a party will be, duly executed and delivered by Toymax, and this Agreement is, and each other Merger Document to which it is a party, when so executed and delivered, will be, a legally valid and binding obligation of Toymax, enforceable against it in accordance with their respective terms, subject to (a) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar Laws now or hereafter in effect relating to creditors rights generally and (b) equitable principles limiting the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief and other equitable remedies. Subject to obtaining the Stockholder Approval, the filing by Toymax of an HSR Form and the expiration or early termination of the waiting period under the HSR Act, the filing by Toymax of the proxy materials relating to the Stockholders Meeting with the SEC pursuant to Section 14 of the Exchange Act, the filing of the Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of Delaware, and to obtaining any Toymax Consents (as defined in Section 7.5), the execution and delivery of this Agreement by Toymax do not, and the execution and delivery of each other Merger Document by Toymax and the performance by Toymax of its obligations hereunder and thereunder will not, violate any applicable Law or any provision of Toymax's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, and do not and will not conflict with or result in any breach of any condition or provision of, or constitute a default under, or create or give rise to any adverse right of termination or cancellation by, or excuse the performance of, any other Person under, any Material Contract, or result in the creation or imposition of any Lien upon any of the Assets, other than any violation, conflict, breach, default, right of termination or cancellation, excuse of performance or Lien that, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

7.3 As of the date hereof Toymax has engaged Morgan Lewis Gethens & Ahn, Inc. to render a Fairness Opinion.

7.4 Toymax's Board of Directors has unanimously (a) determined that this Agreement and the Merger are advisable and in the best interests of Toymax and its stockholders, (b) approved this Agreement and the Merger and (c) adopted resolutions recommending that Toymax's stockholders adopt this Agreement and approve the Merger and directing that this Agreement and the Merger be submitted for consideration by, and to the vote of, Toymax's stockholders at the Stockholders Meeting, to be duly called pursuant to Notice for such purpose, in each case, subject to its receipt of a Fairness Opinion, and none of the foregoing actions has been rescinded or amended as of the date hereof. The holders of record of Toymax Common Stock on the record date for the Stockholders Meeting shall be the only Persons entitled under applicable Law and Toymax's Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws to notice of, and to vote at, the Stockholders Meeting.

7.5 Except for the filing by Toymax of an HSR Form and the expiration or early termination of the waiting period under the HSR Act; the filing by Toymax of the proxy materials relating to the Stockholders Meeting with the SEC pursuant to Section 14 of the Exchange Act; and the filing of the Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of Delaware, and except as set forth on Schedule 7.5, and to Toymax's knowledge, no Consent of, or Notice to, any Person is required as to Toymax in connection with its execution and delivery of this Agreement or any other Merger Document to which it is a party, or the performance of its obligations hereunder or thereunder, or the consummation of the Merger (such Consents and Notices set forth on Schedule 7.5 are referred to herein as Toymax Consents), except where the failure to give such Notices or obtain such consents would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

7.6 Except as set forth on Schedule 7.6, no Proceeding in which Toymax or a Subsidiary is a named party is pending or, to Toymax's knowledge, threatened against or affecting the Business, the Assets or

**Table of Contents**

Toymax's or any Subsidiary's operations in which an unfavorable Order would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, or would prohibit, invalidate or make unlawful, in whole or in part, this Agreement, or the carrying out of the provisions hereof or thereof or the transactions contemplated hereby. None of Toymax or any Subsidiary is in default in respect of any Order, which default would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, nor is there any Order enjoining Toymax in respect of, or the effect of which is to prohibit or restrict Toymax's performance of, its obligations under this Agreement.

7.7 The entire authorized capital stock of Toymax consists of 50,000,000 shares of Toymax Common Stock, of which 12,214,678 shares are outstanding (and no shares are held in treasury), and 5,000,000 shares of series preferred stock, par value \$.01 per share, none of which have been issued. All outstanding shares of Toymax Common Stock are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. Except as set forth on Schedule 7.7, and except for the Stock Purchase Agreement or as contemplated hereby, Toymax is not a party to any voting agreement or trust or other agreement, commitment or arrangement with respect to the voting or disposition of its capital stock, nor, to Toymax's knowledge, is there any such trust, agreement, commitment or arrangement. Except as set forth on Schedule 7.7, Toymax is not prohibited or restricted from paying any dividend upon or making any other distribution in respect of its capital stock (other than compliance with the applicable provisions of the DGCL), nor is Toymax obligated to redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire, or to pay any dividend upon or make any distribution in respect of, any of its outstanding capital stock. Except for the Option Plans (and the Options granted thereunder) and the Other Options, there are no (a) agreements, commitments or arrangements providing for the issuance or sale of any of Toymax's capital stock, or (b) any options, warrants or rights to purchase, or securities or instruments convertible into or exchangeable for, any of Toymax's capital stock. The Option Plans were duly authorized and adopted by Toymax (including the approval of Toymax's Board of Directors and stockholders) and all Options granted under any such Option Plan were properly granted in accordance therewith and with applicable Law. All Other Options currently unexercised were duly authorized and granted by all requisite corporate action on the part of Toymax and in accordance with applicable Law. A sufficient number of shares of Toymax Common Stock have been duly reserved for issuance upon the exercise of Options granted under the Option Plans or Other Options, and no other shares of Toymax's capital stock are reserved for issuance. Schedule 7.7 sets forth a complete and correct list of all Options, including, as to each, the holder thereof, the date of grant thereof, the total number of shares of Toymax Common Stock subject thereto, the dates on which and the number of such shares as to which such Option becomes exercisable, and the exercise price thereof. All shares of Toymax Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of Options, if and when issued and delivered in accordance with the terms thereof, will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

7.8 The entities set forth on Schedule 1.67 constitute all subsidiaries of Toymax. Each Subsidiary is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation, and has full corporate power and authority to own its Assets and carry on its business as and in the places where such Assets are located or such business is conducted. Complete and correct copies of the certificate or articles of incorporation or organization of each Subsidiary, including all amendments thereto as of the date hereof, and the Bylaws of each Subsidiary, have been delivered or made available to JAKKS. Each Subsidiary is duly authorized or qualified to transact business as a foreign corporation in each jurisdiction where required under applicable Law in light of the location or character of its Assets or the operation of its business (except where the failure to be so authorized or qualified would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect), and each such jurisdiction is listed on Schedule 7.8. Except as set forth on Schedule 7.8, Toymax owns beneficially and of record all of the outstanding shares of capital stock of each Subsidiary free and clear of all Liens or any restriction with respect to the voting or disposition thereof (other than Permitted Liens), and all such shares are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. Except as set forth in this Agreement or on Schedule 7.8, no Subsidiary is prohibited or restricted from paying any dividend upon or making any other distribution in respect of its capital stock (other than compliance with the applicable provisions of the DGCL), nor is any Subsidiary obligated to redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire, or to pay any dividend upon or make any distribution in respect of, any of its outstanding capital stock. As of the date hereof, there are no (a) agreements, commitments or arrangements providing for the issuance or sale of any capital stock or any Subsidiary, or (b) any options, warrants or rights to purchase, or securities or instruments convertible into or exchangeable for, any capital stock of any Subsidiary. No shares of capital

**Table of Contents**

stock of any Subsidiary are reserved for issuance. None of Toymax or any Subsidiary owns or has subscribed for, or is subject to any obligation to purchase or otherwise acquire, directly or indirectly, (a) any capital stock of, or other equity interest or participation in, or (b) any option, warrant or other right to purchase, or any security or instrument convertible into or exchangeable for, any capital stock of, any Person, other than a Subsidiary.

7.9 Toymax is required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act, and Toymax has timely filed all reports, forms, statements and documents required to be filed by it under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and any applicable rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market, Inc., all of which reports, forms, statements and other documents are in material compliance with applicable Laws. When filed, none of such reports, forms, statements and other documents (including related notes and schedules) contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Each of the consolidated financial statements for the past three years contained in such reports, forms, statements and other documents were prepared in accordance with GAAP applied on a consistent basis, and each such financial statement presented fairly in all material respects the consolidated financial position of Toymax and the Subsidiaries at the dates and their consolidated results of operations and cash flows for each of the respective periods indicated, subject, in the case of interim financial statements, to normal recurring year-end adjustments and the absence of notes. To Toymax's knowledge, none of Toymax or any Subsidiary has any material liability or obligation of any kind, contingent or otherwise, relating to the Business or its Assets, but which is not reflected on Toymax's consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2001 or the notes thereto or set forth on Schedule 7.9.

7.10 Except as set forth on Schedule 7.10, and other than in connection with the Monogram Transaction, since December 31, 2001, there has been no material adverse change in the Business or the Assets or Toymax's or any Subsidiary's operations, financial condition or results of operations, nor has there been commenced any Proceeding in which an unfavorable Order would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and none of Toymax or any Subsidiary has:

(a) incurred any material damage, destruction or similar loss, whether or not covered by insurance, materially affecting the Business or the Assets;

(b) other than in the ordinary course of business, sold, assigned or transferred a material portion of the Assets or any interest therein, other than the disposal of defective, obsolete or otherwise unusable Assets;

(c) incurred any Indebtedness or other material obligation or liability relating to the Business or the Assets, except in the ordinary course of business, or paid, satisfied or discharged any material obligation or liability relating to the Business or the Assets prior to the due date or maturity thereof, except current obligations and liabilities in the ordinary course of business;

(d) other than in the ordinary course of business, created, incurred, assumed, granted or suffered to exist any Lien on any material Asset (other than any Permitted Lien);

(e) other than in the ordinary course of business, waived any right of material value or cancelled, forgiven or discharged any material debt owed to it or material claim in its favor; or

(f) effected any material transaction relating to the Business or the Assets other than in the ordinary course of business.

7.11 Toymax or a Subsidiary, as the case may be, owns all of the Assets free and clear of all Liens, except for Permitted Liens and the Liens listed on Schedule 7.11, all of which were created in the ordinary course of business. The Assets consisting of equipment and other tangible property are in sufficiently good operating condition (normal wear and tear excepted) to be used to conduct the Business.

7.12 Except as set forth on Schedule 7.12, there is no breach or default by Toymax or a Subsidiary or, to Toymax's knowledge, by any other party under any Material Contract, each of which is in full force and effect,

**Table of Contents**

other than any breach or default that would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. True and complete copies of all Material Contracts have been delivered or made available to JAKKS.

7.13 Except as set forth on Schedule 7.13, inventory included in the Assets consists solely of merchandise usable or saleable in the ordinary course of business. Since December 31, 2001, there has been no material change in the inventory reflected in Toymax's consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2001, except in the ordinary course of business.

7.14 Except as set forth on Schedule 7.14, the Accounts result from bona fide sales to non-Affiliate customers of Toymax or a Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business.

7.15 Other than any Toymax Consents, each of Toymax and each Subsidiary has all Permits and all Consents of Governmental Authorities required for it to conduct the Business as presently conducted or which it is otherwise required to have under applicable Law, except such Permits or Consents which the failure to have would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. All such Permits and Consents are in full force and effect and no cancellation or suspension of any thereof is pending or, to Toymax's knowledge, threatened. Except as set forth on Schedule 7.15, and subject to obtaining any applicable Toymax Consents, the applicability and validity of each such Permit or Consent will not be adversely affected by the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. To Toymax's knowledge, Toymax and each Subsidiary is in compliance with each Law applicable to it and the Business, including without limitation with respect to occupational safety, environmental protection and employment practices, except for such noncompliance which would not, in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and none of them has received any written Notice alleging or asserting any material violation of or noncompliance with any such Law.

7.16 Schedule 7.16 is a complete and correct list and a brief description (including, if applicable, date of application, filing or registration, as the case may be, and the registration and application number) of each Trade Right that is a patent or registered trademark, trade name, service mark or copyright or any currently pending application therefor, in which Toymax or a Subsidiary has any right or interest, whether through any License Agreement or otherwise. Except as otherwise listed on Schedule 7.16, none of Toymax or any Subsidiary is a licensor or a licensee in respect of any such Trade Right. Except as otherwise set forth on Schedule 7.16, to Toymax's knowledge, no Trade Right of Toymax or a Subsidiary relating to the Business conflicts with or infringes on, and there has been no misappropriation or unauthorized use by Toymax or a Subsidiary of, any Trade Right of any other Person, and, to Toymax's knowledge, no Trade Right of any other Person conflicts with or infringes on, and there has been no misappropriation or unauthorized use by any other Person of, any Trade Right of Toymax or a Subsidiary.

7.17 Schedule 7.17 sets forth a brief description of the Real Property, including the location or address and the current uses thereof by Toymax. Each Lease is legal, valid and binding as between Toymax or a Subsidiary, as the case may be, and each other party thereto, and Toymax or the applicable Subsidiary, as the case may be, is a tenant in good standing thereunder, free of any material breach or default whatsoever and quietly enjoys the Real Property subject thereto. None of Toymax or any Subsidiary has assigned any interest in any Lease or sublet any Real Property, nor is any Real Property used or occupied by any other Person. Toymax or a Subsidiary, as the case may be, has legal and valid occupancy Permits for the Real Property to the extent required under applicable Law. No improvement, fixture or equipment on the Real Property, nor the lease, use or occupancy thereof, is in violation of any applicable Law, other than any such violation that does not materially impair the lease, use or occupancy of such Real Property. No Real Property (a) is subject to any Law, Order or Lien which would materially adversely affect its use or value for the purposes now made of it or (b) has been condemned or otherwise taken, and, to Toymax's knowledge, no condemnation or other taking of any Real Property is pending or threatened.

7.18 Except as set forth on Schedule 7.18, no Hazardous Material has been generated, used, stored, treated, released or disposed of at, or transported to or from, the Real Property or in connection with the Business by Toymax, other than in substantial compliance with applicable Law, and, to Toymax's knowledge, no Law, License, Order or Proceeding applicable to Toymax or any Subsidiary or any Assets requires any clean-up or remediation or participation in or contribution to any such clean-up or remediation.

**Table of Contents**

7.19 Toymax has duly filed all Tax returns and reports required to have been filed by it to the date hereof, each of which is complete and correct in all material respects, and Toymax has paid all Taxes due to any Governmental Authority required to have been paid by it on or prior to the date hereof and has created sufficient reserves or made provision for all Taxes accrued but not yet due and payable by it. Toymax has paid to the proper Governmental Authorities all customs, duties and similar or related charges required to be paid by it on or prior to the date hereof with respect to the importation of goods into the United States. No Governmental Authority is now asserting or, to Toymax's knowledge, threatening to assert, any deficiency or assessment for additional Taxes with respect to Toymax, nor, to Toymax's knowledge, is there any basis for any such deficiency or assessment. Except as set forth on Schedule 7.19, Toymax has not been audited by any Governmental Authority with respect to any fiscal year for which Toymax has filed a Tax return and for which the applicable statute of limitations has not expired, and, to Toymax's knowledge, no such audit has been threatened or proposed. Toymax has not waived or consented to any tolling of any limitation period with respect to any Tax liability. Toymax and the Subsidiaries are, for federal income tax purposes, members of an affiliated group, which includes no other Person, and no Subsidiary files any separate return with respect to any Tax. Toymax has delivered or made available to JAKKS complete and correct copies of the Tax returns of Toymax for each of its three most recently ended fiscal years for which Tax returns have been filed and any subsequent period for which a return was filed.

7.20 Schedule 7.20 sets forth a complete and correct list of all Employee Plans either maintained by or to which contributions have been made by any ERISA Affiliate. Except as set forth on Schedule 7.20, no ERISA Affiliate has any outstanding material liability on account of any such Employee Plan for (a) delinquent contributions owed under any such Employee Plan with respect to periods prior to the date hereof; (b) fiduciary breaches by any ERISA Affiliate under ERISA or any other applicable Law; or (c) income Taxes by reason of non-qualification of any such Employee Plan which is intended by Toymax to be tax-qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code. With respect to each such Employee Plan, Toymax has delivered or made available to JAKKS copies of (i) the plan, related trust documents and amendments thereto, (ii) the most recent summary plan description and, as applicable, annual report, and (iii) as applicable, the most recent actuarial valuation. No event has occurred for which, and there exists no condition or set of circumstances under which, any ERISA Affiliate or any such Employee Plan could reasonably be expected to be subject to any material liability under Section 502(i) of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code. With respect to each such Employee Plan, (I) such Employee Plan is in substantial compliance in all material respects with the requirements prescribed by all applicable Laws, including without limitation ERISA and the Code, and Orders, and (II) there is no Proceeding (other than routine claims for benefits) pending or, to Toymax's knowledge, threatened, with respect to any such Employee Plan or against the assets of any such Employee Plan. No ERISA Affiliate has any currently outstanding material liability under Title IV of ERISA (other than for the payment of Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation premiums) or Section 412(f) or (n) of the Code.

7.21 Except as set forth on Schedule 7.21, none of Toymax or any Subsidiary is a party to any collective bargaining, union representation or other labor contract; none of Toymax or any Subsidiary has received any Notice from any labor union that such union represents or intends to represent any of the employees of Toymax or any Subsidiary; and, to Toymax's knowledge, no strike or work interruption by any of its or any Subsidiary's employees is planned, threatened or imminent. At no time during the past five years has Toymax or any Subsidiary experienced any strikes, work stoppages or demands for collective bargaining by any union or labor organization, or been involved in or the subject of any grievance, dispute or controversy by or with any union or labor organization or, to Toymax's knowledge, any pending or threatened Proceedings based on or related to any employment grievance, dispute or controversy or received any Notice of any of the foregoing.

7.22 Except as set forth on Schedule 7.22, no director, officer or employee of Toymax or a Subsidiary is or will become entitled to receive any severance pay or any additional compensation or benefit on account of this Agreement or the Merger, nor shall entering into this Agreement or the consummation of the Merger result in the acceleration of the time of vesting or payment of any compensation or benefit, except as provided in Section 5.4. Except as set forth on Schedule 7.22, no Affiliate of Toymax or any Subsidiary or any relative, associate or agent thereof has any interest in any Assets, including without limitation any contract for the



**Table of Contents**

furnishing of services by, or rental of real or personal property from or to, or requiring payments to, any such Affiliate.

7.23 Schedule 7.23 is a complete and correct list of the names and addresses of the five largest customers of Toymax and the Subsidiaries during Toymax's fiscal year ended March 31, 2001 and the total sales to or purchases from such customers or suppliers made by Toymax and the Subsidiaries during such fiscal year. As of the date hereof, no customer of Toymax and the Subsidiaries representing in excess of 5% of their aggregate sales during such fiscal year has advised Toymax or any Subsidiary that it intends to terminate, discontinue or substantially reduce its business with Toymax or any Subsidiary.

7.24 All insurance maintained by Toymax or any Subsidiary is in full force and effect. To Toymax's knowledge, no insurer intends to cancel or refuse to renew any such insurance and, to Toymax's knowledge, there is no basis for any such cancellation or non-renewal. No insurer has disputed any claim made under any policy and, to Toymax's knowledge, no event has occurred and no circumstance exists which would excuse the performance by any insurer of any of its obligations under any such policy with respect to such claim. Since December 31, 1999, none of Toymax or any Subsidiary has been refused any insurance for which it has applied, nor has any insurance carried by Toymax or any Subsidiary been cancelled (other than at the request of Toymax or a Subsidiary or upon the normal expiration of the applicable policy).

7.25 Except as set forth on Schedule 7.25, (a) none of Toymax or any Subsidiary, or any Affiliate thereof, has employed or engaged any Person to act as a broker, finder or other intermediary in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, and (b) no Person is entitled to any fee, commission or other compensation relating to any such employment or engagement by Toymax or any Subsidiary.

7.26 No representation or warranty by Toymax in this Agreement, the Certificate of Merger or the certificate being delivered at Closing by Toymax pursuant to Section 11.2(b) contains or will contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained herein or therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

8. *Representations and Warranties of JAKKS.*

JAKKS hereby represents and warrants to Toymax as follows:

8.1 Each of JAKKS and Newco is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of the State of Delaware, and each has full corporate power and authority to own its assets and carry on its business as and in the places where such assets are located or such business is conducted. Complete and correct copies of JAKKS' and Newco's respective Certificates of Incorporation, including all amendments thereto as of the date hereof, and their respective Bylaws, including all amendments thereto as of the date hereof, have been delivered or made available to Toymax. Newco has not conducted any business to date (other than in connection with its organization and entering into this Agreement) and is not required to have a Permit to transact business as a foreign corporation in any jurisdiction. JAKKS owns beneficially and of record all of the outstanding shares of Newco's capital stock free and clear of all Liens or any restriction with respect to the voting or disposition thereof (other than restrictions of general applicability imposed by federal or state securities Laws), and all such shares are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

8.2 Each of JAKKS and Newco has full corporate power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and each other Merger Document to which it is a party and to assume and perform its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and each other Merger Document to which it is a party by JAKKS and Newco and the performance of their respective obligations hereunder and thereunder have been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action on the part of each of them (including without limitation the adoption of this Agreement and the approval of the Merger by JAKKS, as the sole stockholder of Newco). This Agreement has been, and each other Merger Document to which it is a party will be, duly executed and delivered by JAKKS and Newco, respectively, and this Agreement is, and each other Merger Document to which it is a party, when so executed and delivered, will be, a legally valid and binding obligation of JAKKS and Newco, respectively, enforceable against each of them in accordance with their respective terms, subject to (a) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar Laws now

**Table of Contents**

or hereafter in effect relating to creditors' rights generally, and (b) equitable principles limiting the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief and other equitable remedies. Subject to the filing by JAKKS of an HSR Form and the expiration or early termination of the waiting period under the HSR Act; the filing of a statement on Schedule 13D under the Exchange Act; the filing of a Current Report on Form 8-K under the Exchange Act; the filing of a Transaction Statement on Schedule 13E-3 under the Exchange Act; the filing and effectiveness under the Securities Act of a registration statement on Form S-4 (or other form suitable for the registration under such Act of the JAKKS Stock included in the Stock Payment); and the filing of the Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of Delaware, the execution and delivery of this Agreement by JAKKS and Newco do not, and the execution and delivery of each other Merger Document by JAKKS and Newco and, subject to obtaining the Consent required under the Loan Agreement among JAKKS, Bank of America, N.A. and the other banks party thereto, dated October 12, 2001 (the "JAKKS Loan Agreement"), the performance by JAKKS and Newco of their respective obligations hereunder and thereunder will not, violate any applicable Law or any provision of their respective Certificates of Incorporation or Bylaws and do not and will not conflict with or result in any breach of any condition or provision of, or constitute a default under, or create or give rise to any adverse right of termination or cancellation by, or excuse the performance of, any other Person, or result in the creation or imposition of any Lien upon either of them or any of their respective assets or the acceleration of the maturity or date of payment or other performance of any obligation of either of them, other than any violation, conflict, breach, default, right of termination or cancellation, excuse of performance, Lien or acceleration that, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on JAKKS, its business, assets or financial condition.

8.3 Except for the filing by JAKKS of an HSR Form and the expiration or early termination of the waiting period under the HSR Act; the filing of a statement on Schedule 13D under the Exchange Act; the filing of a Current Report on Form 8-K under the Exchange Act; the filing of a Transaction Statement on Schedule 13E-3 under the Exchange Act; the filing and effectiveness under the Securities Act of a registration statement on Form S-4 (or other form suitable for the registration under such Act of the JAKKS Stock included in the Stock Payment), obtaining the Consent required under the JAKKS Loan Agreement and the filing of the Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of Delaware, no Consent of, or Notice to, any Person is required as to JAKKS or Newco in connection with its execution and delivery of this Agreement or any other Merger Document to which it is a party, or the performance of its respective obligations hereunder or thereunder, or the consummation of the Merger.

8.4 No Proceeding is pending, or, to JAKKS' knowledge, threatened against or affecting the business, assets or operations of JAKKS or Newco in which an unfavorable Order would prohibit, invalidate or make unlawful, in whole or in part, this Agreement or any other Merger Document, or the carrying out of the provisions hereof or thereof or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby. There is no Order enjoining JAKKS or Newco in respect of, or the effect of which is to prohibit or curtail their performance of, their respective obligations under this Agreement or any other Merger Document.

8.5 JAKKS has delivered to the Shareholders a draft of JAKKS' balance sheet as of December 31, 2001, and of the related statements of operations and cash flows for JAKKS' fiscal period then ended (collectively, "JAKKS Financial Statements"), all of which JAKKS Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with GAAP, and present fairly in all material respects the financial position of JAKKS at such date and the results of its operations for the period then ended, subject to normal recurring year-end adjustments and other adjustments that are not material in the aggregate. JAKKS has no material liabilities or obligations of any kind, contingent or otherwise, that are required by GAAP to be reflected on the balance sheet included in the JAKKS Financial Statements that are not so reflected thereon, except for any such liabilities or obligations that have arisen in the ordinary course of business.

8.6 JAKKS has timely filed all reports, forms, statements and documents required to be filed by it under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and any applicable rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market, Inc., all of which reports, forms, statements and other documents were, when filed, in material compliance with applicable Laws. When filed, none of such reports, forms, statements and other documents contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state

**Table of Contents**

any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

8.7 Neither JAKKS nor Newco has employed or engaged any Person to act as a broker, finder or other intermediary in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, and no Person is entitled to any fee, commission or other compensation relating to any such employment or engagement by JAKKS or Newco.

8.8 The shares of JAKKS Stock included in the Merger Consideration have been duly authorized and, when issued in accordance with the provisions hereof, shall be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

8.9 No representation or warranty by JAKKS in this Agreement, the Certificate of Merger or the certificate being delivered at Closing by JAKKS pursuant to Section 11.3(c) contains or will contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained herein or therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

9. *Certain Covenants.*

9.1 From and after the date hereof and until the Closing or the termination of this Agreement, the parties hereto shall use their respective commercially reasonable efforts, and shall cooperate with each other, to cause the consummation of the Merger in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof, including without limitation giving any Notice to or obtaining the Consent of any Governmental Authority, or any other Person with respect to any Material Contract or otherwise. In particular, Toymax and JAKKS shall use their respective commercially reasonable efforts to file HSR Forms under the HSR Act as soon as practicable after the date hereof and to obtain early termination of the waiting period, including without limitation filing such additional documents and furnishing such additional information as the Federal Trade Commission or the Antitrust Division of the Department of Justice may request; provided that no provision hereof shall require JAKKS or Toymax to divest any business or assets or to hold any business or assets separate. The filing fees payable in respect of the filing of all HSR Forms required hereunder shall be payable by JAKKS.

9.2 As soon as practicable after the First Closing, Toymax shall prepare and file with the SEC preliminary proxy materials relating to the Stockholders Meeting, including the Notice of such meeting, proxy statement and form of proxy, in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Exchange Act, shall use commercially reasonable efforts to file with the SEC such additional documents and furnish to the SEC such additional information as the SEC may request and otherwise respond to the SEC's comments, if any, on the preliminary proxy materials and any such other documents or information. Toymax shall make such changes in the proxy materials as are appropriate based on the SEC's comments, if any, and shall cause the proxy materials to comply as to form in all material respects with the requirements of the Exchange Act and shall prepare and file definitive proxy materials in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Exchange Act. Toymax shall provide to JAKKS a draft of any proxy materials or other document to be filed with the SEC in connection with the Stockholders Meeting or the Merger and advise it of any information to be furnished to the SEC at a reasonably sufficient time in advance in order to allow JAKKS to review the same and give to Toymax any comments or suggestions it may have thereon. Toymax shall also furnish to JAKKS copies of any correspondence to or from the SEC relating to the proxy materials and advise JAKKS of the SEC's comments, if any, thereon, and shall confer with JAKKS as to the appropriate response thereto. Toymax shall pay the filing fee, if any, applicable to the filing of the proxy materials with the SEC. JAKKS shall cooperate with Toymax in connection with the preparation and filing of the proxy materials and in responding to any SEC comments thereon, and shall provide to Toymax, at Toymax's request, any information required to be included in the proxy materials (including in any amendment or supplement thereto) in accordance with the Exchange Act and so that the definitive proxy materials shall not at any time prior to or at the Effective Time contain any misstatement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

9.3 As soon as practicable after the First Closing, JAKKS shall prepare and file with the SEC a statement on Schedule 13D and a Current Report on Form 8-K with respect to its purchase of Toymax Common Stock at the First Closing, in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Exchange Act; a Transaction Statement on Schedule 13E-3 relating to the Merger, in accordance with the applicable

**Table of Contents**

provisions of the Exchange Act; and a registration statement on Form S-4 covering the shares of JAKKS Stock included in the Merger Consideration (or other form suitable for the registration of such shares under the Securities Act), which Form S-4 or other applicable form will include the proxy statement to be prepared by Toymax pursuant to Section 9.2, in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Securities Act. JAKKS shall use commercially reasonable efforts to file with the SEC such additional documents and furnish to the SEC such additional information as the SEC may request and otherwise respond to the SEC's comments, if any, on the registration statement and any such other documents or information. JAKKS shall make such changes in the registration statement as are appropriate based on the SEC's comments, if any, and shall use its best efforts to cause the registration statement to become effective under the Securities Act. JAKKS shall provide to Toymax a draft of the registration statement or other document to be filed with the SEC in connection with the Merger and advise it of any information to be furnished to the SEC at a reasonably sufficient time in advance in order to allow Toymax to review the same and give to JAKKS any comments or suggestions it may have thereon. JAKKS shall also furnish to Toymax copies of any correspondence to or from the SEC relating to the registration statement and advise Toymax of the SEC's comments, if any, thereon, and shall confer with Toymax as to the appropriate response thereto. JAKKS shall pay the filing fee, if any, applicable to the filing of the registration statement with the SEC. Toymax shall cooperate with JAKKS in connection with the preparation and filing of the registration statement and in responding to any SEC comments thereon, and shall provide to JAKKS, at JAKKS' request, any information required to be included in the registration statement (including in any amendment or supplement thereto) in accordance with the Securities Act and so that the registration statement shall not at any time prior to or at the Effective Time contain any misstatement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

9.4 Toymax shall take all actions required to call, give Notice of, and hold the Stockholders' Meeting as soon as reasonably practicable after the date hereof, including printing and mailing definitive proxy materials. Toymax shall also use commercially reasonable efforts to solicit the Stockholder Approval, including without limitation including in the definitive proxy materials the recommendation of Toymax's Board of Directors in favor of the adoption of this Agreement, the approval of the Merger and the ratification of the Stock Purchase Agreement, unless such recommendation or the inclusion thereof in the definitive proxy materials would cause any of Toymax's directors to breach his fiduciary duty or cause Toymax or any of its directors, officers, employees or agents to violate any applicable Law.

9.5 Except as may be required pursuant to Section 9.6, from and after the date hereof and until this Agreement is terminated, none of Toymax, any Subsidiary, any Principal Stockholder, any Affiliate thereof, or any director, officer, employee or other agent or representative of any of them, shall, directly or indirectly, solicit any inquiry, offer or proposal from any Person other than JAKKS with respect to any transaction involving any sale or other disposition of the Business or of all or substantially all of the Assets (other than in the ordinary course of business) or of all or substantially all of the capital stock of Toymax or any Subsidiary. Toymax shall promptly advise JAKKS of the receipt of any such inquiry, offer or proposal and the material terms thereof.

9.6 Toymax shall not take any Alternative Action, except, subject to the provisions of this Section and the payment of the Termination Fee, if applicable, with respect to any Alternative Proposal that (a) is made in writing, (b) Toymax's Board of Directors determines in good faith in the exercise of its business judgment is reasonably capable of being completed on the terms proposed and if so completed would result in an Alternative Transaction that, from a financial point of view, would be superior and more beneficial to Toymax's stockholders than the Merger, and (c) Toymax's Board of Directors determines in good faith that its failure to consider such Alternative Proposal or to withdraw, modify or qualify its approval or recommendation of the Merger would cause it to violate its fiduciary duties under applicable Law (a Superior Proposal). Prior to entering into any negotiations or discussions with any other Person with respect to, or furnishing confidential information or otherwise responding to, any Superior Proposal, Toymax shall enter into a confidentiality agreement with such Person (which agreement may not include any provision granting to such Person an exclusive right to negotiate with Toymax with respect to an Alternative Transaction). No provision hereof shall preclude Toymax or its Board of Directors from complying with the requirements of Rule 14d-9 or

**Table of Contents**

Rule 14e-2 under the Exchange Act with regard to the Merger or any Alternative Proposal. Subject to Toymax's compliance with the conditions of this Section 9.6, prior to obtaining the Stockholder Approval, Toymax's Board of Directors may withdraw its approval or recommendation of the Merger, or modify or qualify such approval or recommendation, or approve or recommend a Superior Proposal if Toymax shall give to JAKKS written Notice thereof at least five (5) business days prior thereto. Unless this Agreement is terminated in accordance with Article 12 prior to the Stockholders Meeting, notwithstanding Toymax's receipt of any Alternative Proposal or any Alternative Action, Toymax shall hold the Stockholders Meeting and call for a vote of its stockholders for the adoption of this Agreement and the approval of the Merger.

9.7 Except as set forth on Schedule 9.7, from and after the date hereof and until the Closing, except as otherwise provided elsewhere herein or as contemplated by the Monogram Transaction, or as JAKKS may otherwise consent (which consent may not be unreasonably withheld), Toymax and each Subsidiary shall:

- (a) conduct the Business in its ordinary course;
- (b) use commercially reasonable efforts to preserve the Business and Assets and maintain their respective relationships with customers and other Persons with which they have material business dealings;
- (c) not enter into any Restrictive Agreement that would materially adversely affect the operation of the Business;
- (d) not (i) sell, lease, transfer or dispose of any material Asset, other than sales in the ordinary course of business or the disposal of defective, obsolete or otherwise unusable Assets or (ii) terminate any Material Contract, except upon expiration of the term thereof as provided therein and except for any Material Contract that ceases to be necessary in connection with the operation of the Business;
- (e) use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain all material Permits and Consents, other than any such Permits or Consents that cease to be necessary in connection with the operation of the Business, and to comply in all material respects with all applicable Orders;
- (f) use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain in full force and effect (or to replace on substantially equivalent terms) all currently applicable material insurance relating to the Business or the Assets;
- (g) except as required under any Material Contract, Permit or Law applicable to Toymax or a Subsidiary or otherwise by a Governmental Authority, or in the ordinary course of business consistent with its past practices, not increase the compensation or other employment benefits payable to or for the benefit of any employee, or enter into, adopt or materially modify any Employee Plan or other agreement, plan, commitment or arrangement to provide to any employee or other Person any deferred compensation, retirement, severance or other similar payment or benefit;
- (h) not make any loan or advance or otherwise extend any credit to any director or officer of Toymax or a Subsidiary or any Affiliate of any such director or officer;
- (i) not amend its certificate or articles of incorporation or organization or Bylaws;
- (j) not merge or consolidate with any other Person or purchase or otherwise acquire any securities of, or other equity interest or participation in, any Person (other than a Subsidiary) or create any joint venture;
- (k) other than pursuant to Toymax's current credit facility and other than advances by Affiliates, not incur or assume any Indebtedness in an amount in excess of \$500,000;
- (l) not acquire (other than in the ordinary course of business) the business or assets, substantially as a whole, of any other Person, or make any capital expenditure in excess of \$500,000;
- (m) not declare, set aside or pay any dividend or make any other distribution in cash, securities or other property, on or in respect of any capital stock (other than a cash dividend or distribution by any Subsidiary to Toymax or any other Subsidiary);

App-A-19

**Table of Contents**

(n) not split or reverse-split any capital stock or effect any other recapitalization or capital reorganization, or issue or reserve for issuance any capital stock, other than upon the exercise of an Option outstanding on the date hereof in accordance with the terms thereof, or issue or grant any option, warrant or right to purchase, or security or instrument convertible into or exercisable for, any capital stock; and

(o) not enter into, adopt or assume any agreement, commitment or arrangement which obligates Toymax or any Subsidiary to act or to refrain from acting in violation of, or in a manner inconsistent with, any of the foregoing.

9.8 From and after the date hereof and until the Closing, Toymax shall furnish to JAKKS such information with respect to the Business and Assets as JAKKS may from time to time reasonably request and shall permit JAKKS and its authorized representatives access, at a mutually-agreeable time during regular business hours and upon reasonable prior Notice to Toymax, to conduct, at JAKKS' sole expense and in a manner that does not interfere with Toymax's operations, a physical inventory of the Assets, to inspect the Real Property, to examine the books and records of Toymax or any Subsidiary and to make inquiries of responsible Persons designated by Toymax with respect thereto; provided that any information so disclosed or otherwise made available or accessible to JAKKS shall not constitute an additional representation or warranty of Toymax beyond those expressly set forth in Article 7; and provided further that all such information shall be subject to Section 9.10.

9.9 From and after the date hereof and until the Closing, no party hereto shall make any press release or other public announcement with respect to this Agreement or the Merger, without the prior written consent of the other parties (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld), unless such announcement is required by Law, in which case the other parties shall be given Notice of such requirement prior to such announcement and the parties shall consult with each other as to the scope and substance of such disclosure.

9.10 JAKKS and Newco acknowledge that certain information relating to or concerned with the Business and the affairs of Toymax and the Subsidiaries, including without limitation all non-publicly available Trade Rights, product information, customer and supplier lists, marketing and sales data, personnel and financing and Tax matters is proprietary to Toymax and/or its subsidiaries and that its confidentiality is absolutely essential to the operation of the Business. Until the Closing, all of such information shall be subject to that certain Confidentiality and Non-Disclosure Agreement dated as of January 10, 2002, between Toymax and JAKKS (the Confidentiality Agreement) to which the parties hereby agree to be bound and which is incorporated herein by this reference.

9.11 From and after the Effective Time, JAKKS shall:

(a) cause the Surviving Corporation to, and the Surviving Corporation shall, subject to any condition or limitation provided by DGCL Section 145 or other applicable Law, at all times during the period of the longer of six years following the Closing Date and the statute of limitations applicable to any matter for which indemnification may be made hereunder, indemnify each Person who at any time prior to the Effective Time shall have been a director or officer of Toymax or a Subsidiary and hold each such Person harmless from and against any loss, liability, obligation, damage or expense, including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements, which any of them may suffer or incur in connection with any claim or Proceeding against any of them based upon or resulting from any act or omission occurring at or prior to the Effective Time, including any acts or omissions in connection with this Agreement or the Merger, in the same manner and to the same extent as is provided in the certificate or articles of incorporation or organization, Bylaws and any indemnification agreement of Toymax or the applicable Subsidiary, on the date hereof;

(b) cause the Surviving Corporation's Bylaws at all times during the six-year period following the Closing Date to include provision for such indemnification and a provision regarding the elimination or limitation of liability of all such Persons in the manner and to the extent provided in the certificate or articles of incorporation or organization, or the Bylaws of Toymax or the applicable Subsidiary; and

App-A-20

---

**Table of Contents**

(c) cause to be maintained throughout such six-year period directors and officers liability insurance substantially equivalent to that provided to such Persons by Toymax on the date hereof and otherwise consistent with the requirements of this provision.

10. *Conditions to Closing.*

10.1 The obligation of the parties hereto to consummate the Merger in accordance herewith shall be subject to the satisfaction (or waiver) at or prior to the Closing of each of the following conditions:

(a) Toymax shall have received a Fairness Opinion, which shall not have been withdrawn, rescinded or adversely updated or modified;

(b) JAKKS purchase of Toymax Common Stock from the Principal Stockholders pursuant to the Stock Purchase Agreement shall have been consummated;

(c) the Stockholder Approval shall have been obtained and be in effect;

(d) the waiting period under the HSR Act shall have expired or been terminated;

(e) no Order or Law shall be in effect which (i) makes illegal or prohibits consummation of the Merger or (ii) would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and no Proceeding which could result in the enactment or adoption of any such Law or the issuance of any such Order shall be pending; and

(f) except for the filing of the Certificate of Merger, each Consent of, or Notice to, any Governmental Authority required for the consummation of the Merger and for the Surviving Corporation to conduct the Business that is set forth on Schedule 10.1 shall have been obtained or made, as the case may be.

10.2 The obligations of JAKKS and Newco to consummate the Merger in accordance herewith shall also be subject to the satisfaction (or waiver) at the Closing of each of the following conditions:

(a) each of the representations and warranties made by Toymax herein that is qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect shall be true, and each of the representations and warranties made by Toymax herein that is not so qualified shall be true in all material respects, at and as of the Closing Date;

(b) Toymax shall have, in all material respects, performed and complied with all obligations and conditions contained herein that are to be performed or complied with by it at or prior to the Closing;

(c) since the date of this Agreement, no event shall have occurred and no circumstances shall have existed which has had or would have a Material Adverse Effect;

(d) each holder of an Option that does not by its terms or pursuant to the Option Plan under which it is granted or Section 5.4 terminate at the Effective Time shall have executed and delivered to JAKKS an agreement terminating such Option effective as of the Effective Time; and

(e) Toymax and the Subsidiaries shall have executed and/or delivered at the Closing all the documents so to be executed and/or delivered by them and shall have taken all other actions at the Closing required to be taken by them pursuant to Article 11.

10.3 The obligation of Toymax to consummate the Merger in accordance herewith shall also be subject to the satisfaction (or waiver) at the Closing of each of the following conditions:

(a) each of the representations and warranties made by JAKKS herein that is qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect shall be true, and each of the representations and warranties made by JAKKS herein that is not so qualified shall be true in all material respects, at and as of the Closing Date;

**Table of Contents**

(b) JAKKS and Newco shall have, in all material respects, performed and complied with all obligations and conditions contained herein that are to be performed or complied with by them at or prior to the Closing; and

(c) JAKKS and Newco shall have executed and/or delivered at the Closing all the documents so to have been executed and/or delivered by them and shall have taken all other actions at the Closing required to have been taken by them pursuant to Article 11.

11. *Closing.*

11.1 The Closing shall be held at the offices of Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala & Bass LLP, 750 Lexington Avenue, New York, New York 10022 on the earliest practicable date, and in any event on or before the second business day, after the satisfaction (or waiver) or all conditions to closing provided in Article 10 (other than any condition which, by its terms, is to be satisfied at the Closing), or at such other place or on such other date, and at such time, as the parties hereto may agree. The execution and/or delivery of each document to be executed and/or delivered at the Closing and each other action to be taken at the Closing shall be subject to the condition that every other document to be executed and/or delivered at the Closing is so executed and/or delivered and every other action to be taken at the Closing is so taken, and all such documents and actions shall be deemed to be executed and/or delivered or taken, as the case may be, simultaneously.

11.2 At the Closing, Toymax shall:

(a) deliver to JAKKS the resignations, effective at the Effective Time, of all of the respective directors and officers immediately prior to the Effective Time of Toymax and each Subsidiary (it being expressly understood that no such resignation shall constitute a breach under any applicable employment contract or arrangement);

(b) deliver to JAKKS a certificate of Toymax's chief executive officer or chief financial officer to the effect that the conditions set forth in Sections 10.2(a), (b) and (c) have been satisfied, and setting forth any circumstances that exist as of the Closing Date, and events that have occurred between the date hereof and the Closing Date, that result in any of Toymax's representations or warranties contained in Article 7 hereof being untrue in any material respect;

(c) deliver to JAKKS the agreements referred to in Section 10.2(d); and

(d) deliver to JAKKS such other agreements, instruments, certificates and documents as JAKKS may reasonably request to effect the consummation of the Merger.

11.3 At the Closing, JAKKS shall:

(a) cause the Certificate of Merger to be filed with the Secretary of State of Delaware;

(b) deliver to the Paying Agent written Notice of the effectiveness of the Merger, authorizing the Paying Agent to pay the Merger Consideration;

(c) deliver to Toymax a certificate of JAKKS' chief executive officer or chief financial officer to the effect that the conditions set forth in Sections 10.3(a) and (b) have been satisfied, and setting forth any facts or circumstances that exist as of the Closing Date, and events that have occurred between the date hereof and the Closing Date, that result in any of JAKKS' representations or warranties contained in Article 8 hereof being untrue in any material respect; and

(d) deliver to Toymax such other agreements, instruments, certificates and documents as Toymax may reasonably request to effect the consummation of the Merger.

App-A-22

---



**Table of Contents**

12. *Termination.*

12.1 This Agreement may be terminated at any time prior to the Closing:

(a) by the mutual agreement of JAKKS and Toymax;

(b) by Toymax, if Toymax shall not have received a Fairness Opinion on or before March 31, 2002, or if the Fairness Opinion is withdrawn, rescinded or adversely updated or modified;

(c) if the Closing shall not have occurred on or before September 30, 2002, or such later date to which JAKKS and Toymax may agree, by JAKKS or Toymax, upon written Notice to such effect to the other;

(d) if the Stock Purchase Agreement shall have been terminated for any reason;

(e) by JAKKS or Toymax at any time after the Stockholders Meeting, if the Stockholder Approval is not obtained;

(f) by JAKKS (if JAKKS is not then in breach or default of any of its representations, warranties, covenants or other obligations under this Agreement), if (i) there shall be any material breach of any representation or warranty by, or any failure to perform any material covenant or other obligation of, Toymax, and, unless such breach or failure is incapable of being cured within a period of 30 days after the giving of written Notice thereof to Toymax, JAKKS gives such Notice to Toymax and such breach or failure shall not be cured within 30 days of the giving of such Notice, upon written Notice of termination to Toymax; or (ii) an Alternative Action shall have been taken;

(g) by Toymax (if Toymax is not then in breach or default of any of its representations, warranties, covenants or other obligations under this Agreement), if (i) there shall be any material breach of any representation or warranty by, or any failure to perform any material covenant or other obligation of, JAKKS or Newco, and, unless such breach or failure is incapable of being cured within a period of 30 days after the giving of written Notice thereof to the breaching or defaulting party, Toymax gives such Notice to such party and such breach or failure shall not be cured within 30 days of the giving of such Notice, upon written Notice of termination to JAKKS; or (ii) an Alternative Action shall have been taken with respect to a Superior Proposal.

12.2 Subject to the rights of the other parties hereto, either Constituent Corporation may, by resolution of its Board of Directors, abandon the Merger prior to the Effective Time notwithstanding that the stockholders of either Constituent Corporation shall have approved and authorized the same; provided that no abandonment of the Merger by a party in violation of the terms of this Agreement shall constitute a basis on which JAKKS (in the case of abandonment by JAKKS or Newco) or the Principal Stockholders (in the case of abandonment by Toymax) shall be entitled to terminate the Stock Purchase Agreement.

12.3 Upon termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 12.1, all obligations of the parties shall terminate except those under the applicable provisions of Article 13; provided that no such termination shall relieve any party hereto of any liability to any other party by reason of any breach of or default under this Agreement.

13. *Miscellaneous.*

13.1 *Termination of Representations and Warranties.* No representation or warranty of any party hereto shall survive the Effective Time or the termination of this Agreement.

13.2 *Limitation of Authority.* Except as expressly provided herein, no provision hereof shall be deemed to create any partnership, joint venture or joint enterprise or association among the parties hereto, or to authorize or to empower any party hereto to act on behalf of, obligate or bind any other party hereto.

13.3 *Fees and Expenses.* Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, each party hereto shall bear such fees and expenses as may be incurred by it in connection with this Agreement and the Merger.

**Table of Contents**

13.4 *Notices.* Any Notice or demand required or permitted to be given or made hereunder to or upon any party hereto shall be deemed to have been duly given or made for all purposes if (a) in writing and sent by (i) messenger or reputable overnight courier service against receipt, or (ii) certified or registered mail, postage paid, return receipt requested, or (b) sent by facsimile, provided that the sender receives a printed confirmation of receipt, to such party at the following address:

to JAKKS or Newco at:  
22619 Pacific Coast Highway  
Malibu, California 90265  
Attn: President  
Fax: (310) 317-8527

with a copy to:

Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala, Bass & Rhine LLP

750 Lexington Avenue  
New York, New York 10022  
Attn: Murray L. Skala, Esq.  
Fax: (212) 888-7776

to Toymax at:

Toymax International, Inc.

125 East Bethpage Road  
Plainview, New York 11803  
Attn: Michael Sabatino  
Fax: (516) 391-9151

with copies to:

Brown Raysman Millstein Felder & Steiner LLP

900 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10022  
Attn: Joel M. Handel, Esq.  
Fax: (212) 812-3310

or such other address as any party hereto may at any time, or from time to time, direct by Notice given to the other parties in accordance with this Section. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the date of giving or making of any such Notice or demand shall be, in the case of clause (a)(i) or (a)(ii), the date of the receipt; and in the case of clause (b), upon the sender's receipt of printed confirmation of receipt.

13.5 *Amendment.* At any time prior to the Effective Time and notwithstanding that the Stockholder Approval has been obtained, JAKKS and Toymax may amend this Agreement, if such amendment is authorized and approved by the respective Boards of Directors of the Constituent Corporations; provided that, after the Stockholder Approval is obtained, no such amendment may be made which is prohibited or which would require further action by Toymax's stockholders, pursuant to DGCL Section 251(d) or other applicable Law; and provided further that no such amendment shall, unless each Principal Stockholder agrees or otherwise consents in writing thereto, impose any additional obligation on such Principal Stockholder, as such, or deprive such Principal Stockholder of any right, power or privilege, other than as provided herein prior to such amendment. No amendment of this Agreement shall be valid or effective, unless in writing and signed by or on behalf JAKKS and Toymax.

13.6 *Waiver.* No course of dealing or omission or delay on the part of any party hereto in asserting or exercising any right hereunder shall constitute or operate as a waiver of any such right. No waiver of any provision hereof shall be effective, unless in writing and signed by or on behalf of the party to be charged therewith. No waiver shall be deemed a continuing waiver or waiver in respect of any other or subsequent breach or default, unless expressly so stated in writing.



**Table of Contents**

13.7 *Governing Law.* This Agreement shall be governed by, and interpreted and enforced in accordance with, the Laws of the State of Delaware without regard to principles of choice of Law or conflict of Laws.

13.8 *Jurisdiction.* Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably consents and submits to the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court of the State of New York and the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York in connection with any Proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby, waives any objection to venue in the County of New York, State of New York, or such District, and agrees that service of any summons, complaint, Notice or other process relating to such Proceeding may be effected in the manner provided by clause (a)(ii) of Section 13.4.

13.9 *Remedies.* In the event of any actual or prospective breach or default by any party hereto, any other party hereto shall be entitled to equitable relief, including remedies in the nature of rescission, injunction and specific performance from any court of competent jurisdiction. All remedies hereunder are cumulative and not exclusive, and nothing herein shall be deemed to prohibit or limit any party from pursuing any other remedy or relief available at law or in equity for such actual or prospective breach or default, including the recovery of damages.

13.10 *Severability.* The provisions hereof are severable and in the event that any provision of this Agreement shall be determined to be invalid or unenforceable in any respect by a court of competent jurisdiction, the remaining provisions hereof shall not be affected, but shall, subject to the discretion of such court, remain in full force and effect, and any invalid or unenforceable provision shall be deemed, without further action on the part of the parties hereto, amended and limited to the extent necessary to render the same valid and enforceable.

13.11 *Counterparts.* This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

13.12 *Further Assurances.* Each party hereto shall cooperate with the other parties hereto and shall promptly execute, deliver, file or record such agreements, instruments, certificates and other documents and perform such other and further acts as any other party hereto may reasonably request or as may otherwise be reasonably necessary or proper, to consummate and perfect the transactions contemplated hereby.

13.13 *Binding Effect.* Subject to Section 13.14, this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns. This Agreement is not intended, and shall not be deemed, to create or confer any right or interest for the benefit of any Person not a party hereto.

13.1 *Assignment.* This Agreement, and each right, interest and obligation hereunder, may not be assigned by any party hereto without the prior written consent of the other parties hereto, and any purported assignment without such consent shall be void and without effect.

13.15 *Titles and Captions.* The titles and captions of the Articles and Sections of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and do not in any way define or interpret the intent of the parties or modify or otherwise affect any of the provisions hereof.

13.16 *Grammatical Conventions.* Whenever the context so requires, each pronoun or verb used herein shall be construed in the singular or the plural sense and each capitalized term defined herein and each pronoun used herein shall be construed in the masculine, feminine or neuter sense.

13.17 *Knowledge.* The qualification or limitation of any statement made herein to a party's knowledge or to a matter known to a party refers to the actual knowledge (but not imputed or constructive knowledge) of the directors, officers and operational managers of such party, after reasonable due inquiry.

13.18 *References.* The terms herein, hereto, hereof, hereby and hereunder, and other terms of similar import, refer to this Agreement in whole, and not to any Article, Section or other part hereof.

**Table of Contents**

13.19 *No Presumptions.* Each party hereto acknowledges that it has participated, with the advice of counsel, in the preparation of this Agreement. No party hereto is entitled to any presumption with respect to the interpretation of any provision hereof or the resolution of any alleged ambiguity herein based on any claim that any other party hereto drafted or controlled the drafting of this Agreement.

13.20 *Incorporation by Reference.* The Exhibits and Schedules hereto are an integral part of this Agreement and are incorporated in their entirety herein by this reference.

13.21 *Entire Agreement.* This Agreement embodies the entire agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes any prior agreement, commitment or arrangement relating thereto, other than the Confidentiality Agreement, as set forth in Section 9.10.

App-A-26

---

**Table of Contents**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, JAKKS and the Constituent Corporations, by their respective duly authorized officers, have duly executed this Agreement as of the date set forth in the Preamble hereto.

TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL INC.  
By: /s/ STEVEN A. LEBENSFELD

JAKKS PACIFIC, INC.  
By: /s/ STEPHEN G. BERMAN

---

Name: Steven A. Lebensfeld  
Title: CEO

---

Name: Stephen G. Berman  
Title: President  
JP/TII ACQUISITION CORP.  
By: /s/ STEPHEN G. BERMAN

---

Name: Stephen G. Berman  
Title: Vice President

App-A-27

---

**Table of Contents**

**INDEX TO EXHIBITS AND SCHEDULES**

Exhibit A	Form of Certificate of Merger
Schedule 1.49	Option Plans
Schedule 1.55	Permitted Liens
Schedule 1.67	Subsidiaries
Schedule 5.4	Option Conversion
Schedule 7.1	Foreign Qualification
Schedule 7.5	Consents and Notices
Schedule 7.6	Proceedings
Schedule 7.7	Capitalization
Schedule 7.8	Subsidiaries
Schedule 7.9	Liabilities
Schedule 7.10	Material Adverse Changes
Schedule 7.11	Liens
Schedule 7.12	Significant Contracts
Schedule 7.13	Inventory Exceptions
Schedule 7.14	Accounts
Schedule 7.15	Permits and Consents Exceptions
Schedule 7.16	Trade Rights
Schedule 7.17	Real Property
Schedule 7.18	Hazardous Material
Schedule 7.19	Taxes, Customs and Duties
Schedule 7.20	Employee Plans
Schedule 7.21	Labor
Schedule 7.22	Employees, Etc.
Schedule 7.23	Customers
Schedule 7.25	Brokers Exceptions
Schedule 9.7	Exceptions from Ordinary Course
Schedule 10.1	Consents and Notices Required for Closing

**Table of Contents**

**EXHIBIT A**

**CERTIFICATE OF MERGER**

**OF  
JP/ TII ACQUISITION CORP.  
WITH AND INTO  
TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC.**

**UNDER SECTION 251 OF THE DELAWARE GENERAL CORPORATION LAW**

The undersigned DOES HEREBY CERTIFY as follows:

1. The name and state of incorporation of each of the constituent corporations are:

<u>Name</u>	<u>State of Incorporation</u>
JP/ TII Acquisition Corp.	Delaware
Toymax International, Inc.	Delaware

2. An Agreement of Merger relating to the merger of the constituent corporations has been approved, adopted, certified, executed and acknowledged by each of the constituent corporations in accordance with Section 251 of the Delaware General Corporation Law.
3. The name of the surviving corporation is Toymax International, Inc.
4. The Certificate of Incorporation of JP/ TII Acquisition Corp. shall continue as the Certificate of Incorporation of the surviving corporation.
5. The executed Agreement of Merger is on file at an office of the surviving corporation located at 22619 Pacific Coast Highway, Malibu, California 90265.
6. A copy of the Agreement of Merger will be furnished by the surviving corporation, on request and without cost, to any stockholder of either constituent corporation.
7. The merger of the constituent corporations shall be effective at 4:00 p.m., New York City time, on the date of filing of this Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of Delaware.
- IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has, by its duly authorized officer, executed this Certificate of Merger on this        day of       , 2002.

TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Stephen G. Berman

Title: Vice President

App-A-29



**Table of Contents**

**SCHEDULE 5.4**  
**TO**  
**MERGER AGREEMENT**  
**OPTION CONVERSION**

(I) The exercise price and number of shares of JAKKS Stock subject to each JAKKS Option shall be determined in accordance with the following:

V = lower of (1) the Value of JAKKS Stock on the Closing Date with respect to the Stock Purchase Agreement and (2) the Value of JAKKS Stock on the Closing Date with respect to this Agreement

$$R = \frac{V}{4.50}$$

E = exercise price of JAKKS Option = R × exercise price of corresponding Toymax Option

$$N = \text{number of shares subject to JAKKS Option} = \frac{\text{Number of shares subject to corresponding Toymax Option}}{R}$$

(II) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the aggregate number of shares of JAKKS Stock subject to JAKKS Options being granted as a result of the calculation set forth in (I), above, together with the aggregate number of shares of JAKKS Stock issued as part of the Purchase Price under the Stock Purchase Agreement and as part of the Merger Consideration under this Merger Agreement, would exceed the maximum number of shares of JAKKS Stock which could be issued without obtaining stockholder approval if and as required pursuant to the Nasdaq Rule (such maximum number, M), then the total number of shares of JAKKS Stock to be subject to JAKKS Options, the total number of shares of JAKKS Stock subject to each JAKKS Option to be granted pursuant to Section 5.4, and the exercise price of such JAKKS Options, shall each be subject to adjustment, in accordance with the following:

(A) The total number of shares of JAKKS Stock to be subject to JAKKS Options (T) shall be the excess of M over the aggregate number of shares of JAKKS Stock issued as part of the Purchase Price under the Stock Purchase Agreement and as part of the Merger Consideration under this Merger Agreement.

(B) The number of shares subject to a JAKKS Option (N9) shall be determined by multiplying the number of shares subject to the JAKKS Option, calculated as set forth in (I), above, by F, where:

$$F = \frac{T}{\text{Aggregate number of shares of JAKKS Stock that would be subject to JAKKS Options, calculated as set forth in (I)}}$$

$$N9 = N \times F$$

(C) Subject to (III), below, the adjusted exercise price of each JAKKS Option (E9) shall be calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$E9 = V - (N/N9 \times (V - E))$$

## Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

(III) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the value of E9 with respect to a JAKKS Option calculated as set forth in (II)(C), is less than \$0.01, then: (i) E9 shall be deemed to equal \$0.01, (ii) the holder of the Toymax Option shall be entitled to receive N9 JAKKS Options with an exercise price of \$0.01, and (iii) JAKKS shall be required to pay to the holder of the applicable JAKKS Option cash in an amount calculated as follows:

$$\text{Cash Payment} = N9 \times (\$0.01 - \text{actual value of E9})$$

App-A-30

---

**Table of Contents**

**APPENDIX B**

**STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

THIS STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT dated as of February 10, 2002 by and among JAKKS Pacific, Inc., a Delaware corporation ( JAKKS ), Toymax International, Inc., a Delaware corporation ( Toymax ), and the shareholders of Toymax listed on Schedule I (the Shareholders ).

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, JAKKS desires to acquire Toymax; and

WHEREAS, the parties hereto intend that such acquisition be effected in two stages, in the first of which JAKKS shall purchase all of the outstanding capital stock of Toymax owned by the Shareholders, and, in the second of which a subsidiary of JAKKS will merge with and into Toymax, and the stockholders of Toymax other than JAKKS will receive merger consideration consisting of cash and securities of JAKKS, so that JAKKS will become the sole stockholder of Toymax, all on the terms and subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

1. *Certain Definitions.*

In addition to other capitalized terms defined elsewhere herein, the following capitalized terms are used herein as follows:

1.1 *Acquisition* means the purchase of the Shares and the related transactions contemplated by the Acquisition Agreements.

1.2 *Acquisition Agreement* means any of this Agreement and each agreement to be executed and delivered at the Closing pursuant to this Agreement, including without limitation the Registration Rights Agreement, the Employment Agreements and the Employment Termination Agreements.

1.3 *Affiliate* of a Person means another Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with, such Person; for this purpose, *control* of a Person means the power (whether or not exercised) to direct the policies, operations or activities of such Person by virtue of the ownership of, or right to vote or direct the manner of voting of, securities of such Person, or pursuant to agreement or Law or otherwise.

1.4 *Agreement* means this Stock Purchase Agreement, as amended or supplemented.

1.5 *Amendments* means the Termination and Replacement of Manufacturing Agreement among Toymax, Tai Nam and certain other parties, substantially in the form of Exhibit A, and the Termination of Agency Agreements among Toymax, Tai Nam and certain other parties, as amended or supplemented to date, substantially in the form of Exhibit B.

1.6 *Assets* means the assets of Toymax and the Subsidiaries, other than any Assets of Candy Planet, Co. (a division of Toymax, Inc.) and Monogram International, Inc.

1.7 *Business* means the business operated by Toymax and the Subsidiaries, which consists of creating, designing and marketing innovative and technologically advanced toys and leisure products, but excluding any business operated by Candy Planet Co. (a division of Toymax Inc.) or Monogram International, Inc.

1.8 *Cash Payment* means the portion of the Purchase Price payable in cash.

1.9 *Closing* means the closing of the Acquisition as provided in Article 7.

1.10 *Closing Date* means the date of the Closing.

App-B-1

---

**Table of Contents**

- 1.11 *Code* means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the treasury regulations promulgated thereunder.
- 1.12 *Consent* means any approval, authorization, consent or ratification by or on behalf of any Person that is not a party to this Agreement, or any waiver of, or exemption or variance from, any Contract, Permit or Order that is required to be obtained in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- 1.13 *Contract* means any material contract (including without limitation any purchase, sale, supply or service order or agreement, equipment lease, License Agreement or Lease) to which Toymax or any of the Subsidiaries is a party. For the purposes hereof, a Contract is material if (a) it relates to a transaction or series of transactions involving the expenditure or receipt by Toymax or a Subsidiary of an amount in excess of \$500,000 (or the transfer of property with a fair market value in excess of \$500,000), (b) a breach or default thereunder would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, (c) it relates to any transaction not in the ordinary course of the Business, or (d) it (i) is a License Agreement relating to a Trade Right that is material to the Business or is an employment contract, (ii) prohibits or materially limits Toymax's or a Subsidiary's use of a Trade Right of another Person or (iii) provides for any other Person to use, or prohibits or limits any other Person's use of, a Trade Right of Toymax or a Subsidiary.
- 1.14 *Effective Date* means the effective date of the Merger.
- 1.15 *Employment Agreements* means the employment agreements, substantially in the forms of Exhibits C-1 and C 2, to be entered into at the Closing pursuant to Section 7.7.
- 1.16 *Employment Termination Agreements* means the employment termination agreements, substantially in the forms of Exhibits D-1 and D-2, to be entered into at the Closing pursuant to Section 7.7.
- 1.17 *Exchange Factor* means .0798 or, if the Value of JAKKS Stock on the Closing Date is less than \$16.9173, the quotient obtained by dividing \$1.35 by the Value of JAKKS Stock on the Closing Date.
- 1.18 *Fairness Opinion* means an opinion of Morgan Lewis Gethens & Ahn, Inc., or another investment banking or financial advisory firm reasonably satisfactory to JAKKS and Toymax, to the effect that the Purchase Price and the merger consideration contemplated to be paid pursuant to the Merger Agreement are, on the date hereof, fair, from a financial point of view, to the holders of outstanding shares of Stock.
- 1.19 *Fractional Share Payment* means an amount in cash payable in lieu of any fractional share of JAKKS Stock that would, but for the provisions of Section 2.2(b), be included in the Stock Payment.
- 1.20 *GAAP* means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States.
- 1.21 *Governmental Authority* means any United States or foreign federal, state or local government or governmental authority, agency or instrumentality, any court or arbitration panel of competent jurisdiction or the Nasdaq Stock Market, Inc.
- 1.22 *HSR Act* means the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended.
- 1.23 *HSR Form* means a Notification and Report Form for Certain Mergers and Acquisitions required to be filed pursuant to the HSR Act in connection with the Acquisition.
- 1.24 *JAKKS Stock* means the common stock, par value \$.001 per share, of JAKKS.
- 1.25 *Law* means common law and any statute, rule, regulation or ordinance of any Governmental Authority and includes any judicial decision applying or interpreting common law or any other Law.
- 1.26 *License Agreement* means a license or other agreement pursuant to which Toymax has the right to use or exploit any Trade Right of another Person, which Trade Right is material to the Business.
- 1.27 *Lien* means any security interest, conditional sale or other title retention agreement, mortgage, pledge, lien, charge, encumbrance or other adverse claim or interest.



**Table of Contents**

1.28 *Lien Report* means a report in customary form of a lien search or survey, covering security interests and other notice filings under the Uniform Commercial Code and tax liens and judgment liens of record in each jurisdiction where Toymax conducts the Business, upon, against or affecting the Assets.

1.29 *Material Adverse Effect* means a material adverse effect on the Business, the Assets or the operations, financial condition or results of operations of Toymax and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

1.30 *Merger* means the statutory merger of TI Subsidiary with and into Toymax, as contemplated under the Merger Agreement.

1.31 *Merger Agreement* means the Agreement of Merger providing for the merger of TI Subsidiary with and into Toymax, as amended or supplemented, which Merger Agreement is being executed concurrent with the execution of this Agreement.

1.32 *Monogram Transaction* means the transaction consisting of the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of Candy Planet, Co. (a division of Toymax Inc.) and of Monogram International Inc. and related transactions.

1.33 *Notice* means any notice given to, or any declaration, filing, registration or recordation made with, any Person.

1.34 *Order* means any judgment, order, writ, decree, award, directive, ruling or decision of any Governmental Authority.

1.35 *Permit* means any permit, license, certification, qualification, franchise or similar privilege issued or granted by any Governmental Authority.

1.36 *Permitted Lien* means any of the following: (i) statutory landlord's liens and liens for current taxes, assessments and governmental charges not yet due and payable (or being contested in good faith); (ii) zoning laws and ordinances and similar legal requirements; (iii) rights reserved to any Governmental Authority to regulate the affected property and restrictions of general applicability imposed by federal or state securities Laws; (iv) license transfer fees; (v) Liens to which JAKKS has consented; (vi) Liens that will be released or terminated at or prior to Closing; and (vii) other Liens set forth on Schedule 1.36.

1.37 *Person* means any natural person, corporation, joint stock company, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, trust, Governmental Authority or other entity, or any group of the foregoing acting in concert.

1.38 *Proceeding* means any action, suit, arbitration, audit, investigation or other proceeding, at law or in equity, before or by any Governmental Authority.

1.39 *Purchase Price* means the aggregate of the Cash Payment and the Stock Payment.

1.40 *Real Property* means any real property owned by Toymax or in which Toymax holds a leasehold interest.

1.41 *Registration Rights Agreement* means the registration rights agreement, substantially in the form of Exhibit E, to be entered into at the Closing pursuant to Section 7.5.

1.42 *Shares* means shares of Stock owned by a Shareholder.

1.43 *Stock* means the common stock, par value \$.01 per share, of Toymax.

1.44 *Stock Payment* means the portion of the Purchase Price payable by delivery of shares of JAKKS Stock.

1.45 *Subsidiary* means each subsidiary of Toymax, or any of them, as dictated by the context.

1.46 *Tai Nam* means Tai Nam Industrial Company Limited.





**Table of Contents**

1.47 *Tax* means any United States or foreign federal, state or local income, excise, sales, property, withholding, social security or franchise tax or assessment, and any interest, penalty or fine due thereon or with respect thereto.

1.48 *TI Subsidiary* means JP/TII Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation.

1.49 [Intentionally Omitted.]

1.50 *Toymax Accountants* means BDO Seidman, LLP, Toymax's independent certified public accountants and auditors.

1.51 *Trade Right* means a patent, claim of copyright, trademark, trade name, brand name, service mark, logo, symbol, trade dress or design, or representation or expression of any thereof, or registration or application for registration thereof, or any other invention, trade secret, technical information, know-how or other proprietary right or intellectual property.

1.52 *Value of JAKKS Stock* on any date means the average of the closing sale price per share of JAKKS Stock as reported on the Nasdaq National Market over the last ten trading days preceding (but not including) the last trading day preceding such date.

2. *Purchase of the Toymax Shares; Escrow.*

2.1 At the Closing, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, each Shareholder shall sell, assign, transfer and deliver to JAKKS the Shares then owned by such Shareholder.

2.2 At the Closing, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, JAKKS shall pay the Purchase Price to the respective Shareholders, as follows:

(a) the Cash Payment payable to each Shareholder, in an amount equal to the product of \$3.00 and the number of Shares owned by such Shareholder on the Closing Date, plus the Fractional Share Payment payable to such Shareholder, if any, and

(b) subject to Sections 2.3 and 2.4, the Stock Payment payable to each Shareholder, in a number of shares of JAKKS Stock equal to the product of the Exchange Factor and the number of Shares owned by such Shareholder on the Closing Date; provided that no fractional shares of JAKKS Stock shall be issued as part of the Stock Payment, but in lieu thereof, the Fractional Share Payment shall be paid in an amount equal to the product of the fraction of the Share that, but for this provision, would have been issued and \$18.797 or, if the Value of JAKKS Stock on the Closing Date is less than \$16.9173, the Value of JAKKS Stock on the Closing Date.

2.3 If the Value of JAKKS Stock on the Closing Date exceeds \$20.6767, JAKKS, at its option, shall be entitled to pay the Purchase Price entirely in cash, in which case, JAKKS shall pay to each Shareholder a cash amount equal to the sum of (i) the Cash Payment and (ii) in lieu of the Stock Payment and the Fractional Share Payment, if any, that would otherwise be payable to such Shareholder (but for this provision), cash in the amount of \$1.65 per share of Stock being acquired from such Shareholder hereunder.

2.4 Any other provision hereof notwithstanding, if the determination of the Stock Payment in accordance with Section 2.2 (without regard to this Section 2.4) would result in a number of shares of JAKKS Stock which, together with the number of shares of JAKKS Stock which would be issuable on the Effective Date pursuant to Section 5.2 of the Merger Agreement (assuming that, for the purpose of determining such number of shares of JAKKS Stock, the Value of JAKKS Stock on the Effective Date would equal the Value of JAKKS Stock on the Closing Date), would exceed the maximum number of shares of JAKKS Stock which could be issued without obtaining stockholder approval if and as required pursuant to Nasdaq Stock Market Rule 4350(i)(C) or (D) (the Nasdaq Rule), then the number of shares of JAKKS Stock constituting the aggregate Stock Payment under this Agreement shall equal the product of (a) the number of shares of JAKKS Stock which, after giving effect to the limitation imposed by the Nasdaq Rule, are to be included in the aggregate Stock Payment under this Agreement and the Stock Payment under the Merger Agreement, and (b) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of Shares and the denominator

**Table of Contents**

of which is the total number of shares of Stock outstanding immediately prior to the Closing. In such case, JAKKS shall deliver to each Shareholder a pro rata portion of the aggregate Stock Payment based on the number of Shares owned by such Shareholder on the Closing Date, and shall pay to each Shareholder an amount in cash equal to the product of (A) the Value of JAKKS Stock on the Closing Date and (B) the excess of the number of shares of JAKKS Stock which, but for the provisions of this Section 2.4 would have been included in the Stock Payment to such Shareholder over the number of shares of JAKKS Stock to be included in the Stock Payment to such Shareholder after giving effect to the limitation imposed by this Section 2.4.

2.5 (a) Concurrent with the execution of this Agreement, (i) JAKKS is delivering to Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala, Bass & Rhine LLP ( FKIWSB&R ) cash in an amount equal to the aggregate Cash Payment that would be payable to the Shareholders pursuant to Section 2.2(a), calculated based on the number of Shares owned by each Shareholder on the date of this Agreement, to be held in escrow by FKIWSB&R pending the Closing or earlier termination of this Agreement; and (ii) the Shareholders are delivering to Brown Raysman Millstein Felder & Steiner LLP ( BRMF&S and, together with FKIWSB&R, the Escrow Agents ) stock certificates representing the Shares owned by the Shareholders as of the date hereof, to be held in escrow by BRMF&S pending the Closing or the earlier termination of this Agreement.

(b) JAKKS and the Shareholders hereby appoint the Escrow Agents to serve as escrow agents hereunder in accordance with the terms hereof, and the Escrow Agents hereby accept such appointment. Each of the Escrow Agents agrees to hold and disburse the funds or stock certificates deposited with it hereunder and to not disburse or deliver any of such funds or stock certificates except at the Closing (in accordance with Section 7.4) or otherwise upon three days prior Notice: (i) signed by JAKKS and delivered to FKIWSB&R and all of the Shareholders, in the case of FKIWSB&R, or (ii) signed by all of the Shareholders and delivered to BRMF&S and JAKKS, in the case of BRMF&S.

(c) The Escrow Agents shall have no obligations hereunder except as expressly set forth herein. Neither Escrow Agent shall incur any liability with respect to (a) any action taken or omitted in good faith upon the advice of its counsel given with respect to any questions relating to the duties and responsibilities of the Escrow Agents under this Agreement, or (b) any action taken or omitted in reliance upon any instrument which such Escrow Agent shall in good faith believe to be genuine (including the execution of such instrument, the identity or authority of any Person executing such instrument, its validity and effectiveness, and the truth and accuracy of any information contained therein), to have been signed by a proper Person or Persons and to conform to the provisions of this Agreement. In addition, neither Escrow Agent shall be liable to any Person by reason of any loss of any portion of the funds or the stock certificates deposited with it hereunder other than any such loss that results from such Escrow Agent's gross negligence of willful misconduct, and neither Escrow Agent shall be bound in any way by any contract or agreement between or among the other parties hereto, regardless of whether such Escrow Agent has knowledge of such contract or agreement or of its terms or condition.

(d) If this Agreement is terminated, (i) JAKKS shall be entitled to the release of all funds then held by FKIWSB&R hereunder upon three days prior Notice signed by JAKKS and delivered to FKIWSB&R and all of the Shareholders; and (ii) the Shareholders shall be entitled to the release of all stock certificates then held by BRMF&S hereunder upon three days prior Notice signed by the Shareholders and delivered to BRMF&S and JAKKS.

(e) Each Escrow Agent's respective obligations hereunder shall terminate upon the earliest to occur of (a) disbursement or release, in accordance with the terms hereof, of all of the funds or stock certificates deposited with it hereunder, (b) written consent signed by JAKKS and all of the Shareholders, and (c) delivery of all funds or stock certificates then held by its hereunder into a court of competent jurisdiction upon commencement of an interpleader action or other Proceeding with respect to such funds or stock certificates.

**Table of Contents**

2.6 At the Closing:

(a) each Option (as defined in the Merger Agreement) held by David Chu or any Shareholder on the Closing Date shall immediately terminate in accordance with the applicable Amendment or Employment Termination Agreement, as the case may be; and

(b) each Option outstanding on the Closing Date, other than any Option then held by David Chu or any Shareholder, shall be deemed amended by this provision, without any other act or deed by Toymax or the holder of such Option, to provide that such Option shall remain in full force and effect (subject to the provisions hereof), and that on the earliest of the date of termination of this Agreement (if the Merger is abandoned after the Closing Date), the Effective Date or September 30, 2002 (such earliest date, the Acceleration Date), such Option shall be fully exercisable with respect to all shares of Stock covered thereby, notwithstanding that pursuant to the provisions thereof (including any provision of any Option Plan (as defined in the Merger Agreement) incorporated by reference therein or otherwise applicable thereto) such Option, but for this provision, would terminate prior to, or would not be vested or exercisable with respect to any shares covered thereby on, the Acceleration Date; and such Option shall remain exercisable during the six-month period following the Acceleration Date (the New Exercise Period), notwithstanding that, but for this provision, such Option would, pursuant to the provisions thereof (including any provision of any Option Plan incorporated by reference therein or otherwise applicable thereto) terminate or cease to be exercisable with respect to any shares covered thereby prior to the expiration of the New Exercise Period. Upon the expiration of the New Exercise Period, each such Option shall terminate.

3. *Representations and Warranties of the Shareholders.*

The Shareholders, jointly and severally, hereby represent and warrant to JAKKS as follows:

3.1 Toymax is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of the State of Delaware and has full corporate power and authority to own the Assets and carry on the Business as and in the places where such Assets are now located or such Business is now being conducted. Complete and correct copies of Toymax's Certificate of Incorporation, including all amendments thereto as of the date hereof, and Toymax's Bylaws, including all amendments thereto as of the date hereof, have been delivered or made available to JAKKS. Toymax and each of the Subsidiaries is duly authorized or qualified to transact business as a foreign corporation in each jurisdiction where such authorization or qualification is required under applicable Law in light of the location or character of the Assets or the operation of the Business (except where the failure to be so authorized or qualified would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect), and each such jurisdiction is listed on Schedule 3.1. Toymax's authorized capital stock consists of 5,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, par value \$.01 per share, none of which is outstanding, and 50,000,000 shares of Stock, of which 12,214,678 shares are outstanding. Except as set forth on Schedule I, each Shareholder owns beneficially and of record all of the Shares set forth opposite such Shareholder's name on Schedule I, free and clear of all Liens or any restriction with respect to the voting or disposition thereof (other than Permitted Liens). All of the Shares are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1, no shares of capital stock of Toymax are held as treasury stock or reserved for issuance, and there are no agreements, commitments or arrangements providing for the issuance or sale of any thereof, or any issued or outstanding options, warrants or other rights to purchase, or securities or instruments convertible into or exchangeable for, any capital stock of Toymax.

3.2 Toymax has full corporate power and authority, and each Shareholder has the legal capacity, power and authority, to execute and deliver this Agreement and each other Acquisition Agreement to which it is a party and to perform its respective obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery by Toymax of this Agreement and each other Acquisition Agreement to which it is a party and the performance of its obligations hereunder and thereunder have been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action on its part. This Agreement has been, and each other Acquisition Agreement to which it is a party will be, duly executed and delivered by Toymax and each of the Shareholders that is a party thereto, and this Agreement is, and each other Acquisition Agreement to which it is a party, when so executed and delivered, will be, a legally

**Table of Contents**

valid and binding obligation of Toymax and each of the Shareholders that is a party thereto, enforceable against each of them in accordance with their respective terms, subject to (a) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar Laws now or hereafter in effect relating to creditors' rights generally and (b) equitable principles limiting the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief and other equitable remedies. Subject to obtaining the Toymax Consents (as defined in Section 3.3) and compliance with Section 14(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act) and Rule 14f-1 promulgated thereunder, to the Shareholders' knowledge, the execution and delivery of this Agreement by Toymax and the Shareholders do not, and the execution and delivery of each other Acquisition Agreement by Toymax and the Shareholders and the performance by Toymax and the Shareholders of their respective obligations hereunder and thereunder will not, violate any provision of Toymax's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws and do not and will not conflict with or result in any breach of any condition or provision of, or constitute a default under, or create or give rise to any adverse right of termination or cancellation by, or excuse the performance of, any other Person under, any Contract, or result in the creation or imposition of any Lien upon any of the Assets by reason of the terms of, any Contract, Lien or Order relating to the Business to which Toymax, or any Shareholder is a party or is subject or which is binding upon any of them or the Assets.

3.3 Except for the filing by Toymax of an HSR Form and the expiration or early termination of the applicable waiting period under the HSR Act and compliance with Section 14(f) of the Exchange Act and Rule 14f-1 promulgated thereunder, and except as set forth on Schedule 3.3, to the Shareholders' knowledge, no Consent of, or Notice to, any Person is required to be obtained or made by Toymax or any Shareholder in connection with its execution and delivery of this Agreement or any other Acquisition Agreement to which it is a party, or the performance of its obligations hereunder or thereunder (such Consents and Notices set forth on Schedule 3.3 are referred to herein as Toymax Consents).

3.4 Except as set forth on Schedule 3.4, to the Shareholders' knowledge, no Proceeding in which Toymax, a Subsidiary or any of the Shareholders is a named party is pending, threatened against or affecting the Business, the Assets or the operations of Toymax or any Subsidiary in which an unfavorable Order would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, or would prohibit, invalidate, or make unlawful, in whole or in part, the Acquisition, this Agreement or any other Acquisition Agreement, or the carrying out of the provisions hereof or thereof. To the Shareholders' knowledge, neither Toymax nor any Subsidiary is in default in respect of any Order, nor is there any Order enjoining Toymax, any Subsidiary or any Shareholder in respect of, or the effect of which is to prohibit or restrict Toymax's, any Subsidiary's or any Shareholder's performance of, its obligations hereunder or under any Acquisition Agreement to which it is a party.

3.5 The Shareholders have delivered to JAKKS Toymax's consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2001 (the Balance Sheet) and the related consolidated statements of operations and cash flows for Toymax's fiscal period then ended (collectively, the Financial Statements), all of which Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with GAAP, and present fairly in all material respects the consolidated financial position of Toymax and the Subsidiaries at such date and the results of their operations for the period then ended, subject in each case to normal recurring year-end adjustments and to the absence of notes. To the Shareholders' knowledge, Toymax and the Subsidiaries have no material liabilities or obligations of any kind, contingent or otherwise, relating to the Business or the Assets which are not reflected on the Balance Sheet, except as set forth on Schedule 3.5.

3.6 Each of the Shareholders is acquiring the shares of JAKKS Stock constituting the Stock Payment for its own account, for investment and not with a view to, or in connection with, or with any present intention of, any resale or other disposition thereof.

3.7 Each Shareholder (a) is an informed and sophisticated investor, (b) possesses such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that it is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its investment under this Agreement, (c) has engaged and consulted with expert legal, accounting and tax advisors experienced in the evaluation of transactions such as the Acquisition, and (d) has conducted a review and examination of information provided to it regarding JAKKS, JAKKS Stock, the Acquisition Agreements

**Table of Contents**

and the transactions contemplated thereby, including information which such Shareholder considers necessary or advisable to enable it to make an informed decision concerning its acquisition of JAKKS Stock.

3.8 Except as set forth on Schedule 3.8, none of Toymax, any Subsidiary or the Shareholders has employed or engaged any Person to act as a broker, finder or other intermediary in connection with the Acquisition, and no Person is entitled to any fee, commission or other compensation relating to any such employment or engagement by Toymax, a Subsidiary or a Shareholder. Any fee, commission or other compensation payable to any Person is solely the obligation of the Shareholders (and not Toymax or any Subsidiary) and shall be promptly paid in full by the Shareholders (and not Toymax or any Subsidiary).

3.9 No representation or warranty by any Shareholder in this Agreement, any other Acquisition Agreement or any certificate being delivered at the Closing pursuant to Section 7.2(d) contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements or facts contained herein or therein not misleading.

4. *Representations and Warranties of JAKKS.*

JAKKS hereby represents and warrants to the Shareholders as follows:

4.1 JAKKS is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware and has full corporate power and authority to own its assets and carry on its business as and in the places where such assets are now owned or such business is now being conducted. Complete and correct copies of JAKKS Certificate of Incorporation, including all amendments thereto as of the date hereof, and Bylaws, including all amendments thereto as of the date hereof, have been delivered or made available to the Shareholders. JAKKS authorized capital stock consists of 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$.001 per share, none of which is outstanding, and 25,000,000 shares of JAKKS Stock, of which 18,826,574 shares are outstanding. Approximately 1,493,600 shares of capital stock of JAKKS are held as treasury stock, and approximately 2,578,940 shares of capital stock of JAKKS are reserved for issuance under agreements, commitments or arrangements providing for the issuance or sale of any thereof, including outstanding options and warrants to purchase JAKKS Stock. When issued in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, the shares of JAKKS Stock constituting the Stock Payment will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully-paid and non-assessable.

4.2 JAKKS has full corporate power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and each other Acquisition Agreement to which it is a party and to perform its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery by JAKKS of this Agreement and each other Acquisition Agreement to which it is a party and the performance of its obligations hereunder and thereunder have been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action on its part. This Agreement has been, and each other Acquisition Agreement to which it is a party will be, duly executed and delivered by JAKKS, and this Agreement is, and each other Acquisition Agreement to which it is a party, when so executed and delivered, will be, a legally valid and binding obligation of JAKKS, enforceable against it in accordance with their respective terms, subject to (a) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar Laws now or hereafter in effect relating to creditors' rights generally, and (b) equitable principles limiting the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief and other equitable remedies. The execution and delivery of this Agreement by JAKKS do not, and the execution and delivery of each other Acquisition Agreement by JAKKS and, subject to obtaining the Consent required under the Loan Agreement among JAKKS, Bank of America, N.A. and the other banks party thereto, dated October 12, 2001 (the "JAKKS Loan Agreement"), the performance by JAKKS of its obligations hereunder and thereunder will not, violate any provision of its Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws and do not and will not conflict with or result in any breach of any condition or provision of, or constitute a default under, or create or give rise to any adverse right of termination or cancellation by, or excuse the performance of, any other Person under, any material agreement to which JAKKS is a party or is subject, or result in the creation or imposition of any Lien upon it or any of its assets or the acceleration of the maturity or date of payment or other performance of any of its obligations or have a material adverse effect on JAKKS' business, assets, operations or financial condition by reason of the terms of,

**Table of Contents**

any material agreement, license, lease, indenture, instrument, Lien or Order to which it is a party or is subject or which relates to or is binding upon it or its assets.

4.3 Except for the filing of an HSR Form and the expiration or early termination of the waiting period under the HSR Act, and except for the Consent required under the JAKKS Loan Agreement, to JAKKS knowledge, no Consent of, or Notice to, any Person is required to be obtained or made by JAKKS in connection with its execution and delivery of this Agreement or any other Acquisition Agreement to which it is a party, or the performance of its obligations hereunder or thereunder.

4.4 No Proceeding is pending, or, to the best of JAKKS knowledge, threatened, against or affecting its business, assets, operations or financial or other condition in which an unfavorable Order would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on JAKKS business or assets or to prohibit, invalidate, or make unlawful, in whole or in part, the Acquisition, this Agreement or any other Acquisition Agreement, or the carrying out of the provisions hereof or thereof. JAKKS is not in default in respect of any Order nor is there any Order enjoining it in respect of, or the effect of which is to prohibit or curtail its performance of, its obligations hereunder or thereunder.

4.5 JAKKS is acquiring the Shares for its own account, for investment and not with a view to, or in connection with, or with any present intention of, any resale or other disposition thereof.

4.6 JAKKS (a) is an informed and sophisticated investor, (b) possesses such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that it is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its investment under this Agreement, (c) has engaged and consulted with expert legal, accounting and tax advisors experienced in the evaluation of transactions such as the Acquisition, and (d) has conducted a review and examination of information provided to it regarding the Shareholders, Toymax, the Business, the Assets, the Shares, the Acquisition Agreements and the transactions contemplated thereby, including information which JAKKS considers necessary or advisable to enable it to make an informed decision concerning its purchase of the Shares.

4.7 JAKKS has delivered to the Shareholders a draft of JAKKS balance sheet as of December 31, 2001, and the related statements of operations and cash flows for JAKKS fiscal period then ended (collectively, JAKKS Financial Statements ), all of which JAKKS Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with GAAP and present fairly in all material respects the financial position of JAKKS at such date and the results of its operations for the period then ended, subject to normal recurring year-end adjustments and to other adjustments that are not material in the aggregate. JAKKS has no material liabilities or obligations of any kind, contingent or otherwise, that are required by GAAP to be reflected on the balance sheet included in the JAKKS Financial Statements that are not so reflected thereon, except for any such liabilities and obligations that have arisen in the ordinary course of business.

4.8 JAKKS has timely filed all reports, forms, statements and documents required to be filed by it under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act ), the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and any applicable rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market, Inc., all of which reports, forms, statements and other documents were, when filed, in material compliance with applicable Laws. When filed, none of such reports, forms, statements and other documents contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

4.9 JAKKS has not employed or engaged any Person to act as a broker, finder or other intermediary in connection with the Acquisition, and no Person is entitled to any fee, commission or other compensation relating to any such employment or engagement by JAKKS. Any fee, commission or other compensation payable to any Person claiming to have been employed or engaged by JAKKS in such capacity is solely the obligation of JAKKS and shall be promptly paid in full by JAKKS.

4.10 No representation or warranty by JAKKS in this Agreement or in any other Acquisition Agreement or in the certificate being delivered at the Closing pursuant to Section 7.3(b) contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements or facts contained herein or therein not misleading.

**Table of Contents**

5. *Certain Covenants.*

5.1 From and after the date hereof and until the Closing, the parties hereto shall use their respective commercially reasonable efforts, and shall cooperate with each other, to cause the consummation of the Acquisition in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof, including obtaining the Consent of any Governmental Authority (and including the expiration or earlier termination of the waiting period under the HSR Act), or of any other Person with respect to any Contract or otherwise. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, promptly after the date of this Agreement, each party shall prepare and give (or cause to be prepared and given) any required Notices under any applicable Laws or otherwise to the extent reasonably necessary to consummate the Acquisition. In particular, Toymax and JAKKS shall each use commercially reasonable efforts to file HSR Forms under the HSR Act as soon as practicable after the date hereof and shall file such additional documents and furnish such additional information as the Federal Trade Commission or the Antitrust Division of the Department of Justice may request; provided that no provision hereof shall require JAKKS or Toymax to divest any business or assets or to hold any business or assets separate. Each party hereto shall cooperate and consult with the other parties with regard to, and provide any necessary information and reasonable assistance to each other party in connection with, all Notices given and other information supplied by such party to any Governmental Authority or other Person in connection with obtaining any Consents or giving any Notices in connection with this Agreement or the Acquisition. The filing fees payable in respect of filing all HSR Forms required hereunder shall be payable by JAKKS.

5.2 From and after the date hereof and until the Closing, without the prior written consent of JAKKS:

(a) no Shareholder shall sell, assign, transfer (including without limitation by gift) or otherwise dispose of any Shares owned of record by such Shareholder, or any interest therein or right thereto; or pledge, hypothecate or otherwise create, incur or suffer to exist any Lien thereon (other than any Permitted Lien); or agree or otherwise become legally obligated to do any thereof; and, unless JAKKS otherwise consents, no such transfer or disposition of Shares to any Person shall be valid or effective as between such Shareholder and such Person unless such Person executes and becomes a party to this Agreement and each other Acquisition Agreement to which the Shareholder (as such) transferring such Shares is a party (and Schedule I hereto shall thereupon be amended accordingly); and

(b) no Shareholder shall acquire any Stock, including without limitation by or through the exercise of any option, warrant or other right to purchase, or the conversion of exchange of any security or instrument convertible or exchangeable for, any Stock.

5.3 From and after the date hereof and until the Closing, except as otherwise provided on Schedule 5.3 or elsewhere herein or as contemplated by the Monogram Transaction, or as JAKKS may otherwise consent (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld), Toymax shall:

(a) conduct the Business in its ordinary course;

(b) use commercially reasonable efforts to preserve the Business and the Assets and maintain its relationships with customers and other Persons with which it has material business dealings;

(c) not (i) sell, lease, transfer or dispose of any material Asset, other than in the ordinary course of business or the disposal of defective, obsolete or otherwise unusable Assets, or (ii) terminate any Contract, except upon expiration of the term thereof as provided therein and except for any Contract that ceases to be necessary in connection with the operation of the Business;

(d) use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain all material Permits and Consents, other than any such Permits or Consents that cease to be necessary in connection with the operation of the Business;

(e) use its commercially reasonable efforts to maintain in full force and effect (or to replace the same on substantially equivalent terms) all currently applicable insurance relating to the Business or Assets;

App-B-10

---

**Table of Contents**

(f) except as required under a Contract, Permit, Law or otherwise by any Governmental Authority, or in the ordinary course of business consistent with Toymax's past practices, not increase the compensation or other employment benefits payable to or for the benefit of any employee of Toymax;

(g) except as required under a Contract, Permit, Law or otherwise by any Governmental Authority, or in the ordinary course of business consistent with Toymax's past practices, not create, incur, assume or suffer any liability or obligation to any Shareholder or any Affiliate thereof;

(h) not amend its Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws;

(i) not merge or consolidate with any other Person or effect any capital reorganization;

(j) not acquire any business or material assets of any other Person or make any capital expenditure in excess of \$500,000, other than in the ordinary course of business;

(k) not issue or reserve for issuance any shares of its capital stock or issue or grant any options, warrants or other rights to purchase, or securities or instruments convertible into or exchangeable for, any capital stock of Toymax, except upon the exercise of options, warrants or rights to purchase or the conversion or exchange of securities outstanding on the date hereof, or agree or otherwise become legally obligated to issue or to grant any thereof;

(l) not declare, set aside or pay any dividends; and

(m) not redeem, repurchase or otherwise reacquire any Shares or retire or cancel any capital stock.

5.4 From and after the date hereof and until the Closing, Toymax shall furnish to JAKKS such information with respect to the Business and Assets as JAKKS may from time to time reasonably request and shall permit JAKKS and its authorized representatives access, at a mutually-agreeable time and during regular business hours and upon reasonable prior Notice to Toymax, to conduct, at JAKKS' sole expense and in a manner that does not interfere with Toymax's operations, a physical inventory of the Assets, to inspect the Real Property, to examine the books and records of Toymax and to make inquiries of responsible Persons designated by Toymax with respect thereto; provided that any information so disclosed or otherwise made available or accessible to JAKKS shall not constitute an additional representation or warranty of Toymax or any Shareholder beyond those expressly set forth in Article 3, and provided further that all such information shall be subject to Section 5.8.

5.5 From and after the date hereof and until the Closing, except for press releases describing the Acquisition to be made by JAKKS and Toymax, respectively, promptly after the execution of this Agreement, each substantially in the form of Exhibit G, no party hereto shall make any press release or other public announcement with respect to this Agreement or the Acquisition without the prior written consent of the other parties (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld), unless such announcement is required by Law, in which case the other party or parties hereto shall be given Notice of such requirement prior to such announcement and the parties shall consult with each other as to the scope and substance of such disclosure.

5.6 From and after the date hereof and until this agreement is terminated, none of Toymax, any Shareholder, any Affiliate thereof, or any director, officer, employee or other agent or representative of any of them, shall, directly or indirectly, solicit, entertain or consummate any transaction pursuant to any offer or proposal for, affirmatively respond to any inquiry regarding, or enter into any substantive negotiations or discussions with any Person other than JAKKS with respect to, any transaction involving the sale or other disposition (including without limitation by or through the merger or consolidation of Toymax with any other Person) any of the capital stock of Toymax or of the Business or any of the Assets (other than in the ordinary course of business and other than the Monogram Transaction). The Shareholders shall promptly advise JAKKS of the receipt of any such inquiry, offer or proposal and the material terms thereof.

5.7 JAKKS acknowledges that certain information relating to or concerned with the Business and affairs of Toymax, including without limitation all non-publicly available Trade Rights, product information, customer and supplier lists, marketing and sales data, personnel and financing and Tax matters is proprietary to Toymax, and that its confidentiality is absolutely essential to the operation of the Business. Until the



**Table of Contents**

Closing, all of such information shall be subject to that certain Confidentiality and Non-Disclosure Agreement dated as of January 10, 2002, between Toymax and JAKKS and in favor of Toymax (the "Toymax Confidentiality Agreement"), to which the parties hereby agree to be bound and which is incorporated herein by this reference.

5.8 Toymax and the Shareholders acknowledge that certain information relating to or concerned with the business and affairs of JAKKS, including without limitation all non-publicly available Trade Rights, product information, customer and supplier lists, marketing and sales data, personnel and financing and Tax matters is proprietary to JAKKS, and that its confidentiality is absolutely essential to the operation of JAKKS business. Until the Closing, all of such information shall be subject to that certain Confidentiality and Non-Disclosure Agreement dated as of January 10, 2002, between JAKKS and Toymax and in favor of JAKKS (the "JAKKS Confidentiality Agreement"), to which the parties hereby agree to be bound and which is incorporated herein by this reference.

5.9 As soon as practicable following the date of this Agreement, JAKKS shall prepare and file with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") a registration statement on Form S-3 covering the shares of JAKKS Stock constituting the Stock Payment (the "Registrable Stock") (or other form suitable for the registration of such shares under the Securities Act), which Form S-3 or other applicable form ("Registration Statement") will comply with the applicable provisions of the Securities Act and the applicable rules promulgated thereunder. JAKKS shall use commercially reasonable efforts to file with the SEC such additional documents and furnish the SEC such additional information as the SEC may request or otherwise respond to the SEC's comments, if any, on the Registration Statement and any such other documents or information. JAKKS shall make such changes in the Registration Statement as are appropriate based on the SEC's comments, if any, and shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Registration Statement to become effective under the Securities Act on the Effective Date. JAKKS shall provide to the Shareholders a draft of the Registration Statement, and shall advise them of any information to be furnished to the SEC, at a reasonably sufficient time in advance in order to allow the Shareholders to review the same and give to JAKKS any comments or suggestions they may have thereon. JAKKS shall also furnish to the Shareholders copies of any correspondence to or from the SEC relating to the Registration Statement and advise Toymax of the SEC's comments, if any, thereon, and shall confer with the Shareholders as to the appropriate response thereto. The Shareholders shall cooperate with JAKKS in connection with the preparation and filing of the Registration Statement and in responding to any SEC comments thereon, and shall provide to JAKKS, at JAKKS' request, any information required to be included in the Registration Statement (including in any amendment or supplement thereto) in accordance with the Securities Act and so that the Registration Statement shall not at any time prior to or at the time it becomes effective contain any misstatement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. JAKKS shall also use commercially reasonable efforts to register and qualify the Registrable Stock, and to maintain such registration or qualification for so long as the Registration Statement remains effective, under applicable state legal requirements, including state blue-sky laws, for offer and resale to the public. JAKKS shall pay the filing fee(s), if any, applicable to the filing of the Registration Statement with the SEC and obtaining any other registrations or qualifications hereunder. At the Closing, JAKKS and the Shareholders shall enter into the Registration Rights Agreement in order to implement the provisions of this Section 5.9.

5.10 The Shareholders shall cause five members of Toymax's board of directors holding office immediately prior to the Closing to resign, effective upon the later of the Closing or upon compliance with the applicable requirements of Section 14(f) of the Exchange Act. The Shareholders shall cause the remaining directors to (i) cause the number of directors constituting the entire board to be increased to eight, and (ii) elect the then-existing members of JAKKS' board of directors (or their designees) to serve as the remaining six members of Toymax's board of directors. As soon as practicable following the date of this Agreement, Toymax shall prepare and shall file with the SEC, and shall deliver to the holders of Stock who are entitled to receive the same, an information statement, pursuant to Section 14(f) of the Exchange Act and Rule 14f-1 promulgated thereunder.

App-B-12

---

**Table of Contents**

5.11 In the event that JAKKS does not obtain the consent required under the JAKKS Loan Agreement prior to Closing, or that prior to Closing JAKKS is in default under the JAKKS Loan Agreement or the JAKKS Loan Agreement terminates, JAKKS shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cure any such default, if possible, or, if the JAKKS Loan Agreement is terminated, to obtain comparable alternative financing prior to the Closing; provided that nothing in this provision shall be construed as or imply any condition to JAKKS' obligation to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby.

5.12 Prior to the Closing, each of the Shareholders shall transfer to Toymax any securities of MaxVerse Interactive, Inc. or any other Subsidiary that are held by such Shareholder, without receiving any consideration therefor other than the Purchase Price.

5.13 The Shareholders shall use their respective commercially reasonable efforts to cause each of Steven Lebensfeld and Harvey Goldberg to enter into the applicable Employment Agreement and the applicable Employment Termination Agreement.

5.14 The Shareholders shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause Tai Nam and its Affiliates to, and Toymax shall and shall cause its applicable Affiliates to, enter into the Amendments.

5.15 Toymax shall deliver or cause to be delivered to JAKKS a Lien Report or Reports, dated not earlier than ten business days prior to the Closing Date, disclosing no material liens (of the type covered by the Lien Report) on the Assets other than Permitted Liens and other Liens disclosed in the Financial Statements, other than such liens that are cured on or prior to the Closing Date.

6. *Conditions to Closing.*

6.1 The obligation of JAKKS to consummate the Acquisition in accordance herewith shall be subject to the satisfaction (or waiver) prior to the Closing of each of the following conditions:

(a) the representations and warranties made by the Shareholders herein shall be true in all material respects on and as of the Closing Date;

(b) Toymax and the Shareholders shall have, in all material respects, performed and complied with all obligations and conditions to be performed or complied with by them on or prior to the Closing Date hereunder;

(c) no Order or Law shall be in effect which prohibits consummation of the Acquisition or the Merger, other than any such Order or Law that results from a Proceeding initiated by JAKKS;

(d) each Toymax Consent that is listed on Schedule 6.1 shall have been obtained;

(e) JAKKS and Toymax shall have filed their respective HSR Forms in accordance with the HSR Act and the waiting period thereunder shall have expired or been terminated;

(f) there shall not have occurred, since the date of this Agreement, any Material Adverse Effect, other than as disclosed or contemplated hereunder;

(g) Toymax shall have received the Fairness Opinion, which shall not have been withdrawn, rescinded or adversely updated or modified; and

(h) Toymax, the Shareholders and the other parties thereto (other than JAKKS) shall have executed and/or delivered at the Closing all the documents so to be executed and/or delivered by them and shall have taken all other actions at the Closing so to be taken by them, pursuant to Article 7.

6.2 The obligation of the Shareholders to consummate the Acquisition in accordance herewith shall be subject to the satisfaction (or waiver) prior to or at the Closing of each of the following conditions:

(a) the representations and warranties made by JAKKS herein shall be true in all material respects on and as of the Closing Date;

Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

(b) JAKKS shall have, in all material respects, performed and complied with all obligations and conditions to be performed or complied with by it on or prior to the Closing Date hereunder;

App-B-13

---

**Table of Contents**

(c) no Order or Law shall be in effect which prohibits the consummation of the Acquisition or the Merger, other than any such Order or Law that results from a Proceeding initiated by JAKKS;

(d) JAKKS and Toymax shall have filed their respective HSR Forms in accordance with the HSR Act and the waiting period thereunder shall have expired or been terminated;

(e) Toymax shall have received the Fairness Opinion, which shall not have been withdrawn, rescinded or adversely updated or modified;

(f) each Toymax Consent of a Governmental Authority that is listed on Schedule 6.1 shall have been obtained;

(g) the Merger Agreement shall be in full force and effect; and

(h) JAKKS and the other parties thereto (other than Toymax and the Shareholders) shall have executed and/or delivered at the Closing all the documents and monies so to be executed and/or delivered by it, and JAKKS shall have taken all other actions at the Closing so to be taken by it, pursuant to Article 7.

7. *Closing.*

7.1 The Closing shall be held at the offices of Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala, Bass & Rhine LLP, 750 Lexington Avenue, New York, New York 10022-1200 on the earliest practicable date, and in any event within five days, after the satisfaction (or waiver) of all conditions to the Closing provided in Article 6 (other than any condition that, by its terms, is to be satisfied at the Closing), or at such other place or on such other date, and at such time, as the parties hereto may agree. The execution and/or delivery of each document to be executed and/or delivered at the Closing and each other action to be taken at the Closing shall be subject to the condition that every other document to be executed and/or delivered at the Closing is so executed and/or delivered and every other action to be taken at the Closing is so taken, and all such documents and actions shall be deemed to be executed and/or delivered or taken, as the case may be, simultaneously.

7.2 At the Closing, the Shareholders shall deliver or cause to be delivered to JAKKS:

(a) certificates representing the Shares, each duly endorsed for transfer to JAKKS or together with a duly executed stock power in favor of JAKKS, and with any required stock transfer stamps affixed thereto;

(b) copies of any Toymax Consents listed on Schedule 6.1 that have been obtained and that have not theretofore been delivered to JAKKS;

(c) the resignations of five of Toymax's directors holding office immediately prior to the Closing, which resignations shall be effective upon the later of the Closing and compliance by Toymax with the applicable provisions of Section 14(f) of the Exchange Act and Rule 14f-1 promulgated thereunder; and

(d) a certificate of Toymax's Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer to the effect that all the conditions to Closing set forth in Sections 6.1(b) (insofar as related to Toymax) and (f) have been satisfied; and a certificate of each of the Shareholders to the effect that all of the conditions to Closing set forth in Sections 6.1(a), (b) (insofar as related to the Shareholders) and (c) have been satisfied, and setting forth any circumstances that exist as of the Closing Date, and any events that have occurred between the date hereof and the Closing Date, that result in any of the Shareholders' representations or warranties contained in Article 3 hereof being untrue in any material respect; provided that the execution and delivery of such certificate by a Shareholder, by itself, shall not constitute a basis for any liability of a Shareholder for breach of any representation or warranty hereunder, other than as expressly set forth in this Agreement; and

(e) true and correct copies of the resolutions adopted by the board of directors of Toymax approving this Agreement and the Merger Agreement.

**Table of Contents**

7.3 At the Closing, JAKKS shall:

(a) pay and deliver, or cause to be paid and delivered, the Purchase Price to the Shareholders, as set forth in Sections 2.2 and 7.4 and in the manner instructed by the Shareholders in a Notice given to JAKKS prior to the Closing Date; and

(b) deliver to Toymax and the Shareholders a Certificate of JAKKS Chief Executive Officer to the effect that all the conditions to Closing set forth in Sections 6.2(a), (b) and (c) have been satisfied, and setting forth any circumstances that exist as of the Closing Date, and any events that have occurred between the date hereof and the Closing Date, that result in any of JAKKS representations or warranties contained in Article 4 hereof being untrue in any material respect.

7.4 At the Closing:

(a) JAKKS and the Shareholders shall give written notice to FKIWSB&R and BRMF&S, signed by JAKKS and each of the Shareholders, (i) instructing BRMF&S to release to JAKKS the stock certificates being held by it in respect of the Shares being acquired by JAKKS pursuant to Section 2.1, and (ii) instructing FKIWSB&R to release to each Shareholder (in the manner set forth in a Notice given by the Shareholders pursuant to Section 7.3(a)) such amount of cash being held by it in respect of the Cash Payment and, if sufficient funds are then available in the escrow account, any Fractional Share Payment payable to such Shareholder; and the Escrow Agents shall promptly comply with such instructions.

(b) If the amount of funds held in escrow by FKIWSB&R pursuant to Section 2.5 is insufficient to pay the Cash Payment or the Fractional Share Payment, if any, JAKKS shall cause FKIWSB&R to pay to each Shareholder that portion of the amount of funds held in escrow on the Closing Date in the same proportion as the number of Shares owned by such Shareholder on the Closing Date bears to the total number of Shares on the Closing Date, and JAKKS shall pay cash in an amount equal to the difference between the amount such Shareholder is entitled to receive on account of the Cash Payment and Fractional Share Payment, if any, and the amount paid to such Shareholder by FKIWSB&R from the escrowed funds.

(c) If, pursuant to Section 2.3, JAKKS has elected to pay the entire Purchase Price in cash or for any other reason, JAKKS is paying all or any portion of the Purchase Price, in addition to the Cash Payment and the Fractional Share Payment, if any, in cash or if JAKKS is required to make any other payment at the Closing to the Shareholders, JAKKS shall cause FKIWSB&R to pay to the Shareholders out of the escrowed funds available therefor (after the payment of the Cash Payment and the Fractional Share Payment, if any) such amounts to which they may be entitled and, if the amount of escrowed funds so available for such payment is insufficient to make such payment, JAKKS shall pay to each Shareholder the balance of the amount to which such Shareholder may be entitled.

(d) Any escrowed funds remaining after all payments are made to the Shareholders pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section 7.4 shall be released from escrow and paid over to JAKKS.

7.5 At the Closing, JAKKS and the Shareholders shall each execute and deliver to the others the Registration Rights Agreement.

7.6 [Intentionally omitted.]

7.7 At the Closing JAKKS and, each of Steven Lebensfeld and Harvey Goldberg shall each execute and deliver to the other the applicable Employment Agreement and Employment Termination Agreement.

7.8 At the Closing, Toymax shall, and the Shareholders shall cause Tai Nam to, execute and deliver the Amendments.

8. *Additional Covenants.*

8.1 No party hereto shall, at any time after the date hereof, directly or indirectly knowingly disparage or demean, or make, encourage, support or concur in any statement (written or oral) which disparages or

**Table of Contents**

demeans in any manner, whether for a commercial purpose or otherwise, any other party hereto or any Affiliate thereof, or any stockholder, director, officer, employee or agent of any of them; provided that no provision of this Section 8.1 shall be construed to prohibit or restrict any statement by any Person made in furtherance or defense of any claim or in the course of any Proceeding or the resolution of any dispute pursuant to Section 8.4.

8.2 From and after the Closing Date and until the Effective Date, JAKKS shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to take, and to cause Toymax to take, all such actions as are reasonably necessary to cause the Merger to become effective and to consummate the Merger as provided in the Merger Agreement.

8.3 Prior to the Effective Date, none of the Shareholders shall sell, short-sell or otherwise dispose of any of the shares of JAKKS Stock constituting the Stock Payment; and, during the one-year period following the Effective Date, no Shareholder shall sell, short-sell or otherwise dispose of more than 25% of the shares of JAKKS Stock constituting the Stock Payment received by it hereunder during any quarterly period.

8.4 From and after the Closing Date and until the Effective Date, the newly-constituted board of directors of Toymax (as set forth in Section 5.10) and the officers of Toymax ( JAKKS Management ) shall, in accordance with this provision, consult with the officers and directors of Toymax holding office immediately prior to the Closing ( Toymax Management ) with respect to any matter significantly affecting Toymax, the Business or the Assets that arises, occurs, has an effect on Toymax, the Business or the Assets or that is otherwise addressed by Toymax's board of directors during such period ( Material Business Matters ). During the period referred to above, JAKKS Management shall: (i) promptly inform the appropriate members of the Toymax Management of any Material Business Matter that comes to its attention, (ii) shall provide to the Toymax Management all material facts and information relating thereto and keep the Toymax Management fully informed regarding the status of any such Toymax Business Matters and (iii) consult and confer with, and entertain the recommendations and suggestions made by the Toymax Management, regarding any Material Business Matters and shall keep the Toymax Management fully informed regarding the status of any such Toymax Business Matters.

8.5 If JAKKS and the Shareholders, or any of them, at any time, disagree with the determination of any amount made or certified by another party hereto, such party shall, within thirty (30) days of delivery of such determination or certificate, give written Notice (the Dispute Notice ) to the other parties to such effect, setting forth therein any change proposed by it and, in reasonable detail, its objections to such determination and the reasons for such dispute. In such event, unless the parties involved promptly, and, in any event, within thirty (30) days of the giving of the Dispute Notice, resolve all such objections and agree upon the determination of the amount in dispute, the determination thereof shall be promptly referred to their respective regular independent certified public accountants, who shall confer and attempt in good faith to resolve the objections as to such determination set forth in or arising as a consequence of the Dispute Notice. If, within thirty (30) days of such referral, such accountants resolve such dispute and determine the amount, they shall give Notices to the parties involved to such effect, setting forth therein the amount as so determined and the basis therefor, and such determination shall be final and binding on the parties involved. If such accountants do not make such determination within such thirty (30) day period, the parties involved shall refer such dispute to a mutually agreeable nationally-recognized accounting firm that is independent with respect to the parties hereto (the Neutral Accountants ). Unless the Neutral Accountants expressly determine otherwise, each of the parties involved shall submit to the Neutral Accountants (a) within ten (10) days of the engagement thereof, and in such form and manner as they may prescribe, a statement setting forth such party's position with respect to each of the objections or other issues set forth in or arising as a consequence of the Dispute Notice, together with any exhibits or other supporting documents relating thereto, and send a copy thereof to each other party involved, and (b) within ten (10) days thereafter, and in such form and manner as the Neutral Accountants may prescribe, a rebuttal statement responding to the initial statement of each other party, together with any exhibits or other supporting documents relating thereto, and send a copy thereof to each other party involved. The Neutral Accountants shall conduct a hearing, if all the parties involved so request in their respective statements, and may conduct a hearing, whether or not any (but fewer than all) the parties involved so request, if the Neutral Accountants reasonably deem it necessary for the performance of their engagement; provided that any such hearing shall be held only upon reasonable prior

**Table of Contents**

written Notice to all parties involved and only if all such parties have an opportunity to appear and present evidence at such hearing. The Neutral Accountants may require any party hereto (whether or not a party to the dispute) to submit or produce additional statements, documents or information, to appear and testify at any hearing or other proceeding, or otherwise to produce tangible or oral evidence to the extent such Neutral Accountants reasonably deem necessary or appropriate for them to determine the amount in dispute. Based on such submissions and the evidence presented at any hearing, the Neutral Accountants shall resolve all obligations and other issues set forth in or arising as a consequence of the Dispute Notice and determine the amount in dispute, and give Notice to the parties involved, setting forth therein such amount and the basis of determination thereof, such determination to be final and binding on the parties involved. Upon the determination of the amount, any payment or adjustment based thereon shall be promptly made in the manner provided herein. The fees and expenses of a party's independent certified public accountants incurred in the determination of such amount as provided herein shall be separately borne by such party. The fees and expenses of the Neutral Accountants incurred, if required pursuant to this Section 8.4, shall be borne and promptly paid equally by JAKKS, on the one hand, and the Shareholders, on the other.

8.6 JAKKS agrees and acknowledges that it has agreed to the arrangements set forth in Exhibits H-1 and H-2, respectively, with respect to Carmine Russo and Kenneth Price, and that it is anticipated that at the Closing JAKKS and such persons will enter into appropriate agreements reflecting such terms.

9. *Termination.*

9.1 This Agreement may be terminated at any time prior to the Closing:

(a) by the mutual agreement of JAKKS and the Shareholders;

(b) by any party if the Merger Agreement is terminated; provided that JAKKS shall not be entitled to terminate this Agreement if the Merger Agreement is terminated or abandoned by JAKKS in violation of the terms thereof, and the Shareholders shall not be entitled to terminate this Agreement if the Merger Agreement is terminated or abandoned by Toymax in violation of the terms thereof.

(c) by any party (if such party is not then in breach or default of any of its representations, warranties, covenants or other obligations under this Agreement) by giving written Notice to such effect to the other parties if the Closing shall not have occurred on or before March 31, 2002, or such later date as the parties shall have agreed upon prior to the giving of such Notice;

(d) by JAKKS (if JAKKS is not then in breach or default of any of its representations, warranties, covenants or other obligations under this Agreement), upon written Notice to such effect to the Shareholders in the event of a material breach by or default of any party hereto other than JAKKS, or by any party hereto other than JAKKS (if such party is not then in breach or default of any of its representations, warranties, covenants or other obligations under this Agreement), upon written notice to such effect to JAKKS in the event of a material breach by or default of JAKKS, provided that written Notice of such breach or default is theretofore given to the breaching or defaulting party, and such breach or default is not cured within thirty (30) days of such Notice; or

(e) by any party if any Governmental Authority issues an Order or takes any other action restraining, enjoining or otherwise prohibiting, or seeking material damages in respect of, any transaction contemplated by any Acquisition Agreement, and such Order becomes final and non-appealable, or any Law having the same effect becomes applicable to any party hereto.

9.2 Upon termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 9.1, all obligations of the parties shall terminate except those under Sections 5.7, 5.8, 8.1 and 9.3, Article 10 and the applicable provisions of Article 11; provided that no such termination shall relieve any party of any liability to another party by reason of any breach of or default under this Agreement, subject to all applicable limitations contained in this Agreement.

9.3 (a) If the Closing does not occur, or does not occur with respect to any Shareholder, as a result of the Shareholders' or such Shareholder's failure to transfer its Shares at the Closing in violation of the terms of

**Table of Contents**

this Agreement, or as a result of a breach by the Shareholders or such Shareholder of any of the representations and warranties contained in the last four sentences of Section 3.1 or in Sections 3.2 through 3.4 (to the extent that a breach of such representation or warranty would result in an impairment of JAKKS' ownership rights in the Shares), the Shareholders (or any Shareholder with respect to which the closing does not occur) shall pay to JAKKS a termination fee (the Termination Fee) in the amount of the sum of (i) \$1,000,000 for each Shareholder with respect to which the Closing does not occur, which shall be payable by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account designated by JAKKS within five days after the termination of this Agreement or, if the Closing occurs as to any Shareholder, within five days after the Closing; and (ii) if the non-transferring Shareholder(s) sell their Shares to a third party within six months following the termination of this Agreement (or the termination with respect to such Shareholder, if applicable), the amount of 20% of the difference between the total purchase price received for the Shares in such third party sale and the product of \$4.50 and the number of Shares sold, which amount shall be payable by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account designated by JAKKS within five days after the consummation of such sale.

(b) The Termination Fee shall constitute liquidated damages to JAKKS in respect of all losses, liabilities, damages and expenses suffered or incurred by JAKKS by reason of the termination of this Agreement (or the termination with respect to any Shareholder) pursuant to Section 9.3(a), and, notwithstanding any other provision hereof, shall be in lieu of any other remedy or relief otherwise available to JAKKS by reason thereof. The parties hereto acknowledge that it would be impracticable to ascertain the amount of all losses, liabilities, damages and expenses that would be suffered or incurred by JAKKS under the circumstances described in Section 9.3(a) and that the amount of the Termination Fee is a fair and reasonable estimate of such losses, liabilities, damages and expenses and provides a reasonable and certain amount to compensate JAKKS therefor.

10. *Indemnification.*

10.1 Following the Closing, subject to Sections 10.4, 10.5 and 11.1, the Shareholders, jointly and severally, shall indemnify and defend JAKKS and, after the Closing, Toymax and each stockholder, director, officer, employee and agent of JAKKS and, after the Closing, Toymax against, and hold each of them harmless from, any loss, liability, obligation, damage or expense (including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements) which any of them may suffer or incur incidental to any claim or any Proceeding against any of them based upon or resulting from the failure of any of the representations and warranties made by the Shareholders in the last four sentences of Section 3.1 and in Sections 3.2 through 3.4 (to the extent that a breach of such representation or warranty would result in an impairment of JAKKS' ownership rights in the Shares), to be true in all material respects on the date hereof and on the Closing Date.

10.2 JAKKS shall indemnify and defend each Shareholder and, prior to the Closing, Toymax and each director, officer, employee or agent thereof against, and hold each of them harmless from, any loss, liability, obligation, damage or expense (including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements) which any of them may suffer or incur incidental to any claim or any Proceeding against any of them based upon or resulting from:

(a) the failure of any representation or warranty made by JAKKS to be true in all material respects on the date hereof and on the Closing Date; or

(b) JAKKS' failure, in all material respects, to perform or to comply with any covenant or condition required hereunder to be performed or complied with by JAKKS.

10.3 JAKKS shall indemnify each Shareholder and each other Person who was an officer or director of Toymax on or after the date of this Agreement against, and hold each of them harmless from, any loss, liability, obligation, damage or expense (including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements) which any of



**Table of Contents**

them may suffer or incur incidental to any claim or any Proceeding against any of them based on or resulting from:

(a) their approval, execution and delivery of this Agreement and the Merger Agreement and consummation of the Acquisition and the Merger in accordance with the terms hereof and of the Merger Agreement and in accordance with applicable law, but excluding any action constituting fraud or willful misconduct; and

(b) actions taken from and after the Closing with respect to the management and operation of Toymax and the Business by the board of directors of Toymax or by any officer of Toymax at the request or direction of the board.

It is expressly understood and agreed that any Person who may be entitled to indemnification under this Section 10.3 but who is not a party to this Agreement is intended to be a third party beneficiary of the rights created under this Section 10.3.

10.4 Promptly after an indemnified party receives Notice of or otherwise becomes aware of any claim or potential claim, or the commencement or potential commencement of any Proceeding by a third party, involving any loss, liability, obligation, damage or expense referred to in Section 10.1, 10.2 or 10.3, such indemnified party shall, if a claim for indemnification in respect thereof is to be made against an indemnifying party, give written Notice to the latter of the commencement or possibility of such claim or Proceeding, setting forth in reasonable detail the nature thereof and the basis upon which such party seeks or may seek indemnification hereunder; provided that the failure of any indemnified party to give such Notice shall not relieve the indemnifying party of its obligations under such Section, except to the extent that the indemnifying party is actually prejudiced by the failure to give such Notice. In case any such Proceeding is brought against an indemnified party, and provided that proper Notice is duly given, the indemnifying party shall assume and control the defense thereof insofar as such Proceeding involves any loss, liability, obligation, damage or expense in respect of which indemnification may be sought hereunder, with counsel selected by the indemnifying party (and reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party), and, after Notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party of its assumption of the defense thereof, the indemnifying party shall not be liable to such indemnified party for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by the indemnified party in connection with the defense thereof (but the indemnified party shall have the right, but not the obligation, to participate at its own cost and expense in such defense by counsel of its own choice) or for any amounts paid or foregone by the indemnified party as a result of the settlement or compromise thereof (without the written consent of the indemnifying party), except that, if both the indemnifying party and the indemnified party are named as parties or subject to such Proceeding and either such party reasonably determines with advice of counsel that a material conflict of interest between such parties may exist in respect of such Proceeding, the indemnifying party may decline to assume the defense on behalf of the indemnified party or the indemnified party may retain the defense on its own behalf, and, in either such case, after Notice to such effect is duly given hereunder to the other party, the indemnifying party shall be relieved of its obligation to assume the defense on behalf of the indemnified party, but shall be required to pay any legal or other expenses, including without limitation reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements incurred by the indemnified party in such defense; provided, however, that the indemnifying party shall not be liable for such expenses on account of more than one separate firm of attorneys (and, if necessary, local counsel) at any time representing such indemnified party in connection with any Proceeding or separate Proceedings in the same jurisdiction arising out of or based upon substantially the same allegations or circumstances. If the indemnifying party shall assume the defense of any such Proceeding, the indemnified party shall cooperate with the indemnifying party as reasonably requested by it and shall appear and give testimony, produce documents and other tangible evidence, allow the indemnifying party access to the books and records of the indemnified party and otherwise assist the indemnifying party in conducting such defense. No indemnifying party shall, without the consent of the indemnified party, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, consent to entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement or compromise in respect of any claim or Proceeding unless: (i) such judgment, settlement or compromise includes as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such indemnified party of a release from all liability in respect of such claim or Proceeding, and (ii) such judgment, settlement or compromise involves solely monetary damages

**Table of Contents**

(and not injunctive or other equitable relief or any admission of guilt or fault). Provided that proper Notice is duly given, if the indemnifying party shall fail promptly and diligently to assume the defense thereof, if and in the manner required hereunder, the indemnified party may respond to, contest and defend against such Proceeding (but the indemnifying party shall have the right to participate at its own cost and expense in such defense by counsel of its own choice) and may make in good faith any compromise or settlement with respect thereto, and recover the entire cost and expense thereof, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements and all amounts paid or foregone as a result of such Proceeding, or the settlement or compromise thereof, from the indemnifying party. Any indemnification required to be made hereunder shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills or invoices are received or loss, liability, obligation, damage or expense is actually suffered or incurred.

10.5 Any other provision hereof notwithstanding:

(a) no indemnifying party shall be required to indemnify any Person pursuant to Section 10.1 or 10.2(a) (as the case may be) unless and until, and to the extent that, the aggregate amount of all losses, liabilities, obligations, damages and expenses as to which indemnification would be required from all the Shareholders, collectively, under Section 10.1, or JAKKS, under Section 10.2(a), as the case may be, but for the provisions of this Section 10.5, exceeds \$350,000;

(b) the aggregate amount required to be paid by the Shareholders under Section 10.1 pursuant to this Article 10 shall not exceed \$15,000,000;

(c) if the Closing shall occur, the indemnification obligations provided herein shall terminate with respect to any claim for indemnification arising under Section 10.1 or Section 10.2(a) that is not made prior to the first anniversary of the Closing Date; and

(d) no indemnified party shall be entitled to any indemnification under this Article 10 to the extent that it actually receives or is entitled to receive any amount in respect of any loss, liability, obligation, damage or expense from other sources, including without limitation insurance or third-party indemnity; provided that such indemnified party shall not be required to commence any Proceeding to collect any such amount.

11. *Miscellaneous.*

11.1 *Survival of Representations and Warranties.* No representation or warranty of any party hereto shall survive the Closing or the termination of this Agreement for any reason, except that the representations and warranties of the Shareholders set forth in the last four sentences of Section 3.1, and the representations and warranties of JAKKS set forth in the last three sentences of Section 4.1, shall survive the Closing until, and no party shall be entitled to seek indemnification with respect thereto pursuant to Section 10.1 or 10.2(a) following, the first anniversary of the Closing Date.

11.2 *Limitation of Authority.* Except as expressly provided herein, no provision hereof shall be deemed to create any partnership, joint venture or joint enterprise or association among the parties hereto, or to authorize or to empower any party hereto to act on behalf of, obligate or bind any other party hereto.

11.3 *Fees and Expenses.* Each party hereto shall bear such fees, foregone opportunities and expenses as may be incurred by it in connection with this Agreement and the Acquisition.

11.4 *Notices.* Any Notice or demand required or permitted to be given or made hereunder to or upon any party hereto shall be deemed to have been duly given or made for all purposes if (a) in writing and sent by (i) messenger or reputable overnight courier service against receipt, or (ii) certified or registered mail, postage

App-B-20

---

**Table of Contents**

paid, return receipt requested, or (b) sent by facsimile, provided that the sender receives a printed confirmation of receipt, to such party at the following address:

to JAKKS:

22619 Pacific Coast Highway

Malibu, California 90265

Attn: President

Fax: (310) 456-7099

with a copy to:

Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala,

Bass & Rhine LLP

750 Lexington Avenue

New York, New York 10022

Attn: Murray L. Skala, Esq.

Fax: (212) 888-7776

to Toymax (prior to the Closing) or any Shareholder at:

Steven A. Lebensfeld

c/o Toymax International, Inc.

125 East Bethpage Road

Plainview, New York 11803

Fax: (516) 391-9151

with a copy to:

Brown Raysman Millstein Felder & Steiner LLP

900 Third Avenue

New York, New York 10022

Attn: Joel M. Handel, Esq.

Fax: (212) 812-3310

to an Escrow Agent:

at its respective address set forth herein

or such other address as any party hereto may at any time, or from time to time, direct by Notice given to the other parties in accordance with this Section. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the date of giving or making of any such Notice or demand shall be, in the case of clause (a)(i) or (a)(ii), the date of the receipt, or in the case of clause (b), the business day next following the date such Notice or demand is sent.

11.5 *Amendment.* Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, no amendment of this Agreement shall be valid or effective, unless in writing and signed by or on behalf of the parties hereto.

11.6 *Waiver.* No course of dealing or omission or delay on the part of any party hereto in asserting or exercising any right hereunder shall constitute or operate as a waiver of any such right. No waiver of any provision hereof shall be effective, unless in writing and signed by or on behalf of the party to be charged therewith. No waiver shall be deemed a continuing waiver or waiver in respect of any other or subsequent breach or default, unless expressly so stated in writing.

## Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

11.7 *Governing Law.* This Agreement shall be governed by, and interpreted and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York without regard to principles of choice of law or conflict of laws.

11.8 *Arbitration.* Any claim, dispute or controversy between or among any of the parties hereto (other than a claim, dispute or controversy subject to Section 8.4), shall be submitted to arbitration in New York, New York in accordance with the then current Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association. JAKKS, on the one hand, and the Shareholders and, prior to the Closing, Toymax, on the other,

App-B-21

---

**Table of Contents**

shall each pay one-half of any filing fees or other administrative costs to be paid in advance of or during such Proceeding. There shall be a single arbitrator. The arbitrator shall render a reasoned decision with respect to such Proceeding which shall include, in addition to the imposition of monetary damages or any other remedy or relief available hereunder, an allocation of the costs thereof. The decision of the arbitrator shall be final and binding upon the parties to such Proceeding, and judgment thereon may be entered in any court of competent jurisdiction. No party hereto shall be liable for punitive damages, unless such party is found to have committed fraud or willful malfeasance against another party hereto.

11.9 *Remedies.* Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 11.8, in the event of any actual or prospective breach or default by any party hereto, any other party hereto shall be entitled to equitable relief from any court of competent jurisdiction, including remedies in the nature of rescission, injunction and specific performance. Subject to the provisions of Sections 8.4, 9.3 and 11.8 and Article 10, all remedies hereunder are cumulative and not exclusive, and nothing herein shall be deemed to prohibit or limit any party from pursuing any other remedy or relief available at law or in equity for such actual or prospective breach or default, including the recovery of damages; provided, however, that the indemnification provisions of Article 10 and, if applicable, the Termination Fee set forth in Section 9.3(a), shall be the sole and exclusive remedies, as among the parties hereto, with respect to any claim for monetary damages under this Agreement.

11.10 *Severability.* The provisions hereof are severable and in the event that any provision of this Agreement shall be determined to be invalid or unenforceable in any respect by a court of competent jurisdiction, the remaining provisions hereof shall not be affected, but shall, subject to the discretion of such court, remain in full force and effect, and any invalid or unenforceable provision shall be deemed, without further action on the part of the parties hereto, amended and limited to the extent necessary to render the same valid and enforceable.

11.11 *Counterparts.* This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

11.12 *Further Assurances.* Each party hereto agrees to cooperate fully with the other parties in connection with preparing and filing any Notices or documents in connection with the Acquisition. Each party hereto shall promptly execute, deliver, file or record such agreements, instruments, certificates and other documents and perform such other and further acts as any other party hereto may reasonably request or as may otherwise be reasonably necessary or proper, to consummate and perfect the Acquisition.

11.13 *Binding Effect.* Subject to Section 11.14, this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns. This Agreement is not intended, and shall not be deemed, to create or confer any right or interest for the benefit of any Person not a party hereto.

11.14 *Assignment.* This Agreement, and each right, interest and obligation hereunder, may not be assigned by any party hereto without the prior written consent of the other parties hereto, and any purported assignment without such consent shall be void and without effect; provided that any Shareholder may assign its right to receive all or any portion of the Purchase Price without the consent of any other party hereto.

11.15 *Titles and Captions.* The titles and captions of the Articles and Sections of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and do not in any way define or interpret the intent of the parties or modify or otherwise affect any of the provisions hereof.

11.16 *Grammatical Conventions.* Whenever the context so requires, each pronoun or verb used herein shall be construed in the singular or the plural sense and each capitalized term defined herein and each pronoun used herein shall be construed in the masculine, feminine or neuter sense.

11.17 *Knowledge.* The qualification or limitation of any statement made herein to a Shareholder's knowledge or to a matter known to a Shareholder refers to such Shareholder's actual knowledge (but not imputed or constructive knowledge), after reasonable inquiry.

**Table of Contents**

11.18 *References.* The terms herein, hereto, hereof, hereby and hereunder, and other terms of similar import, refer to this Agreement in whole, and not to any Article, Section or other part hereof.

11.19 *No Presumptions.* Each party hereto acknowledges that it has participated, with the advice of counsel, in the preparation of this Agreement. No party hereto is entitled to any presumption with respect to the interpretation of any provision hereof or the resolution of any alleged ambiguity herein based on any claim that any other party hereto drafted or controlled the drafting of this Agreement.

11.20 *Exhibits and Schedules.* The Exhibits and Schedules hereto are an integral part of this Agreement and are incorporated in their entirety herein by this reference.

11.21 *Entire Agreement.* This Agreement embodies the entire agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements, commitments or arrangements relating thereto, other than the Toymax Confidentiality Agreement and the JAKKS Confidentiality Agreement, as set forth in Sections 5.7 and 5.8.

App-B-23

---

**Table of Contents**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, JAKKS and Toymax, by their respective duly authorized officers, and the other parties hereto have duly executed this Agreement as of the date set forth in the Preamble hereto.

JAKKS PACIFIC, INC.

By: /s/ STEPHEN G. BERMAN

---

Name: Stephen G. Berman

Title: President

TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC.

By: /s/ STEVEN A. LEBENSFELD

---

Name: Steven A. Lebensfeld

Title: CEO

**Shareholders:**

BEST PHASE LIMITED

By: /s/ CHU KI KWAN

---

Name: Chu Ki Kwan

Title: President

HARGO BARBADOS LIMITED

By: /s/ GREGORY A. HINKSON

---

Name: Gregory A. Hinkson

Title: Director

[Signatures continued on following page.]

App-B-24

---

**Table of Contents**

By: CIBC BANK AND TRUST COMPANY  
(Cayman) Limited

Secretary

By: /s/ NEAL GRIFFITH

---

Name: Neal Griffith  
Title: Authorized Signatory

By: /s/ SHERENE BLACKETT

---

Name: Sherene Blackett  
Title: Authorized Signatory

/s/ STEVEN A. LEBENSFELD

---

Steven A. Lebensfeld

/s/ HARVEY GOLDBERG

---

Harvey Goldberg

Solely for purposes of Section 2.3:

FEDER, KASZOVITZ, ISAACSON, WEBER, SKALA, BASS & RHINE LLP

BY: /s/ GEOFFREY A. BASS

---

Name: Geoffrey A. Bass  
Title: Partner

BROWN RAYSMAN MILLSTEIN FELDER &  
STEINER LLP

By: /s/ JOEL M. HANDEL

---

Name: Joel M. Handel  
Title: Partner

[Continuation of Signature Page to Stock Purchase Agreement.]

App-B-25

---



**Table of Contents**

**INDEX TO EXHIBITS AND SCHEDULES**

Exhibit A	Form of Termination and Replacement of Manufacturing Agreement
Exhibit B	Form of Termination of Agency Agreements
Exhibits C-1, C-2	Forms of Employment Agreements
Exhibits D-1, D-2	Forms of Employment Termination Agreements
Exhibit E	Form of Registration Rights Agreement
Exhibit F	Intentionally Omitted.
Exhibit G	Form of Press Release
Exhibits H-1, H-2	Term Sheets for Carmine Russo and Kenneth Price
Schedule I	Shareholders, Etc.
Schedule 1.36	Permitted Liens
Schedule 3.1	Foreign Qualifications; Options, Etc.
Schedule 3.3	Toymax Consents
Schedule 3.4	Proceedings; Orders
Schedule 3.5	Certain Liabilities of Toymax
Schedule 3.8	Brokers, Etc.
Schedule 6.1	Closing Condition Toymax Consents

App-B-26

---

**Table of Contents**

**SCHEDULE I**  
**TO**  
**STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT**  
**SHAREHOLDERS**

<b>Shareholder</b>	<b>Number of Shares</b>
Best Phase Limited	5,730,335
Harvey Goldberg	137,333
Hargo Barbados Limited	1,116,833
Steven A. Lebensfeld	1,115,567
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>8,100,068</b>

App-B-27

---

**Table of Contents**

**APPENDIX C**

**APPRAISAL RIGHTS**

**SECTION 262 OF DELAWARE GENERAL CORPORATION LAW APPRAISAL RIGHTS**

(a) Any stockholder of a corporation of this State who holds shares of stock on the date of the making of a demand pursuant to subsection (d) of this section with respect to such shares, who continuously holds such shares through the effective date of the merger or consolidation, who has otherwise complied with subsection (d) of this section and who has neither voted in favor of the merger or consolidation nor consented thereto in writing pursuant to Section 228 of this title shall be entitled to an appraisal by the Court of Chancery of the fair value of the stockholder's shares of stock under the circumstances described in subsections (b) and (c) of this section. As used in this section, the word "stockholder" means a holder of record of stock in a stock corporation and also a member of record of a nonstock corporation; the words "stock" and "share" mean and include what is ordinarily meant by those words and also membership or membership interest of a member of a nonstock corporation; and the words "depository receipt" mean a receipt or other instrument issued by a depository representing an interest in one or more shares, or fractions thereof, solely of stock of a corporation, which stock is deposited with the depository.

(b) Appraisal rights shall be available for the shares of any class or series of stock of a constituent corporation in a merger or consolidation to be effected pursuant to Section 251 (other than a merger effected pursuant to Section 251(g) of this title), Section 252, Section 254, Section 257, Section 258, Section 263 or Section 264 of this title:

(1) Provided, however, that no appraisal rights under this section shall be available for the shares of any class or series of stock, which stock, or depository receipts in respect thereof, at the record date fixed to determine the stockholders entitled to receive notice of and to vote at the meeting of stockholders to act upon the agreement of merger or consolidation, were either (i) listed on a national securities exchange or designated as a national market system security on an interdealer quotation system by the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. or (ii) held of record by more than 2,000 holders; and further provided that no appraisal rights shall be available for any shares of stock of the constituent corporation surviving a merger if the merger did not require for its approval the vote of the stockholders of the surviving corporation as provided in subsection (f) of Section 251 of this title.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, appraisal rights under this section shall be available for the shares of any class or series of stock of a constituent corporation if the holders thereof are required by the terms of an agreement of merger or consolidation pursuant to Sections 251, 252, 254, 257, 258, 263 and 264 of this title to accept for such stock anything except:

a. Shares of stock of the corporation surviving or resulting from such merger or consolidation, or depository receipts in respect thereof;

b. Shares of stock of any other corporation, or depository receipts in respect thereof, which shares of stock (or depository receipts in respect thereof) or depository receipts at the effective date of the merger or consolidation will be either listed on a national securities exchange or designated as a national market system security on an interdealer quotation system by the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. or held of record by more than 2,000 holders;

c. Cash in lieu of fractional shares or fractional depository receipts described in the foregoing subparagraphs a. and b. of this paragraph; or

d. Any combination of the shares of stock, depository receipts and cash in lieu of fractional shares or fractional depository receipts described in the foregoing subparagraphs a., b. and c. of this paragraph.

App-C-1

---

**Table of Contents**

(3) In the event all of the stock of a subsidiary Delaware corporation party to a merger effected under Section 253 of this title is not owned by the parent corporation immediately prior to the merger, appraisal rights shall be available for the shares of the subsidiary Delaware corporation.

(c) Any corporation may provide in its certificate of incorporation that appraisal rights under this section shall be available for the shares of any class or series of its stock as a result of an amendment to its certificate of incorporation, any merger or consolidation in which the corporation is a constituent corporation or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the corporation. If the certificate of incorporation contains such a provision, the procedures of this section, including those set forth in subsections (d) and (e) of this section, shall apply as nearly as is practicable.

(d) Appraisal rights shall be perfected as follows:

(1) If a proposed merger or consolidation for which appraisal rights are provided under this section is to be submitted for approval at a meeting of stockholders, the corporation, not less than 20 days prior to the meeting, shall notify each of its stockholders who was such on the record date for such meeting with respect to shares for which appraisal rights are available pursuant to subsection (b) or (c) hereof that appraisal rights are available for any or all of the shares of the constituent corporations, and shall include in such notice a copy of this section. Each stockholder electing to demand the appraisal of such stockholder's shares shall deliver to the corporation, before the taking of the vote on the merger or consolidation, a written demand for appraisal of such stockholder's shares. Such demand will be sufficient if it reasonably informs the corporation of the identity of the stockholder and that the stockholder intends thereby to demand the appraisal of such stockholder's shares. A proxy or vote against the merger or consolidation shall not constitute such a demand. A stockholder electing to take such action must do so by a separate written demand as herein provided. Within 10 days after the effective date of such merger or consolidation, the surviving or resulting corporation shall notify each stockholder of each constituent corporation who has complied with this subsection and has not voted in favor of or consented to the merger or consolidation of the date that the merger or consolidation has become effective; or

(2) If the merger or consolidation was approved pursuant to Section 228 or Section 253 of this title, each constituent corporation, either before the effective date of the merger or consolidation, or within ten days thereafter, shall notify each of the holders of any class or series of stock of such constituent corporation who are entitled to appraisal rights of the approval of the merger or consolidation and that appraisal rights are available for any or all shares of such class or series of stock of such constituent corporation, and shall include in such notice a copy of this section; provided that, if the notice is given on or after the effective date of the merger or consolidation, such notice shall be given by the surviving or resulting corporation to all such holders of any class or series of stock of a constituent corporation or that are entitled to appraisal rights. Such notice may, and, if given on or after the effective date of the merger or consolidation, shall, also notify such stockholders of the effective date of the merger or consolidation. Any stockholder entitled to appraisal rights may, within 20 days after the date of mailing of such notice, demand in writing from the surviving or resulting corporation the appraisal of such holder's shares. Such demand will be sufficient if it reasonably informs the corporation of the identity of the stockholder and that the stockholder intends thereby to demand the appraisal of such holder's shares. If such notice did not notify stockholders of the effective date of the merger or consolidation, either (i) each such constituent corporations shall send a second notice before the effective date of the merger or consolidation notifying each of the holders of any class or series of stock of such constituent corporation that are entitled to appraisal rights of the effective date of the merger or consolidation or (ii) the surviving or resulting corporation shall send such a second notice to all such holders on or within 10 days after such effective date; provided, however, that if such second notice is sent more than 20 days following the sending of the first notice, such second notice need only be sent to each stockholder who is entitled to appraisal rights and who has demanded appraisal of such holder's shares in accordance with this subsection. An affidavit of the secretary or assistant secretary or of the transfer agent of the corporation that is required to give either notice that such notice has been given shall, in the absence of fraud, be prima facie evidence of the facts stated, therein. For purposes of determining the stockholders entitled to receive either notice, each constituent corporation may fix, in advance, a record date that shall be not

App-C-2

---

**Table of Contents**

more than 10 days prior to the date the notice is given, provided, that if the notice is given on or after the effective date of the merger or consolidation, the record date shall be such effective date. If no record date is fixed and the notice is given prior to the effective date, the record date shall be the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the notice is given.

(e) Within 120 days after the effective date of the merger or consolidation, the surviving or resulting corporation or any stockholder who has complied with subsections (a) and (d) hereof and who is otherwise entitled to appraisal rights, may file a petition in the Court of Chancery demanding a determination of the value of the stock of all such stockholders. Notwithstanding the foregoing, at any time within 60 days after the effective date of the merger or consolidation, any stockholder shall have the right to withdraw such stockholder's demand for appraisal and to accept the terms offered upon the merger or consolidation. Within 120 days after the effective date of the merger or consolidation, any stockholder who has complied with the requirements of subsections (a) and (d) hereof, upon written request, shall be entitled to receive from the corporation surviving the merger or resulting from the consolidation a statement setting forth the aggregate number of shares not voted in favor of the merger or consolidation and with respect to which demands for appraisal have been received and the aggregate number of holders of such shares. Such written statement shall be mailed to the stockholder within 10 days after such stockholder's written request for such a statement is received by the surviving or resulting corporation or within 10 days after expiration of the period for delivery of demands for appraisal under subsection (d) hereof, whichever is later.

(f) Upon the filing of any such petition by a stockholder, service of a copy thereof shall be made upon the surviving or resulting corporation, which shall within 20 days after such service file in the office of the Register in Chancery in which the petition was filed a duly verified list containing the names and addresses of all stockholders who have demanded payment for their shares and with whom agreements as to the value of their shares have not been reached by the surviving or resulting corporation. If the petition shall be filed by the surviving or resulting corporation, the petition shall be accompanied by such a duly verified list. The Register in Chancery, if so ordered by the Court, shall give notice of the time and place fixed for the hearing of such petition by registered or certified mail to the surviving or resulting corporation and to the stockholders shown on the list at the addresses therein stated. Such notice shall also be given by 1 or more publications at least 1 week before the day of the hearing, in a newspaper of general circulation published in the City of Wilmington, Delaware or such publication as the Court deems advisable. The forms of the notices by mail and by publication shall be approved by the Court, and the costs thereof shall be borne by the surviving or resulting corporation.

(g) At the hearing on such petition, the Court shall determine the stockholders who have complied with this section and who have become entitled to appraisal rights. The Court may require the stockholders who have demanded an appraisal for their shares and who hold stock represented by certificates to submit their certificates of stock to the Register in Chancery for notation thereon of the pendency of the appraisal proceedings; and if any stockholder fails to comply with such direction, the Court may dismiss the proceedings as to such stockholder.

(h) After determining the stockholders entitled to an appraisal, the Court shall appraise the shares, determining their fair value exclusive of any element of value arising from the accomplishment or expectation of the merger or consolidation, together with a fair rate of interest, if any, to be paid upon the amount determined to be the fair value. In determining such fair value, the Court shall take into account all relevant factors. In determining the fair rate of interest, the Court may consider all relevant factors, including the rate of interest which the surviving or resulting corporation would have had to pay to borrow money during the pendency of the proceeding. Upon application by the surviving or resulting corporation or by any stockholder entitled to participate in the appraisal proceeding, the Court may, in its discretion, permit discovery or other pretrial proceedings and may proceed to trial upon the appraisal prior to the final determination of the stockholder entitled to an appraisal. Any stockholder whose name appears on the list filed by the surviving or resulting corporation pursuant to subsection (f) of this section and who has submitted such stockholder's certificates of stock to the Register in Chancery, if such is required, may participate fully in all proceedings until it is finally determined that such stockholder is not entitled to appraisal rights under this section.

**Table of Contents**

(i) The Court shall direct the payment of the fair value of the shares, together with interest, if any, by the surviving or resulting corporation to the stockholders entitled thereto. Interest may be simple or compound, as the Court may direct. Payment shall be so made to each such stockholder, in the case of holders of uncertificated stock forthwith, and the case of holders of shares represented by certificates upon the surrender to the corporation of the certificates representing such stock. The Court's decree may be enforced as other decrees in the Court of Chancery may be enforced, whether such surviving or resulting corporation be a corporation of this State or of any state.

(j) The costs of the proceeding may be determined by the Court and taxed upon the parties as the Court deems equitable in the circumstances. Upon application of a stockholder, the Court may order all or a portion of the expenses incurred by any stockholder in connection with the appraisal proceeding, including without limitation, reasonable attorney's fees and the fees and expenses of experts, to be charged pro rata against the value of all the shares entitled to an appraisal.

(k) From and after the effective date of the merger or consolidation, no stockholder who has demanded appraisal rights as provided in subsection (d) of this section shall be entitled to vote such stock for any purpose or to receive payment of dividends or other distributions on the stock (except dividends or other distributions payable to stockholders of record at a date which is prior to the effective date of the merger or consolidation); provided, however, that if no petition for an appraisal shall be filed within the time provided in subsection (e) of this section, or if such stockholder shall deliver to the surviving or resulting corporation a written withdrawal of such stockholder's demand for an appraisal and an acceptance of the merger or consolidation, either within 60 days after the effective date of the merger or consolidation as provided in subsection (e) of this section or thereafter with the written approval of the corporation, then the right of such stockholder to an appraisal shall cease. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no appraisal proceeding in the Court of Chancery shall be dismissed as to any stockholder without the approval of the Court, and such approval may be conditioned upon such terms as the Court deems just.

(l) The shares of the surviving or resulting corporation to which the shares of such objecting stockholders would have been converted had they assented to the merger or consolidation shall have the status of authorized and unissued shares of the surviving or resulting corporation.

**UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

**Washington, D.C. 20549**

**Form 10-K**

**ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)  
OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1934**

**For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2001**

**or**

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)  
OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1934**

**Commission file number: 0-23215**

**Toymax International, Inc.**

*(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)*

**Delaware**  
*(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)*

**11-3391335**  
*(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)*

**125 East Bethpage Road**

**Plainview, NY 11803**  
*(Address, including zip code, of principal executive offices)*

**(516) 391-9898**

*(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)*

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

**None**

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:**

**Common Stock, Par Value \$.01 Per Share**

*(Title of class)*

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. (1) Yes  No  (2) Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

## Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

The aggregate market value of the voting stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of June 15, 2001 was \$7,301,280. The calculation does not reflect a determination that persons are affiliates for any other purposes.

Number of shares of common stock outstanding as of June 15, 2001: 12,131,441.

### **DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE:**

1. Portions of the Toymax International, Inc. Annual Report to Shareholders for the year ended March 31, 2001.

2. Portions of the Toymax International, Inc. 2001 Notice of Annual Meeting of Stockholders and Proxy Statement, to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after the close of the registrant's fiscal year.

---

---

App-D-1

---



**Table of Contents**

**TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC.**

**INDEX TO ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K**

**FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

**For the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2001**

**ITEMS IN FORM 10-K**

	<b>Page</b>
<b>PART I</b>	
Item 1.	Description of Business
Item 2.	Properties
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings
Item 4.	Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders
<b>PART II</b>	
Item 5.	Market for the Registrant's Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters
Item 6.	Selected Consolidated Financial Data
Item 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data
Item 9.	Changes In and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure
<b>PART III</b>	
Item 10.	Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant
Item 11.	Executive Compensation
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions
<b>PART IV</b>	
Item 14.	Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules, and Reports on Form 8-K Signatures

App-D-2

---

**Table of Contents**

**PART I**

**Item 1. *Description of Business***

**Forward Looking Statements**

Certain expectations and projections regarding the future performance of Toymax International, Inc. and its subsidiaries (collectively, Toymax and the Company) discussed in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, are forward-looking and are made under the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. These expectations and projections are based on currently available competitive, financial, and economic data along with Toymax's operating plans and are subject to certain future events and uncertainties. Forward-looking statements can be identified by the use of forward-looking terminology, such as may, will, should, expect, anticipate, estimate, project, plans, intends or other similar terminology. Management cautions you that the following factors, among others (including the risk factors set forth in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and other important factors detailed herein and from time to time in other reports filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission), could cause Toymax's actual consolidated results of operations and financial position in 2001 and thereafter to differ significantly from those expressed in forward-looking statements:

**Marketplace Risks**

Dependence on the timely development, introduction and customer acceptance of new products, which may affect Toymax's ability to successfully redesign, restyle and extend existing core products and product lines and successfully bring new products to market.

Possible weaknesses in economic conditions, both domestically and internationally, which may negatively affect the sales of Toymax's products and the costs associated with manufacturing and distributing these products.

Dependence on the success of new licenses, which Toymax acquires for marketing with new and existing products.

Toymax's inability to accurately predict future consumer demand.

Increased competitive pressure, both domestically and internationally, which may negatively affect the sales of Toymax's products.

Changes in consumer preferences, which may negatively affect Toymax's business.

**Financial Considerations**

Significant changes in interest rates, both domestically and internationally, which may negatively affect Toymax's cost of financing its operations.

Currency fluctuations, which may affect Toymax's reportable income.

**Other Risks**

Development of new technologies, including the Internet, which may create new risks to Toymax's ability to protect its intellectual property rights.

Changes in laws or regulations, both domestically and internationally, including those affecting consumer products, environmental activities or trade restrictions, which may lead to increased costs or interruption in normal business operations of Toymax.

Other factors and risks that may be described from time to time in Toymax's public announcements and filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

App-D-3

---

**Table of Contents****General**

Toymax is a consumer leisure products company that creates, designs and markets innovative and technologically advanced toys as well as other leisure products, which are sold in the United States ( United States ) and throughout the world. Toymax products promote fun and creative play, and are available under several brands: Toymax® toys, such as R.A.D.™ Robot, Mighty Mo ™ vehicles, the award-winning Laser Challenge™ brand, Creepy Crawlers™ activities brand and TMX RC™ radio control vehicles; Funnoodle® pool and water toys and accessories; Go Fly a Kite® kites, banners, WindWheels™; weathervanes and wind chimes; Candy Planet™ candy products and Monogram International gift, novelty and souvenir products. Management believes that the major strengths of the Company include its ability to develop and design new toys, such as Dragonfly™; to identify and satisfy niche opportunities with brands such as Mighty Mo ™; to extend existing core brands such as Laser Challenge; and to identify acquisitions, such as Go Fly A Kite, Inc. ( GFK ), and Funnoodle Inc. ( Funnoodle ), that further its plan to diversify into other leisure product categories and selling seasons.

In 1998, the Company began to take a number of important steps designed to better position the Company for future and balanced growth through the diversification of its product line. In December 1998 the Company acquired the business of Go Fly A Kite, Inc., a leading developer and marketer of kites, windsocks, banners, mini flags and WindWheels™. In February 1999, the Company formed a new division, Candy Planet, which together with the licensing of the World Wrestling Federation ( WWF ) brand and a Pokemon license from Nintendo of America, Inc., enabled the Company to enter the expanding candy industry. In May 1999, the Company completed the acquisition of Monogram International, Inc. ( Monogram ), a leading designer, manufacturer and marketer of gift and children s leisure product lines, including items based on well-established and evergreen licenses. Monogram has been associated with the Walt Disney Company ( Disney ) for nearly 30 years and has also established a relationship with Warner Bros. Consumer Products ( Warner Bros. ). In November 1999, the Company completed the acquisition of the Funnoodle product line. Funnoodle Inc. is a leader in the pool and backyard water recreational products categories. During fiscal 2001, the Company formed Maxverse Interactive, Inc. ( Maxverse ), a subsidiary formed to develop wireless communication products for children and young adults. In order to assist in integrating the acquired companies and the Candy Planet business, the Company established a new administrative group, Toymax Enterprises, which is comprised of GFK, the Candy Planet unit, Monogram and Funnoodle.

The Company has generated net profits in three out of its last five fiscal years. For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2001, Toymax had net sales of \$132.1 million and a net loss of \$1.9 million, excluding the impairment loss, write-off of the investment and advances to a joint venture and the results thereof, compared to net sales of \$139.8 million and a net loss of \$1.9 million in fiscal 2000. The net sales decrease was primarily due to a combination of a decrease in sales of electronic toys, the expected decrease of Laser Challenge lines and the decrease in sales of certain licensed candy and novelty products partially offset by an increase in infrared, radio-controlled and programmable vehicles, children s activities and the inclusion of Funnoodle product sales for a full year. Operations were negatively impacted primarily by sales incentives and discounts related to licensed candy and novelty gift products as well as the Company s equity in the net loss of Yaboom.

The Company has a worldwide web site (<http://www.toymax.com>) on the Internet, which provides information about the Company and its products. The site also contains games, information about where to purchase Toymax products, a strictly monitored kid s chat area and hotlinks to affiliated web sites, such as those of licensors, industry related and financial institutions. The Company s GFK, Monogram and Candy Planet affiliates have separate websites at [www.goflyakite.com](http://www.goflyakite.com), [www.monintl.com](http://www.monintl.com), and [www.candy-planet.com](http://www.candy-planet.com), respectively.

The Company believes it is well positioned for future growth and has taken steps to return to profitability. The key elements of the Company s growth strategy are to: (i) penetrate new markets, by product and customer expansion and diversification; (ii) smooth its revenue stream throughout the year, by adding non-promotional items to its product portfolio; (iii) extend existing core brands; (iv) develop new core product categories and (v) continue to license recognized brand names such as Disney®, Jeep, Chevrolet, Mercedes-Benz, Scooby-Doo®, Coca-Cola™, Jurassic Park III™, TEKNO, and Loony Tunes.

App-D-4

## **Table of Contents**

### **Industry and Competition**

The Company competes in several industries, with toys representing the largest portion. The majority of the toys sold in the United States are manufactured, either in whole or in part, overseas where labor rates are comparatively lower than in the United States. The largest foreign manufacturing market is the People's Republic of China ( PRC ), followed by Japan and Taiwan. Such operations require greater lead times than domestic manufacturing operations and also result in greater shipping costs, particularly for larger toys. The design, production and sale of toy products in the United States and throughout most of the world are subject to various regulations.

Toy manufacturers sell their products either directly to retailers or to wholesalers who carry the product lines of many manufacturers. There are thousands of retail outlets in the United States which sell toys and games. These outlets include: mass merchandisers, small independent toy stores, gift and novelty shops, grocery and drug chains, warehouse clubs, e-retailers and mail order catalogs. Despite the broad number of toy outlets, retail toy sales have been increasingly generated by a small number of large chains, such as Toys R Us, Wal-Mart, Kay-Bee, Kmart and Target. Despite this consolidation in recent years, both at the retail and manufacturing level, many small and mid-sized companies continue to compete in the design and development of new toys, the procurement of licenses, the improvement and expansion of previously introduced products and product lines and the marketing and distribution of toy products. This has resulted in an increased reliance among retailers on the large toy companies because of their financial stability and ability to support products through advertising and promotion and to distribute products on a national basis. Such consolidation, as well as the failure of on-line toy retailers in 2000, may have a negative effect on small and mid-sized toy companies, such as the Company.

The toy industry is highly competitive. Competition within the industry is based on consumer preferences, order fulfillment, pricing and new product development. In recent years, the toy industry has experienced rapid consolidation. The Company competes with many toy companies that have greater financial resources, greater name recognition, larger sales, marketing and product development departments and greater economies of scale. Due to the low barriers to entry into the toy industry, the Company also competes with smaller domestic and foreign toy manufacturers, importers and marketers.

The Company chose to expand into new leisure product categories in order to decrease reliance on the highly competitive toy industry. In this regard the Company acquired GFK, Monogram and Funnoodle and formed Candy Planet and Maxverse.

GFK competes in the kite, flag/windsock and lawn ornament markets in which it is estimated to have a large share. There are numerous specialty kite manufacturers, which are characterized by very small volume and higher pricing, and several larger companies distributing banners and lawn ornaments. Monogram competes in the gift, novelty and souvenir industry. The market for products based on licensed entertainment characters, Monogram's primary business, which has experienced a slowing demand in recent years, is dominated by a few companies. Funnoodle competes primarily in the water and pool toy market, in which it is a leader. Candy Planet competes primarily in the highly competitive domestic candy business. Its main competitors are manufacturers of non-chocolate and gum novelty candy sold in variety, grocery and convenience stores.

### **Seasonality and Backlog**

Sales of toy products are seasonal, with the majority of retail sales occurring in the third and fourth calendar quarters. The Company has taken steps to reduce its dependence on these highly seasonal products, including the acquisitions of GFK and Funnoodle, which are largely sold in the first and second calendar quarters. Sales of Monogram and Candy Planet products are less seasonal than the other product lines. While the Company has taken these steps to level sales over the entire year, sales are expected to remain heavily influenced by the seasonality of the Company's toy products.

The result of these seasonal patterns is that operating results and demand for working capital vary significantly by quarter and net losses may be expected in the first and last quarters of the fiscal year for the

## **Table of Contents**

foreseeable future. Orders placed with the Company for shipment are cancelable until the date of shipment. The combination of seasonal demand and the potential for order cancellation makes accurate forecasting of future sales difficult and causes the Company to believe that backlog may not be an accurate indicator of the Company's future sales. Similarly, financial results for a particular quarter may not be indicative of results for the entire year.

### **Products**

The Company's existing product lines and calendar 2001 product introductions and extensions fall into nine categories: Action Toys, Spring/Summer, Children's Activity Toys, Girls' Toys, Vehicles, Electronics, Plush, Candy, and Gift/Novelty/Souvenir.

#### ***Action Toys***

The Laser Challenge brand was introduced in 1996, and continues to be the top-selling laser game. The Laser Challenge system uses an advanced infrared light technology, which is effective at longer firing distances than competing systems. The Company continues to redesign and extend the Laser Challenge brand, a strategy, which supports the Company's expectation that Laser Challenge will be marketed over a long period of time. In fiscal 2002, the Company introduced Laser Challenge Gotcha Extreme Mini Mayhem™, a compact sized version of the Extreme segment first introduced in 2000 as Gotcha Extreme™ and extended in 2001 as Radar Extreme™. In fiscal 2002, the Company will be launching Virtual Paintball™, which combines the technology and proven play pattern of Laser Challenge with the excitement of paintball, one of the fastest growing alternative sports in the United States.

In fiscal 2002, the Company is also introducing N.R.G. Paintball™ for tween consumers who may be too mature to play Laser Challenge but are too young to be playing real paintball. N.R.G. Paintball includes a blaster which fires totally safe blobs of paint.

#### ***Spring/Summer***

The Company entered the Spring/Summer seasonal business in fiscal 1999 with the acquisition of GFK, whose product line includes youth and adult kites and a wide array of decorative flags, windsocks, door banners, mini flags and the WindWheels line of colorful lawn ornaments. In fiscal 2001, a series of kites designed by Joel K. Scholz, a renowned designer, was added to the GFK product line. In addition, the lawn ornament line was expanded to include weathervanes and wind chimes. In fiscal 2000, the Company expanded its seasonal offerings in this category with the acquisition of the Funnoodle product line. Funnoodle is a highly recognized brand of pool and recreational products. The product line's most visible item, the basic Funnoodle, is a 5-foot long, brightly colored, floating foam tube that has been one of the best selling summer toys in the United States since its introduction in 1994. The Funnoodle product line continues to be expanded with the introduction of products such as pool floats, swim rings, lawn sprinklers, and tumbling and exercise mats.

#### ***Children's Activity Toys***

The Company has historically been a significant factor in Children's Activity Toys and reestablished itself in fiscal 2001 with the successful re-introduction of the Creepy Crawlers® brand. The Company is extending the brand in fiscal 2002 to include Creeple People® and Graveyard Ghoulies™ Creator Paks®, which are mold and play sets. In fiscal 2002, the Company is also re-introducing the Dollymaker™ Fashion Maker consisting of a molding oven, molds and Glamour-Goop™ compound whereby girls can design and make mini dolls and fashions in an endless variety of designs and colors.

#### ***Girls' Toys***

The Company's Girls' Toys product line includes the Beauty Works™ brand of role play activities such as Nail Salon and Fragrance Designer™; the Jam Rope™, a musical jump rope; and the Talking Tina® brand of fashion dolls and soft furniture which fits any 11 1/2" fashion doll.

**Table of Contents*****Vehicles***

In fiscal 2001, the Company introduced the TMX RC™ Dragonfly™ a radio control vehicle with X-Tech Wing™ technology which morphs on the run, allowing Dragonfly to fit through tight spaces and to perform a series of exciting stunts. Dragonfly has won a number of toy testing awards including FAMILY FUN Toy of the Year and was cited by a number of news outlets, including USA TODAY, as one of the hottest toys of the year. Recognizing the appeal of extreme sports and identifying street luge as one of the most exciting of them, the Company is introducing an assortment of radio control Extreme Street Luge vehicles in fiscal 2002. Under license from Exxtreme Joxx™, these vehicles are driven by three of the world's premier luge riders Team Jugular's Sean The Duck Mallard, Wade Sokol and Lee Leemo Dansie whose actions duplicate the real thing.

The Company introduced the Mighty Mo™ brand of innovative vehicles late in fiscal 1998. The first product utilized an infrared key chain controller to activate these light, sound and motion vehicles and is marketed in the Company's patented try me package. In fiscal 2000, the Mighty Mo's Infrared Vehicles category was extended to include specialty vehicles with unique, stunt actions; this line will expand in fiscal 2002 to include a rollover car and a wheelie quad. The Mighty Mo's brand also includes monster trucks and a line of flywheel powered endurance vehicles. The Company currently has license arrangements to produce Mighty Mo's versions of Chevrolet, Jeep, Dodge, Mercedes, BMW, Porsche, Audi, Porsche, Humvee and Ford styles.

Mighty Mo's Jr., the pre-school segment of the Company's vehicle business, is a line of products with moving eyes and mouth, and speech and motion capabilities. In fiscal 2002, this segment is being extended to include Preston Pushbutton™, a battery operated programmable robot which walks, talks and has light-up eyes and mouth; Denny the Dump Truck™ and Dougie Chug-Along™, which are infrared remote control vehicles; and Rick and Robbie Racers™, which are infrared remote vehicles which interact with each other as they race.

***Electronics***

The Company continues to successfully manage its key brands in this category while expanding its product offerings. In fiscal 2002, the Company is launching a technologically advanced version of its popular Arcadia™ Electronic Skeet Shoot, whose four image projectors allow for more targets, more action and multiple point values. The Company is also introducing R.A.D.™ 4.0, a completely redesigned version of prior R.A.D. robots, which incorporates artificial intelligence and the latest in voice recognition technology. In fiscal 2002, the Company will be launching Battle Drones™, a pair of remote control warrior robots that can be customized with interchangeable weapon accessories and will introduce TV Games, a palm sized controller that plugs directly into a television set, and includes 10 classic video games licensed from Activision©. The controller is completely portable and does not require a console.

***Plush***

In fiscal 2002, the Company is reintroducing Popples® and My Pet Monster™, two lines of plush characters licensed from American Greetings. These classic brands, which were originally introduced in the mid-1980's, have been updated and restyled to include electronics and to appeal to the children of today.

***Candy***

The Company's Candy Planet division markets a diversified line of licensed as well as proprietary products, including Dragon Ball Z interactive candy, licensed from Funimation Inc. In fiscal 2002, the Company will market Creepy Crawlers™ branded lollipops and candy filled dispensers, which will benefit from brand awareness built by the Company's toy division. Candy Planet will also be introducing the Ballistic Blaster™ version of Candy Foam™, a proprietary product successfully launched in fiscal 2001 that shoots super sour foaming candy in an eight to ten foot stream. Also scheduled for introduction in fiscal 2002 is Lip Licker™ liquid candy, three flavors of super sour liquids in a roll-on dispenser, and Guppy Gobblers™, fish shaped candy in containers.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Gift/Novelty/Souvenir***

The Company's acquisition of Monogram marked its entrance into the gift/ novelty/ souvenir category. Monogram's gift and children's leisure product lines include plastic, die-cast, plush and action toys, key chains, drinkware and dinnerware, stationery and desk accessories and are marketed to souvenir and gift shops, distributors, department stores and food and drug chains. Promotional and private label specialty products are marketed to major theme parks, resorts and corporate customers. The majority of Monogram's product is based upon licensed properties including those from Disney and Warner Bros. Monogram, which has not met expectations to date, has recently acquired a license for Manley Toy Quest's Tekno for use in a product line including banks, keyrings and plush.

### **Product Design and Development**

The Company has built a knowledgeable in-house product development team and a network of independent designers to create new products. Employees in the Marketing and Research and Development departments coordinate efforts to design and develop the majority of the Company's toy, candy and souvenir gift concepts and innovative new product lines. Current technologies have been utilized to redesign, redevelop and extend major brands and products from the past, E.G. Creepy Crawlers and Popples. GFK strives to maintain a product line that displays cutting edge graphics and reflects current cultural trends. Funnoodle has sought to develop new products largely by applying extruded foam manufacturing techniques and designs to traditionally successful products. The success of the Company is dependent on its ability to continue these activities. Total Company-sponsored research and development expenses for fiscal 1999, 2000 and 2001 were \$2.6 million, \$5.2 million and \$4.5 million, respectively.

The Company continually evaluates new product ideas generated by a number of outside designers to maintain access to a wide range of development talent. When a product is developed based on the idea presented by an independent designer, the Company enters into a royalty agreement with the designer.

### **Licensing**

Licensing is a major influence on the leisure products industry affecting virtually all product categories. Although historically the Company has not significantly relied on entertainment-related licenses, the Company has marketed and continues to market products based on licensed popular characters and trademarks from major entertainment companies and other widely known corporate trademarks. This allows the Company to benefit from pre-existing awareness of a character or brand and from the marketing efforts and prior goodwill attached to it. A principal licensor is The Walt Disney Company, which licenses many of its characters and entertainment properties for use on the Company's products. The Company has also entered into license agreements with, among others: American Greetings, Warner Bros., Coca-Cola™, Activision®, as well as with many of the world's leading auto makers for use of their most popular model names on the Company's Mighty Mo's vehicle line.

In return for the use of the licensed character or brand name, the Company typically pays licensing fees based upon net sales from products marketed under the subject license. Furthermore, the acquisition of a license generally involves the payment of non-refundable minimum royalty payments.

### **Sales and Distribution**

The Company operates in two reporting segments: Toymax Brands (primarily consisting of sales activities conducted through Toymax Inc. (TMI)) and Toymax (H.K.) Limited (THK)) and Toymax Enterprises (consisting of GFK, Monogram, Funnoodle and Candy Planet).

Sales conducted by TMI consist of sales of the Company's promotional product lines to primarily United States customers pursuant to customer purchase orders. Customers purchasing products on this basis include Toys 'R Us, Kay-Bee Toys, Costco Wholesale, Wal-Mart Stores, Inc., and Target Stores, Inc. Sales conducted by THK consist of sales on a free on board (FOB) Hong Kong basis which are generally based on letters of credit, and include sales of primarily lower priced basic products to United States and

**Table of Contents**

international retailers including Toys R Us International, Index (U.K.), Wal-Mart (Canada) and sales of the Company's promotional product lines to approximately 50 international distributors.

Candy Planet, Monogram, Funnoodle and GFK sales are made primarily to United States customers, on standard credit terms, pursuant to customer purchase orders. Sales conducted by Candy Planet and GFK are on a COD, prepaid or credit card basis for those customers who do not qualify for credit terms. Extended credit terms are periodically offered to qualifying customers. To a lesser extent, the GFK, Monogram and Candy Planet operations sell to customers internationally. These international customers generally purchase products utilizing a direct letter of credit and shipments are made directly from the overseas factory on a FOB Hong Kong basis.

The Company's products are sold in over 45 countries around the world. The following table depicts the Company's net sales in these two segments for the last three fiscal years and includes GFK sales since December 1998, Candy Planet sales since February 1999, Monogram sales since May 1999 and Funnoodle sales since November 1999:

Sales	Fiscal Year		
	1999	2000	2001
	(In thousands)		
Toymax Brands	\$ 102,121	\$ 91,062	\$ 85,496
Toymax Enterprises	5,197	48,702	46,607
Net Sales	\$ 107,318	\$ 139,764	\$ 132,103

*Toymax Brands Sales.* This segment's United States sales activities are conducted through its nationwide network of independent sales representatives, an in-house sales staff and, with respect to certain major accounts, by senior management. Comprised of more than 41 sales executives and five sales organizations at March 31, 2001, this sales network maintains close customer relationships, develops new accounts and presents new products to its established customers. The Company's leading United States customers (not including THK sales to the United States) include major toy retailers, mass merchandisers, department stores and catalog companies. TMI sales constituted 63.4%, 43.5% and 41.8% of consolidated net sales in fiscal 1999, 2000 and 2001, respectively.

THK sales are comprised of sales to international retailers and distributors and to certain United States retailers. Such sales are conducted on a FOB Hong Kong basis and generally require either the opening of a letter of credit or are backed by credit insurance. Since its inception in 1990, Toymax has emphasized international sales, and today Toymax's products are sold in over 45 countries worldwide. The Company's international sales network consists of approximately 50 international distributors and eight international sales representative organizations. In fiscal 1999, 2000 and 2001, Toymax HK sales accounted for 31.9%, 21.7% and 22.9% of net sales, respectively.

*Toymax Enterprises Sales.* GFK sales are comprised primarily of sales to kite stores, hobby stores, gift, specialty and bookstores and toy stores. Products are also distributed by mail order catalogs, such as L.L. Bean, sporting goods stores, and other mass-market retailers. In addition to its in-house sales and customer service staff, GFK employs a network of 96 independent sales representatives. GFK products are currently sold to over 20,000 customers.

Candy Planet sales are comprised primarily of sales to mass merchandisers, supermarkets, drug store chains, convenience stores and food distributors. Sales activities are conducted through independent sales representatives, food chain brokers, an in-house sales staff and, with respect to certain major accounts, by senior management.

Monogram's products are sold to gift, souvenir, and department stores through a nationwide network of about 240 independent sales representatives managed by an in-house sales staff, and are sold on a direct basis to resorts, theme parks, casinos, corporations, and mass merchandisers, including Disney retail outlets.



## **Table of Contents**

Funnoodle products are sold through the in-house sales staff of the prior owner under a servicing agreement and a network of sales representative organizations primarily to the largest mass market chains in the United States. The servicing agreement will terminate effective August 2001, and, thereafter, such activities will be performed by the Company's personnel. Historically, domestic sales have accounted for substantially all of Funnoodle's sales.

### **Customers**

Only Toys 'R Us and Wal-Mart each accounted for more than 10% of invoiced sales during fiscal 2001.

### **Marketing**

The Company employs a variety of methods to market its new and existing products. New toys, existing toys and line extensions are marketed primarily by members of the Company's executive and sales management at the Company's showrooms in Hong Kong, New York and Dallas during major international toy shows. The Company is also represented at additional toy, kite and gift shows as well as at candy shows both domestically and internationally.

Product packaging and placement is a large part of the Company's overall marketing strategy. The Company's products are sold in brightly colored, eye-catching packages with strong brand identity. All packaging must meet strict guidelines for communication effectiveness and for the ability to stand out from the competitive clutter. The Company utilizes "try me" packaging whenever possible. The Company also employs traditional marketing methods such as couponing, in-store demonstrations adjacent to its toy products, and public relations.

The Company currently allocates a significant portion of its marketing resources to television advertising, which it believes is the most cost-effective way to reach its primary target audience of children. The commercials are run on national television and in local spot television markets to support the promotional efforts and distribution patterns of its key retailers. The Company uses other media, such as print and on-line advertising, when appropriate.

The Company's GFK subsidiary primarily markets its products through its annual catalogs. GFK's, Monogram's and Funnoodle's other marketing channels include trade shows, seasonal brochures, advertisements in trade magazines, personal sales calls, co-op advertising and telemarketing.

### **Purchasing and Manufacturing**

TMI and THK currently contract for all of their manufacturing requirements. Management believes that this practice provides the Company with the most efficient use of its capital at this time. Tai Nam Industrial Company Limited (Tai Nam), which is based in Hong Kong, serves as the Company's purchasing agent for its core toy business pursuant to an agency agreement, (the Agency Agreement) dated April 1, 1997, as amended, between Tai Nam and Toymax NY. Tai Nam is owned by David Chu, the Chairman and a principal stockholder of the Company. As the Company's purchasing agent, Tai Nam arranges for the manufacturing of the Company's products based on purchase orders placed with Tai Nam by the Company. In addition, Tai Nam handles all shipping documents, letters of credit, bills and payments, serves as liaison with other vendors and performs quality control functions. For these services, Tai Nam generally receives an agency fee of 7% of the gross invoiced value of products purchased by the Company. Pursuant to the Agency Agreement, Toymax purchases products from Tai Nam at Yantian (PRC) FOB prices. The Company pays all expenses associated with the making of molds for new products. Pursuant to the Agency Agreement, the Company owns the tooling and molds for its products. The Agency Agreement was automatically renewed April 1, 2001.

The Company believes that it has a favorable marketer-supplier relationship with Tai Nam. Prior to the formation of Toymax in 1990, Steven Lebensfeld, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, and Harvey Goldberg, the President of the Company, each had a marketer-supplier relationship with Tai Nam. The Company believes that the price, quality of merchandise, reliability, and the ability of Tai Nam to meet the

**Table of Contents**

Company's timing requirements for delivery have been comparable to, if not better than, those available from unaffiliated third parties and those which are customary in the industry.

As purchasing agent, Tai Nam arranges for the manufacturing of the Company's toy products based on purchase orders placed with Tai Nam by the Company. The majority of such products have been and are currently manufactured by Jauntway Investments Limited ( Jauntway ). Jauntway is an OEM toy manufacturer with two ISO certified manufacturing facilities in the southern portion of the PRC. Jauntway is also owned by Mr. Chu. Since the Company's inception, Jauntway has been the Company's single most important manufacturer and the Company has been Jauntway's leading customer. In fiscal 2000 and 2001, approximately 50% and 56%, respectively, of all the Company's products were manufactured by Jauntway (some utilizing subcontractors). The Company entered into a manufacturing agreement with Tai Nam and Jauntway dated September 22, 1997. This agreement contains standard manufacturing terms as well as providing that the Company shall not be required to provide a letter of credit or other security to Tai Nam or Jauntway in connection with its purchase orders. The term of the manufacturing agreement was automatically renewed April 1, 2001.

The Company considers the terms it receives from Jauntway (through Tai Nam) to be at least as favorable to the Company as those available from unaffiliated third parties and those which are customary in the industry. All of the Company's transactions with affiliates, including those with Tai Nam and Jauntway, are subject to the approval of the independent directors of the Company's Board of Directors.

Manufacturing commitments are made on a purchase order basis. The Company bases its production schedules on customer estimates and orders, historical trends, the results of market research and current market information. The Company closely monitors market activity and adjusts production schedules accordingly. The Company utilizes Electronic Data Interchange ( EDI ) programs maintained by certain of its largest customers, which allows the Company to monitor actual store sales and inventories, and thereby to schedule its production to meet anticipated re-orders.

Tai Nam and Jauntway also obtain products or components from other independent manufacturers located principally in the southern portion of the PRC, particularly during peak production periods. These suppliers are selected based on the quality of their products, prices and service. Tai Nam closely monitors its suppliers' manufacturing operations, including quality control, production scheduling and order fulfillment.

The basic raw materials used by Jauntway in manufacturing the Company's toy products are petrochemical resin derivatives. Integrated circuits ( IC s ) have also become an important component of the Company's technologically advanced toys. Costs of petrochemical derivatives and IC s are affected by demand and supply as well as the value of the U. S. dollar in relation to foreign currencies, and have been subject to volatility in recent years. There can be no assurance as to the timing or extent to which the Company will be able to pass on any raw material or component price increases to its customers.

In addition, a large portion of Jauntway's petrochemical derivatives and IC s are imported from Taiwan via Hong Kong. Any disruption of trade between Taiwan and the PRC may have a significant adverse effect on Jauntway's operations and therefore could have a significant adverse effect on the Company's results of operations.

GFK utilizes four manufacturers, three in the PRC and one in Taiwan, to make approximately 85% of its products, based upon the company's product specifications. Tai Nam acts as its agent in Hong Kong for all products produced in the PRC pursuant to an agency agreement dated September 1, 2000. Manufacturing commitments are made on a purchase order basis. GFK typically has an annual agreement with each supplier, which is cancelable at any time. The suppliers are paid primarily on terms, and occasionally in cash or on terms with a letter of credit.

Candy Planet contracts for all of its manufacturing requirements and currently utilizes manufacturers located in the United States, Canada, Mexico, Belgium, Hong Kong and the PRC to produce its candy products and components. Tai Nam acts as its agent in Hong Kong for products produced in the PRC. Manufacturing commitments are made on a purchase order basis. Suppliers are primarily paid in cash or on terms without a letter of credit.

## **Table of Contents**

While Monogram manufactures some of its products at its facilities in Largo, Florida, the majority of work is outsourced to selected factories in Asia, including Jauntway. Purchasing is handled by an in-house purchasing staff and Tai Nam, which serves as a purchasing agent pursuant to an agency agreement, dated March 30, 2000. Monogram and Tai Nam are currently negotiating an amendment to the agency agreement. Under the current agency agreement Tai Nam receives an agency fee of up to 7% of the gross invoiced value of products purchased by Monogram. Pursuant to the agency agreement, Monogram purchases products from Tai Nam at FOB Hong Kong prices.

The bulk of Funnoodle's products are manufactured through an exclusive outsourcing arrangement with two United States-based manufacturers. This arrangement allows the Company to minimize capital investments in tools and fixtures, reduces the Company's working capital requirements and eliminates the need for warehousing facilities. The remainder of Funnoodle's products are manufactured through outsourcing arrangements with various other contract manufacturers. Funnoodle is in the process of negotiating an agency agreement with Tai Nam, whereby Funnoodle purchases products from Tai Nam at FOB Hong Kong prices for which Tai Nam receives an agency fee of up to 7% of the gross invoiced value of products purchased. Although Tai Nam and Funnoodle have not currently executed an Agency Agreement, Funnoodle and Tai Nam do have an existing relationship, whereby Tai Nam is currently acting as a purchasing agent for Funnoodle.

## **Government and Industry Regulation**

The Company is subject to the provisions of the Federal Hazardous Substances Act, the Federal Consumer Product Safety Act, the Flammable Fabrics Act and the regulations promulgated under each such act. Such acts empower the Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC) to protect the public from hazardous goods. The CPSC has the authority to exclude from the market goods that are found to be hazardous and requires a manufacturer to repurchase such goods under certain circumstances. The Company sends samples of all of its marketed products to independent laboratories to test for compliance with the CPSC's rules and regulations, as well as with the product standards of the Toy Manufacturers of America, Inc. (TMA). The Company is not required to comply with the product standards of the TMA, but does so voluntarily. Similar consumer protection laws exist in state and local jurisdictions within the United States as well as certain foreign countries. The Company designs its products to exceed the highest safety standards imposed or recommended either by government or industry regulatory authorities.

The Company is not required by the United States government to obtain any quality or safety approvals prior to sales in the United States. However, prior to shipment, the Company's products are tested by independent laboratories on behalf of the Company and major retailers. The Company, however, is required to have and has obtained European Community (CE) approval, European's toy safety Standard, for its products sold in Europe.

Candy Planet's products are subject to inspection by the Food and Drug Administration and various other governmental agencies, and must comply with regulations under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act and with various comparable state statutes regulating the manufacturing and marketing of food products.

The Company's advertising is subject to the Children's Television Act of 1990 and the rules promulgated by the United States Federal Communications Commission as well as the laws of certain countries that place certain limitations on television commercials during children's programming. The Company is subject to various other federal, state and local laws and regulations applicable to its business and believes that it is in substantial compliance with these laws and regulations.

## **Tariffs and Duties**

In December 1994, the United States approved a trade agreement pursuant to which import duties on toys, games, dolls and other specified items were eliminated effective January 1, 1995 from products manufactured in all Most Favored Nation (MFN) countries (including the PRC). The imposition or increases in quotas, duties, tariffs or other changes or trade restrictions, which may be imposed in the future, would have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition, operating results or ability to

## **Table of Contents**

import products. In particular, the Company's costs would be increased if the PRC's MFN status was revoked. In October 2000, the US Congress approved permanent normal trade relations (PNTR) status for the PRC, which was intended to eliminate the United States' annual review of the PRC's trade relations status. The PRC has signed similar agreements with the European Union and other World Trade Organization members in order to gain support for its entry into the World Trade Organization, although such entry is not guaranteed at this time. However, the imposition of trade sanctions by the United States or the European Union, or the loss of PNTR status by the PRC could result in substantial duties on the cost of toy, candy and kite related products manufactured in the PRC and imported into the United States and Europe.

In addition, several of the Company's operations and its primary agent, Tai Nam, are based in Hong Kong, formerly a British Crown Colony. On July 1, 1997, sovereignty of Hong Kong reverted back to the PRC. To date, this change has not impacted the Company's business.

## **Patents, Trademarks and Proprietary Technology**

The Company owns or controls numerous patents and trademarks, which limit the ability of third parties to directly compete with the Company in its major brands. Key patents cover the Creepy Crawlers Workshop and the Creature Creator ovens, as well as aspects of the Laser Challenge system and infrared remote control vehicles. Key trademarks include Creepy Crawlers®, Plasti-Goop®, Laser Challenge, Arcadia™, Mighty Mo ™, R.A.D.™, Fun noodle, WindWheels and WindDesigns.

Certain of the Company's product lines also incorporate concepts or technologies created by outside designers, some of which are patented. In addition, many of the Company's products incorporate intellectual property rights, such as characters or brand names, that are proprietary to third parties. The Company typically enters into a license agreement to acquire the rights to the concepts, technologies or other rights for use with the Company's products. These license agreements typically provide for the retention of ownership of the technology, concepts or other intellectual property by the licensor and the payment of a royalty to the licensor. Such royalty payments generally are based on the net sales of the licensed product for the duration of the license and, depending on the revenues generated from the sale of the licensed product, may be substantial. In addition, such agreements often provide for an advance payment of royalties and may require the Company to guarantee payment of a minimum level of royalties that may exceed the actual royalties generated from net sales of the licensed product. Some of these agreements have fixed terms and may need to be renewed or renegotiated prior to their expiration in order for the Company to continue to sell the licensed product.

## **Inflation**

The Company does not believe that the relatively moderate rates of inflation in the United States in recent years have had a significant effect on its operations. Although rates of inflation in Asia have periodically resulted in an increase in the cost of manufacturing the Company's products and such increased costs have had a modest impact on margins, the Company does not believe that inflation in Asia has had a materially adverse effect on its results of operations. The Company will continue its policy of monitoring costs and adjusting prices accordingly.

## **Employees**

At March 31, 2001, the Company had 165 employees, substantially all of which were full time. The Company is not subject to any collective bargaining agreements. Management believes that the Company's relationship with its employees is satisfactory.

## **Item 2. *Properties***

The Company leases approximately 27,000 square feet of space in Plainview, New York for its corporate offices. The lease has an annual rental obligation, which ranges from \$451,749 in the third year to \$493,638 in the sixth year, followed by a decrease to \$445,941 in the seventh year. This lease expires on April 30, 2004.

**Table of Contents**

In addition, the Company leases approximately 14,546 square feet of space at the Toy Center, 200 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York, to house its New York City Showroom facility. This lease has an annual base rental obligation, which ranges from \$400,020 during the first three years to \$443,664 in years seven through ten. This lease expires on April 30, 2010.

The Company leases approximately 906 square feet of space at the World Trade Center in Dallas, Texas, which it uses as showroom facilities. The monthly rent under this lease ranges from \$982 in the first year to \$1,041 in the third year. This lease expires on November 30, 2002.

The Company leases 2,400 square feet of space in Plainview, New York, which it uses as warehouse and office space. This lease has an annual rent obligation of \$21,240 in the first year, \$21,840 in the second year and \$22,440 in the optional third year. The lease expires on January 31, 2002 with an option to renew for one additional year.

The Company leases approximately 4,754 square feet of space in Kowloon, Hong Kong, which it uses as showroom facilities. The annual rent under this lease is approximately \$121,771. The lease expires on October 31, 2001.

The Company leases two buildings in East Haddam, Connecticut, one building containing 21,400 square feet of office and warehouse space and a second building containing 2,400 square feet of warehouse space. The annual rent under this lease is \$66,288. The second renewal term of the lease expires on December 31, 2001. The Company has the right, at its option, to renew the lease for terms totaling five additional years.

The Company leases approximately 6,000 square feet of space in East Haddam, Connecticut, which it uses as warehouse space. The annual rent under this lease is \$18,000. The lease expires on September 1, 2002. The Company has the right, upon 30 days notice, to renew the lease on a monthly basis.

The Company leases three buildings in Largo, Florida, containing approximately 50,000 square feet of manufacturing, warehousing and office space. The lease has a rental obligation, which ranges from \$208,393 in the third year, which ends September 3, 2001, to \$216,812 in the fifth and final year. The lease expires on September 3, 2003.

The Company utilizes public warehousing facilities in Fife, Washington, Columbus, Ohio and Plainview, New York and is charged based upon its usage of the facilities.

**Item 3. *Legal Proceedings***

The Company is involved in various legal proceedings and claims incident to the normal conduct of its business. The Company believes that such legal proceedings and claims, individually and in the aggregate, are not likely to have a material adverse effect on its financial position or results of operations.

In March 2001, George G. Grillo, a product consultant, filed a complaint against the Company as well as against Monogram International, Inc., Monogram Products (H.K.) Ltd., Steven Lebensfeld and David Ki Kwan Chu, in the Supreme Court of the State of New York, County of Suffolk, alleging breach of express and implied contracts, violation of New York State Labor Law, unjust enrichment and unfair competition. The plaintiff seeks monetary damages totaling \$280,000 in compensatory damages, \$2,500,000 in exemplary damages plus costs and attorney's fees. The Company, which intends to defend the action vigorously as well as interpose counterclaims, does not believe that the suit will have a material adverse effect on its financial position or results of operations, however, there can be no assurance of the outcome.

The Company's tax returns for 1992 through 1998 are under examination by the Internal Revenue Service and the statute has been extended through December 2002. As of the date of this Form 10-K, no issues have been raised by the Internal Revenue Service. The Company cannot predict at this time what the outcome of the examination will be or the impact, if any, on the Company's results of operations.

**Table of Contents****Item 4. *Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders***

No matters were submitted to a vote of security holders during the fourth quarter of the fiscal year ended March 31, 2001.

**PART II****Item 5. *Market for the Registrant's Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters***

Since October 20, 1997, the Company's Common Stock has been trading on the NASDAQ National Market System under the symbol TMAX. The following table sets forth the high and low closing sales prices of the Company's Common Stock in each of the following quarters as reported by NASDAQ:

	<b>Price Range of Common Stock</b>	
	<b>High</b>	<b>Low</b>
<b>FISCAL 2000:</b>		
First Quarter	7.19	5.00
Second Quarter	13.88	4.88
Third Quarter	9.94	4.69
Fourth Quarter	5.25	3.38
<b>FISCAL 2001:</b>		
First Quarter	3.25	2.31
Second Quarter	3.69	2.31
Third Quarter	2.63	1.19
Fourth Quarter	2.69	1.38

As of June 11, 2001 the number of holders of record of Common Stock was approximately 1,977.

**Dividend Policy**

Prior to its initial public offering, the Company declared dividends to its stockholders in 1993, 1994 and 1995. The Company currently intends to retain earnings, if any, to finance the development and expansion of its business and does not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Certain provisions of the Company's credit facilities limit the payment of dividends. In deciding whether or not to declare or pay dividends in the future, the Board of Directors will consider all relevant factors, including the Company's ability to generate earnings, need for capital, overall financial condition and any restrictions contained in any then existing financing or other agreements.

**Stock Repurchase Program**

In May 1999, the Company announced that its Board of Directors had approved the repurchase of up to \$2.0 million of Toymax common stock from time to time on the open market, as well as through private transactions. The timing of the stock repurchases and the total number of shares repurchased will be determined by overall financial and market conditions. The Company's credit facilities restrict it from purchasing shares of its capital stock in excess of \$2.0 million during any fiscal year. As of June 15, 2001, a total of 35,000 shares of Toymax common stock have been repurchased for a total purchase price of \$177,889.

**Warrants**

As of August 25, 1999, the underwriters provided notice of the exercise of 106,105 warrants, issued in conjunction with the Company's initial public offering, on a cashless basis. The exercise price was \$10.20 per share and resulted in the issuance of an additional 28,108 shares of the Company's common stock.

**Table of Contents**

On August 30, 1999, the Company issued 10,000 warrants at an exercise price of \$5.50 per warrant in conjunction with the execution of a license agreement.

**Private Placement**

In December 2000, the Company announced the private placement of \$4.6 million for the purchase of common stock of Toymax and Maxverse had been accepted. Pursuant to the offering, the Company offered units at \$300,000 per unit consisting of 100,000 shares of Toymax common stock and 3 million shares of Maxverse, which is developing wireless communication products for children and young adults. Through March 31, 2001, 1,533,333 shares of common stock of Toymax and approximately 46 million shares common stock of Maxverse had been issued. The Company retains controlling interest in Maxverse.

**Item 6. Selected Consolidated Financial Data**

The Selected Consolidated Financial Data of the Company has been derived from the audited consolidated financial statements of Toymax International, Inc. The Selected Consolidated Financial Data should be read in conjunction with the Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company and the Notes thereto, and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

	Fiscal Years Ended March 31,				
	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)					
<b>STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS DATA:</b>					
Net sales	\$ 54,698	\$ 99,367	\$ 107,318	\$ 139,764	\$ 132,103
Cost of goods sold	34,678	55,907	65,999	91,684	85,378
Gross profit	20,020	43,460	41,319	48,080	46,725
Selling and administrative expenses	17,200	27,268	30,267	51,360	48,794
Impairment of asset valuation					5,263
Operating income (loss)	2,820	16,192	11,052	(3,280)	(7,332)
Income (loss) of joint venture				290	(2,560)
Other income (expense), net	240	(507)	(201)	152	(118)
Interest income (expense), net	(394)	(212)	985	(786)	(1,132)
Income (loss) before income taxes	2,666	15,473	11,836	(3,624)	(11,142)
Income tax expense (benefit)	(681)	4,133	3,220	(1,723)	(920)
Minority interest					(474)
Net income (loss)	\$ 3,347	\$ 11,340	\$ 8,616	\$ (1,901)	\$ (9,748)
Basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share	\$ .45	\$ 1.28	\$ 0.81	\$ (0.18)	\$ (0.86)
Cash dividends declared per common share	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Basic and diluted average common shares outstanding	7,500,000	8,847,781	10,605,000	10,596,677	11,280,804

App-D-16

**Table of Contents**

	March 31,				
	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001
<b>BALANCE SHEET DATA:</b>					
Working capital (deficit)	\$ (2,135)	\$ 31,755	\$ 30,417	\$ 6,163	\$ 7,693
Total assets	26,278	53,831	62,584	89,073	69,088
Short-term debt (including current portion of long term debt)	8,485	30	37	14,666	10,000
Long-term obligations	8	47	32	50	1,212
Total stockholders' equity	255	34,703	43,319	41,301	35,594

**Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations**

Toymax International, Inc. and its subsidiaries (Toymax and the Company) is a consumer leisure products company that creates, designs and markets innovative and technologically advanced toys as well as other leisure products, which are sold in the United States (United States) and throughout the world. Toymax products promote fun and creative play, and are available under several brands: Toymax® toys, such as R.A.D.™ Robot, Mighty Mo™ vehicles, the award-winning Laser Challenge™ brand, Creepy Crawlers™ activities brand and TMX RC™ radio control vehicles; Funnoodle® pool and water toys and accessories; Go Fly a Kite® kites, banners, WindWheels™, weathervanes and wind chimes; Candy Planet™ candy products and Monogram International gift, novelty and souvenir products.

**Results of Operations**

The following table sets forth the percentages of net sales of certain income and expense items of the Company for the last three fiscal years:

	Percentage of Net Sales Year Ended March 31,		
	1999	2000	2001
Net sales	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Cost of goods sold	61.5	65.6	64.6
Gross profit	38.5	34.4	35.4
Selling and administrative expenses	28.2	36.7	36.9
Impairment of asset valuation			4.0
Operating income (loss)	10.3	(2.3)	(5.5)
Income (loss) of joint venture		0.2	(1.9)
Other income (expense), net	(0.2)	0.1	(0.1)
Interest income (expense), net	0.9	(0.6)	(0.9)
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	3.0	(1.2)	(0.7)
Minority interest			(0.3)
Net income (loss)	8.0%	(1.4)%	(7.4)%

For purposes of the fiscal year comparisons which follow, figures referring to the financial performance of Toymax Inc. (TMI), Toymax (H.K.) Limited (THK), Maxverse Interactive, Inc. (Maxverse) and the Company's equity investment in Yaboom Limited (Yaboom) are referred to as Toymax Brands and those referring to the performance of Go Fly A Kite, Inc. (GFK), Candy Planet, Monogram International, Inc. (Monogram) and the Funnoodle Product Line (Funnoodle) are referred to as Toymax Enterprises.



**Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2001 Compared with Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2000**

*Net Sales.* Net sales for fiscal 2001 decreased \$7.7 million, or 5.5%, to \$132.1 million from \$139.8 million in fiscal 2000.

App-D-17

---

**Table of Contents**

Net sales of Toymax Brands decreased 6.1% to \$85.5 million, or 64.7% of total net sales, from \$91.1 million, or 65.2% of total net sales, in fiscal 2000. The decrease in net sales was primarily due to a decrease in the sales of electronic toys that was partially offset by an increase in sales of infrared, radio-controlled and programmable vehicles.

Net sales of Toymax Enterprises decreased 4.3% to \$46.6 million, or 35.3% of total net sales, from \$48.7 million, or 34.8% of total net sales, in fiscal 2000. The decrease was primarily the result of the decrease in sales of certain licensed candy and novelty gift products that was partially offset by the incorporation of a full year's net sales of Funnoodle, which was acquired in November 1999.

*Gross Profit.* Gross profit for fiscal 2001 decreased by \$1.4 million, or 2.8%, to \$46.7 million from \$48.1 million, while the gross margin increased from 34.4% in fiscal 2000 to 35.4% in fiscal 2001.

The gross profit of Toymax Brands increased by \$4.1 million, or 14.6%, to \$31.8 million, or 37.2% of net sales, from \$27.7 million, or 30.5% of net sales, for fiscal 2000. The increase in gross margin was primarily attributable to the decrease in markdowns, allowances and other promotional costs, which were adversely affected by the product recall in the prior year.

The gross profit of Toymax Enterprises decreased by \$5.4 million, or 26.6%, to \$14.9 million, or 32.1% of net sales, from \$20.3 million, or 41.8% of net sales, for fiscal 2000. The decrease in gross profit was primarily due to the increased level of sales incentives and inventory markdowns related to the Company's licensed candy and novelty gift products.

*Selling and Administrative Expenses.* Selling and administrative expenses for fiscal 2001 decreased by \$2.6 million, or 5.0%, to \$48.8 million, or 36.9% of net sales, from \$51.4 million, or 36.7% of net sales, for fiscal 2000. Selling and administrative expenses of Toymax Brands for fiscal 2001 decreased by \$2.2 million, or 6.5%, to \$31.8 million, or 37.2% of net sales, from \$34.0 million, or 37.3% of net sales, for fiscal 2000. The decrease reflects a decrease in advertising costs of almost 30%, which was partially offset by higher royalties and research and development costs, including costs related to Maxverse which was formed during fiscal 2001. Selling and administrative expenses of Toymax Enterprises were \$17.0 million, or 36.5% of net sales, as compared to \$17.4 million, or 35.6% of net sales in fiscal 2000. Selling and administrative expenses for Toymax Enterprises in fiscal 2001 reflect a full year's operating expenses of Funnoodle, which were substantially offset by a decrease in royalties related to the decrease in certain licensed candy and novelty gift product sales.

*Impairment Loss.* Based on continued losses, weak projections and other considerations, the Company recorded an impairment loss for the Monogram subsidiary of approximately \$5.3 million during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2001. The impaired assets consist principally of the goodwill related to the acquisition of Monogram.

*Operating Income (Loss).* As a result of the foregoing, the operating loss for fiscal 2001 increased by \$4.0 million, or 123.5%, to \$7.3 million from \$3.3 million for fiscal 2000. Operating income for Toymax Brands increased by \$6.3 million, or 99.7%, to a break even from an operating loss of \$6.3 million for fiscal 2000. Operating income for Toymax Enterprises decreased by \$10.3 million to an operating loss of \$7.3 million from operating income of \$3.0 million in fiscal 2000.

*Other Income (Expense), Net.* In fiscal 2001, the Company recorded a write-off of its advances and investment in the Yaboom joint venture of \$1.9 million. Including this charge and the increase in the Company's equity in the operating loss of the Yaboom venture in fiscal 2001, net other income for fiscal 2001 decreased by \$3.1 million from \$0.4 million in fiscal 2000 to net other expense of \$2.7 million in fiscal 2001.

*Interest Income (Expense), Net.* Net interest expense for fiscal 2001 increased by \$0.3 million, or 44.0%, to \$1.1 million from \$0.8 million in fiscal 2000. The increase in net interest expense was primarily due to the use of working capital funds to finance the Company's acquisitions and operations.

*Income (Loss) Before Income Taxes.* Income before taxes for fiscal 2001 decreased by \$7.5 million to a loss before taxes of \$11.1 million, compared to a loss before taxes of \$3.6 million for fiscal 2000. Income before taxes for Toymax Brands increased by \$2.8 million, or 46.8%, to a loss before taxes of \$3.4 million, compared

**Table of Contents**

to a loss before taxes of \$6.3 million for fiscal 2000. Income before taxes for Toymax Enterprises decreased by \$10.3 million to a loss before taxes of \$7.7 million, compared to income before taxes of \$2.6 million in fiscal 2000.

*Provision (Benefit) for Income Taxes.* The effective tax rate for fiscal 2000 decreased to a benefit of 8.3% from 47.5% for fiscal 2000. The decrease in the effective tax rate was primarily a result of the geographic distribution of income, as well as the reduction in the tax benefit attributable to the impairment loss, the write-off of the investment in and advances to the joint venture and the net operating loss carryforwards of Maxverse.

*Net Income (Loss).* As a result of the foregoing, the net loss for fiscal 2001 increased \$7.8 million to \$9.7 million (\$0.86 per diluted share) from \$1.9 million (\$0.18 per diluted share) for fiscal 2000.

**Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2000 Compared with Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 1999**

*Net Sales.* Net sales for fiscal 2000 increased to \$139.8 million from \$107.3 million in fiscal 1999, an increase of \$32.5 million, or 30.2%.

Net sales of Toymax Brands decreased 10.8% to \$91.1 million, or 65.2% of total net sales, from \$102.1 million, or 95.2% of total net sales, in fiscal 1999. The decrease in net sales was primarily due to a 57.4% decrease in sales of the Company's Laser Challenge™ gaming system, the anticipated decrease in sales of the line of Spice Girls™ products, and the discontinuance of the Precious Metals™ and Metal Molder™ product lines. These decreases were partially offset by the introduction of new product lines, such as the Starter Up™ brand and the continued strong performance of the Mighty Mo™ brand of vehicles.

Net sales of Toymax Enterprises increased 837.2% to \$48.7 million, or 34.8% of total net sales, from \$5.2 million, or 4.8% of total net sales, in fiscal 1999. The increase was the result of the acquisitions of Monogram and Fun noodle in May and November 1999 respectively, the incorporation of a full year's net sales of GFK and Candy Planet's successful Pokemon licensed product.

*Gross Profit.* Gross profit for fiscal 2000 increased by \$6.8 million, or 16.4%, to \$48.1 million, or 34.4% of net sales, from \$41.3 million, or 38.5% of net sales, for fiscal 1999.

The gross profit of Toymax Brands decreased by \$11.4 million, or 29.1%, to \$27.7 million, or 30.5% of net sales, from \$39.1 million, or 38.3% of net sales, for fiscal 1999. The decrease in gross profit as a percentage of net sales was primarily attributable to changes in the Company's product mix, particularly the reduction in sales of the Company's Laser Challenge gaming system and Spice Girls merchandise, which carried higher gross margins. In addition, gross profit as a percentage of sales was negatively impacted by the high promotion costs stemming from lower than expected retail demand for the Company's WWE Digital Camera, and markdowns, allowances and other costs associated with the recall of Arcadia™ Electronic Skeet Shoot game system cartridges.

The gross profit of Toymax Enterprises increased by \$18.1 million, or 824.4%, to \$20.3 million, or 41.8% of net sales, from \$2.2 million, or 42.4% of net sales, for fiscal 1999. The increase in gross profit was primarily due to the acquisitions of Monogram and Fun noodle in May and November 1999 respectively, the incorporation of a full year's financial results of GFK and Candy Planet's successful Pokemon license.

*Selling and Administrative Expenses.* Selling and administrative expenses for fiscal 2000 increased by \$21.1 million, or 69.7%, to \$51.4 million, or 36.7% of net sales, from \$30.3 million, or 28.2% of net sales, for fiscal 1999. Selling and administrative expenses of Toymax Brands for fiscal 2000 increased by \$4.8 million, or 16.5%, to \$34.0 million, or 37.3% of net sales, from \$29.2 million, or 28.6% of net sales, for fiscal 1999. The increase in dollars and as a percentage of net sales was mainly attributable to a 16.0% increase in advertising costs to promote Toymax Brands products and to increased royalties resulting from an increase in the sales of licensed products as well as an increase in research and development costs. Selling and administrative expenses of Toymax Enterprises were \$17.4 million, or 35.6% of net sales, reflecting an increase in the amortization of acquisition and license costs related to the acquisitions of Monogram and Fun noodle in May

**Table of Contents**

and November 1999 respectively, the incorporation of a full year's operating expenses of GFK and sales and development costs in the Candy Planet division.

*Operating Income (Loss).* As a result of the foregoing, operating income for fiscal 2000 decreased by \$14.3 million, or 129.7%, to an operating loss of \$3.3 million from operating income of \$11.1 million for fiscal 1999. Operating income for Toymax Brands decreased by \$16.2 million, or 163.2%, to an operating loss of \$6.3 million from operating income of \$9.9 million for fiscal 1999. Operating income for Toymax Enterprises increased by \$1.9 million, or 168.8%, to \$3.0 million from \$1.1 million.

*Other Income (Expense), Net.* Net other income for fiscal 2000 was \$0.4 million, compared to net other expense of \$0.2 million in fiscal 1999, an increase in income of \$0.6 million. The increase was primarily due to the settlement of an insurance claim and the inclusion of equity income received from the Yaboom joint venture.

*Interest Income (Expense), Net.* Net interest expense for fiscal 2000 was \$0.8 million, compared to a net interest income of \$1.0 million in fiscal 1999, a decrease of \$1.8 million, or 179.7%. The decrease in net interest income was primarily due to the use of working capital funds to finance the Company's acquisitions and operations. In addition, the Company assumed some short-term indebtedness in conjunction with the acquisition of Monogram.

*Income (Loss) Before Income Taxes.* Income before income taxes for fiscal 2000 decreased by \$15.5 million, or 130.6%, to a loss before income taxes of \$3.6 million, compared to income before income taxes of \$11.8 million for fiscal 1999. Income before income taxes for Toymax Brands decreased by \$17.0 million, or 158.4%, to a loss before taxes of \$6.3 million, compared to income before taxes of \$10.7 million for fiscal 1999. Toymax Enterprises posted income before income taxes of \$2.7 million in fiscal 2000 as compared to income before income taxes of \$1.1 million, an increase of 140.4%.

*Provision (Benefit) for Income Taxes.* The effective tax rate for fiscal 2000 decreased to a benefit of 47.5% from a provision of 27.2% for fiscal 1999. This was primarily a result of the losses before taxes incurred by the United States operations, in which the effective tax rate decreased to a benefit of 33.2% in fiscal 2000 from a provision of 43.1% in fiscal 1999. This decrease in effective tax rate was enhanced by the earnings contribution made by the FOB Hong Kong operations, which is subject to a lower tax rate on taxable earnings.

*Net Income (Loss).* As a result of the foregoing, the net loss for fiscal 2000 decreased to \$1.9 million (\$0.18 per diluted share) from net income of \$8.6 million (\$0.81 per diluted share) for fiscal 1999, a decrease of \$10.5 million or 122.1% from fiscal 1999.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

The Company historically has funded its operations and capital requirements from cash generated from operations and from financing activities. During fiscal 2001, cash and cash equivalents decreased \$2.8 million to \$1.7 million. The Company's operating activities provided net cash of \$1.7 million, which was primarily due to income, net of non-cash charges, of \$2.8 million, which was partially offset by an increase in net operating assets of \$1.1 million. Net operating assets included a \$12.8 million decrease in accounts payable and accrued expenses, which was substantially offset by an increase in due to affiliates of \$1.7 million and decreases of \$9.4 million in due from factor and accounts receivable and \$0.9 million in inventories.

Investing activities used \$5.6 million in net cash as compared to \$23.3 million in fiscal 2000. Investing activities in the current year consisted of \$3.0 million of capital expenditures, the payment of \$2.6 million of additional purchase price for the Fun noodle product line. Investing activities in the prior year included \$19.3 million related to business acquisitions and \$4.0 million for capital expenditures. Capital expenditures in both periods consist principally of the purchase of tooling for new products and equipment.

Financing activities provided \$1.1 million in net cash, primarily due to the private placement of common stock of \$4.6 million and the increase in long-term obligations of \$0.5 million, offset by the decrease in bank debt of \$4.1 million. Pursuant to the offering, the Company issued 1,533,333 shares of common stock of Toymax and approximately 46 million shares of stock in its majority-owned subsidiary, Maxverse. The capital

## **Table of Contents**

infusion will be used for general corporate purposes and to fund the development of the Company's expansion into the wireless communications market. In December 2000, the Company replaced the TMI and GFK subsidiaries' existing \$30.0 million credit facility and the Funnoodle \$5.0 million line of credit with a \$40.0 million facility for all of its United States based operating subsidiaries. Borrowings, which are subject to availability according to a formula based on eligible accounts receivable and inventory, bear interest at either the lender's United States prime rate (8.5% as of March 31, 2001) or LIBOR plus 2.50% (7.78% as of March 31, 2001). The credit agreement, which expires in December 2003, is secured by the accounts receivable and inventories of the Company's domestic subsidiaries, as well as other properties, and is guaranteed by Toymax. The agreement contains certain restrictions relating to limitations on debt, certain investments and the payment of dividends. As of March 31, 2001, the outstanding balance under the Agreement was \$10.0 million and borrowing availability was approximately \$2.1 million. The Agreement is terminable by the Bank at any time at its sole discretion, at which time the Company's obligations to the Bank would become due and payable.

In April 2000, the Company's Toymax (H.K.) Limited subsidiary renewed its credit facility with The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited (Hongkong Bank). The facility provides for an import line of credit of \$500,000 and the acceptance of an export letter of credit guarantee for documents presented with discrepancies of up to approximately \$2.3 million. The facility is terminable by the Hongkong Bank at any time at its sole discretion, at which time the Company's obligations to the Hongkong Bank would become due and payable. As of March 31, 2001, there were no outstanding borrowings under this facility.

The Company expects to fund its near-term cash requirements from a combination of existing cash balances, cash flow from operations and borrowings under its banking arrangements. The Company expects to finance its longer-term growth primarily with cash flow from operations and with externally generated funds, which will likely include borrowings under its existing or future credit facilities. Additional funding from other sources, including equity investors, may be required to support the continued marketing and development costs of Maxverse. There can be no assurance that sufficient cash flows from operations will materialize or that financing under a credit facility will be available in amounts, or at rates, or on terms and conditions acceptable to the Company. In such event, additional funding would be required.

In connection with any future cash needs or acquisition opportunities, the Company may incur additional debt or issue additional equity or debt securities depending on market conditions and other factors.

## **New Accounting Standards**

In June 1998, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 133, *Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*. SFAS No. 133, as amended, is effective for transactions entered into after June 15, 2000. SFAS No. 133 requires that all derivative instruments be recorded on the balance sheet at fair value. Changes in the fair value of the derivatives are recorded each period in current earnings or other comprehensive income, depending on whether a derivative is designated as part of the hedged transaction and the type of hedge transaction. The ineffective portion of all hedges will be recognized in earnings.

In June 2000, the FASB issued SFAS No. 138, *Accounting for Certain Derivative Instruments and Certain Hedging Activities* which amended SFAS No. 133. The amendments in SFAS No. 138 address certain implementation issues and related to such matters as the normal purchases and normal sales exception, the definition of interest rate risk, hedging recognized foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities, and intercompany derivatives.

Effective April 2001, the Company will adopt SFAS No. 133 and No. 138. The initial impacts of adoption on the Company's financial statements will be recorded in the first fiscal quarter of fiscal 2002 and will not be material. The ongoing effect of adoption on the Company's consolidated financial statements will be determined each quarter by several factors, including the specific hedging instruments in place and their relationships to hedged items, as well as market conditions at the end of each period.

## **Table of Contents**

In December 1999, the Securities and Exchange Commission ( SEC ) issued Staff Accounting Bulletin ( SAB ) 101, Revenue Recognition in Financial Statements. SAB 101 provides guidance on applying generally accepted accounting principles to revenue recognition in financial statements. The Company has adopted SAB 101 in fiscal 2001 and there was no material effect on the Company's operating results.

In September 2000, the FASB issued SFAS No. 140, Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities a replacements of FAS 125. This statement replaces SFAS No. 125, Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities. It revises the standards for accounting for securitizations and other transfers of financial assets and collateral and requires certain disclosures, but it carries over most of SFAS No. 125's provisions without reconsideration. This statement is effective for transfers and servicing of financial assets and extinguishments of liabilities occurring after March 31, 2001. This statement is effective for recognition and reclassification of collateral and for disclosures relating to securitization transactions and collateral for fiscal years ending after December 15, 2000. The Company believes the adoption of this standard will not have a material effect on its operating results and disclosures.

### **Barter Transaction**

In December 1998, the Company entered into an agreement with a broker of media advertising, whereby the Company sold and transferred title to merchandise of the Company having a fair value of approximately \$6.9 million in exchange for approximately \$8.7 million in trade credits. Based upon the Company's historical use of barter credits in the purchase of its advertising as well as the Company's current advertising budget, the Company has recorded a portion of the asset as a current prepaid asset with the remaining balance recorded as a long-term asset. As of March 31, 2001, the total remaining net asset balance was approximately \$5.1 million.

### **Item 7A. *Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk***

The Company is exposed to certain market risks, which arise from transactions entered into in the normal course of business. The Company's primary exposures are changes in interest rates with respect to its debt and foreign currency exchange fluctuations.

#### **Interest Rate Risk**

The interest payable on the Company's revolving line-of-credit is variable based on LIBOR and/or the prime rates in the United States and Hong Kong, and therefore, affected by changes in market interest rates. The Company does not use derivative financial instruments.

#### **Foreign Currency Risk**

While the Company's product purchases are transacted in United States dollars, most transactions among the suppliers and subcontractors of Jauntway Investments Limited, an OEM toy manufacturer that has been the Company's most important manufacturer since inception, are effected in Hong Kong dollars. Accordingly, fluctuations in Hong Kong monetary rates may have an impact on the Company's cost of goods. However, since 1983, the value of the Hong Kong dollar has been tied to the value of the United States dollar, eliminating fluctuations between the two currencies. Despite the announcements by the Hong Kong Government that it is determined to maintain such fixed exchange rate, there can be no assurance that the Hong Kong dollar will continue to be tied to the United States dollar in the near future or longer term. Furthermore, appreciation of Chinese currency values relative to the Hong Kong dollar could increase the cost to the Company of the products manufactured in China, and thereby have a negative impact on the Company.

### **Item 8. *Financial Statements and Supplementary Data***

The Consolidated Financial Statements and Financial Statement Exhibits are listed in Item 14 and are included herein.

**Table of Contents**

**Item 9. *Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure***

None.

**PART III**

**Item 10. *Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant***

Philip Garfinkle resigned as a director of the Company as of June 13, 2001. On June 13, 2001, at a meeting of the Board of Directors (the Board ), Eric Inspektor was elected as a member of the Board. The additional information required under this Item is incorporated by reference herein from the Company's 2001 Notice of Annual Meeting of Stockholders and Proxy Statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after March 31, 2001.

**Item 11. *Executive Compensation***

The information required under this Item is incorporated by reference herein from the Company's 2001 Notice of Annual Meeting of Stockholders and Proxy Statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after March 31, 2001.

**Item 12. *Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management***

The information required under this Item is incorporated by reference herein from the Company's 2001 Notice of Annual Meeting of Stockholders and Proxy Statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after March 31, 2001.

**Item 13. *Certain Relationships and Related Transactions***

The information required under this Item is incorporated by reference herein from the Company's 2001 Notice of Annual Meeting of Stockholders and Proxy Statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after March 31, 2001.

**PART IV**

**Item 14. *Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules, and Reports on Form 8-K***

(a) The following documents are filed as part of this report:

	<b>Page</b>
1. <i>Financial Statements</i>	
Report of independent certified public accountants	
Consolidated financial statements:	
Balance sheets as of March 31, 2000 and 2001	
Statements of operations for the three years in the period ended March 31, 2001	
Statements of stockholders' equity for the three years in the period ended March 31, 2001	
Statements of cash flows for the three years in the period ended March 31, 2001	
Notes to consolidated financial statements	
2. <i>Financial Statement Schedules</i>	
Report of independent certified public accountants on the Financial Statement Schedule	
Schedule II - Valuation and Qualifying Accounts for the three years in the period ended March 31, 2001	





**Table of Contents**

All other schedules have been omitted because the information to be set forth therein is not applicable or is shown in the financial statements or the notes thereto.

3. *Exhibits*

The following Exhibits are filed herewith and made a part hereof:

##2.1	First Amendment to Asset Purchase Agreement dated April 5, 2000 between the Company, Funnoodle (H.K.) Limited and Kidpower Inc. and James P. O Rourke.
*3.1(a)	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant.
*3.1(b)	Amendment to Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant.
*3.2	By-Laws of the Registrant.
*4.1	Specimen Stock Certificate for shares of Common Stock.
*4.2	Form of Representative s Warrant Agreement including Form of Redeemable Warrant Certificate.
####4.3	Amended and Restated 1997 Stock Option Plan.
*10.1	Form of 1997 Stock Option Plan.
*10.2	Executive Bonus Plan.
*10.3(a)	Agreement of Lease of the Company s offices at 125 E. Bethpage Road, Plainview, New York.
****10.3(b)	Amendment to Lease of the Company s offices at 125 E. Bethpage Road, Plainview, New York.
##10.4	Lease of the Company s showroom at 200 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York.
#10.5	Tenancy Agreement between Petergrand Limited and Toymax (H.K.) Limited for the Company s showroom at Concordia Plaza, No. 1 Science Museum Road, Tsimshatsui East, Kowloon, Hong Kong.
*10.6(a)	Agency Agreement dated April 1, 1997, between the Company and Tai Nam.
****10.6(b)	Second Amendment to the Agency Agreement dated April 1, 1999, between the Company and Tai Nam.
***10.7(a)	Credit Facility Agreement dated February 3, 1999 between the Company and State Street Bank and Trust Company and Congress Talcott Corporation.
*10.8	Security Agreement with State Street dated June 17, 1997.
*10.9(a)	Factoring Agreement dated June 4, 1991 between the Company and Congress Talcott Corporation, as amended.
##10.9(b)	Amendment to the Collection Factoring Agreement between the Company and The CIT Group/ Commercial Services, Inc.
*10.11	Form of Employment Agreement with Steven Lebensfeld.
10.11(a)	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement with Steven A. Lebensfeld, dated January 1, 2000.
*10.12	Form of Employment Agreement with Harvey Goldberg.
10.12(a)	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement with Harvey Goldberg, dated January 1, 2000.
*10.13	Form of Employment Agreement with Kenneth Price.
10.13(a)	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement with Kenneth Price, dated January 1, 2000.
10.13(b)	Modification of Employment Agreement with Kenneth Price, dated February 16, 2000.
*10.14	Form of Employment Agreement with Carmine Russo.
10.14(a)	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement with Carmine Russo, dated January 1, 2000.
10.14(b)	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement with Carmine Russo, dated February 16, 2000.

**Table of Contents**

**10.15	Form of Employment Agreement with Andrew Stein.
**10.16	Form of Employment Agreement with William A. Johnson, Jr.
10.16(a)	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement with William A. Johnson, Jr., dated January 1, 2000.
*10.17(a)	Form of Manufacturing Agreement between the Company, Tai Nam and Jauntiway.
****10.17(b)	Amendment to Manufacturing Agreement dated April 1, 1999, between the Company, Tai Nam and Jauntiway.
*10.18	Form of Amendment to Agency Agreement between the Company and Tai Nam.
#10.19	Management Agreement made as of November 30, 1999, between Sun Master Investment Limited and Kidpower, Inc.
##10.20	Form of Employment Agreement with Barry Shapiro.
##10.21	Agency Agreement dated March 24, 2000, between Monogram International Inc., Monogram Products (H.K.) Limited and Tai Nam.
##10.22	First Addendum to Loan Agreement, dated March 28, 2000, by and among Monogram Acquisition, Inc., Monogram Acquisition 1, LLC and SunTrust Bank, joined by the Company
##10.23	Receivables Servicing Agreement dated, April 28, 2000 between Funnoodle (H.K.) Ltd. and Kidpower, Inc., and The CIT Group/ Commercial Services, Inc.
###10.24	Financing Agreement dated, December 27, 2000, among Toymax Inc. Go Fly A Kite, Inc., Monogram International, Inc. and Funnoodle, Inc. and The CIT Group/ Commercial Services, Inc. and Fleet Capital Corporation.
10.25	Agency Agreement dated September 1, 2000 between Go Fly A Kite Inc., Go Fly A Kite (H.K.) and Tai Nam.
##21.1	List of Subsidiaries of the Registrant.

\* Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (No. 333-33409).

\*\* Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 1998.

\*\*\* Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended December 31, 1998.

\*\*\*\* Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 1999.

# Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended December 31, 1999.

## Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 2000.

### Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended December 31, 2000.

#### Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (No. 333-54522).

(b) *Reports on Form 8-K*

A Current Report on Form 8-K was filed by the Company as of January 11, 2001 announcing that Toymax Inc., Go Fly A Kite, Inc., Monogram International, Inc. and Funnoodle, Inc. had entered a financing agreement with the CIT Group/ Commercial Services, Inc. and Fleet Capital Corporation.

**Table of Contents**

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15 (d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC.  
(Registrant)

By: /s/ STEVEN A. LEBENSFELD

---

Steven A. Lebensfeld  
*Chief Executive Officer*

Dated: July 10, 2001

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
/s/ DAVID KI KWAN CHU <hr/> David Ki Kwan Chu	Chairman	July 10, 2001
/s/ STEVEN A. LEBENSFELD <hr/> Steven A. Lebensfeld	Chief Executive Officer and Director	July 10, 2001
/s/ HARVEY GOLDBERG <hr/> Harvey Goldberg	President and Director	July 10, 2001
/s/ WILLIAM A. JOHNSON, JR. <hr/> William A. Johnson, Jr.	Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	July 10, 2001
/s/ OREN ASHER <hr/> Oren Asher	Director	July 10, 2001
/s/ JOEL M. HANDEL <hr/> Joel M. Handel	Director	July 10, 2001

App-D-26

---

**Table of Contents**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS**

The Board of Directors and Stockholders of Toymax

International, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Toymax International, Inc. and Subsidiaries as of March 31, 2000 and 2001, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 2001. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Toymax International, Inc. and Subsidiaries at March 31, 2000 and 2001, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 2001, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

BDO SEIDMAN, LLP

New York, New York  
June 29, 2001

App-D-27

---

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

	March 31,	
	2000	2001
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>CURRENT:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 4,543,823	\$ 1,718,754
Due from Factor	15,147,198	11,174,737
Accounts receivable, less allowance for possible losses of \$280,000 and \$476,000	12,303,499	6,704,763
Due from affiliates	387,777	
Inventories	11,811,119	10,950,832
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	4,405,611	4,743,096
Prepaid income taxes and refunds receivable	2,877,890	2,236,624
Deferred income taxes	2,407,945	1,966,948
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS</b>	<b>53,884,862</b>	<b>39,495,754</b>
PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET	5,872,905	5,388,757
INVESTMENT IN AND ADVANCES TO JOINT VENTURE	2,314,720	
DEFERRED INCOME TAXES	1,176,512	2,168,509
GOODWILL, net of amortization of \$1,061,754 and \$1,984,367	18,879,535	14,497,309
OTHER ASSETS, primarily prepaid advertising	6,944,663	7,537,263
	<b>\$ 89,073,197</b>	<b>\$ 69,087,592</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY</b>		
<b>CURRENT:</b>		
Bank credit facility	\$ 14,029,044	\$ 9,971,578
Accounts payable	15,574,774	7,709,941
Accrued expenses	6,570,002	4,253,418
Accrued rebates and allowances	5,061,656	2,558,435
Due to affiliates	4,588,540	6,273,154
Current portion of long-term obligations	637,319	27,926
Income taxes payable	1,260,651	1,008,062
<b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>47,721,986</b>	<b>31,802,514</b>
LONG-TERM OBLIGATIONS	49,951	1,211,566
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>47,771,937</b>	<b>33,014,080</b>
MINORITY INTEREST		479,882
<b>COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES</b>		
<b>STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY</b>		
Preferred stock, par value \$.01 per share; 5,000,000 shares authorized; none outstanding		
Common stock, par value \$.01 per share; 50,000,000 shares authorized; 10,633,108 and 12,166,441 shares issued	106,331	121,664

Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

Additional paid-in capital	23,120,275	27,144,942
Retained earnings	18,267,695	8,520,065
Treasury stock, 35,000 shares at cost	(177,889)	(177,889)
Accumulated other comprehensive income	(15,152)	(15,152)
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY	41,301,260	35,593,630
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
	\$ 89,073,197	\$ 69,087,592
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

App-D-28

---

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

	Year Ended March 31,		
	1999	2000	2001
NET SALES	\$ 107,317,708	\$ 139,763,802	\$ 132,102,757
COSTS AND EXPENSES			
Cost of goods sold	65,998,777	91,683,710	85,377,627
Selling and administrative	30,267,386	51,360,668	48,793,750
Impairment of goodwill			5,263,247
	96,266,163	143,044,378	139,434,624
OPERATING INCOME (LOSS)	11,051,545	(3,280,576)	(7,331,867)
OTHER INCOME (EXPENSES):			
Other income, net	409,135	985,921	639,267
Interest income	1,102,492	535,330	247,477
Interest expense	(116,526)	(1,321,431)	(1,379,526)
Equity in income (loss) of joint venture		289,768	(699,500)
Write-off of investment in and advances to joint venture			(1,859,906)
Finance charges	(610,366)	(833,399)	(758,232)
	784,735	(343,811)	(3,810,420)
INCOME (LOSS) BEFORE INCOME TAXES AND MINORITY INTEREST	11,836,280	(3,624,387)	(11,142,287)
Income tax expense (benefit)	3,219,865	(1,723,027)	(920,110)
INCOME (LOSS) BEFORE MINORITY INTEREST	8,616,415	(1,901,360)	(10,222,177)
Minority interest			474,547
NET INCOME (LOSS)	\$ 8,616,415	\$ (1,901,360)	\$ (9,747,630)
BASIC AND DILUTED EARNINGS (LOSS) PER SHARE	\$ 0.81	\$ (0.18)	\$ (0.86)
SHARES USED IN COMPUTING BASIC AND DILUTED EARNINGS (LOSS) PER SHARE	10,605,000	10,596,677	11,280,804

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

App-D-29

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY**

Three Years Ended March 31, 2001	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Treasury Stock	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Total Stockholder s Equity
	Shares	Amount					
BALANCE, APRIL 1, 1998	10,605,000	\$ 106,050	\$ 23,059,355	\$ 11,552,640	\$	\$ (15,152)	\$ 34,702,893
Net income				8,616,415			8,616,415
BALANCE, MARCH 31, 1999	10,605,000	106,050	23,059,355	20,169,055		(15,152)	43,319,308
Issuance of common stock purchase warrants			61,201				61,201
Issuance of common stock	28,108	281	(281)				
Purchase of treasury stock	(35,000)				(177,889)		(177,889)
Net loss				(1,901,360)			(1,901,360)
BALANCE, MARCH 31, 2000	10,598,108	106,331	23,120,275	18,267,695	(177,889)	(15,152)	41,301,260
Issuance of common stock	1,533,333	15,333	4,024,667				4,040,000
Net loss				(9,747,630)			(9,747,630)
BALANCE, MARCH 31, 2001	12,131,441	\$ 121,664	\$ 27,144,942	\$ 8,520,065	\$ (177,889)	\$ (15,152)	\$ 35,593,630

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

App-D-30



**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

	Year Ended March 31,		
	1999	2000	2001
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Net income (loss)	\$ 8,616,415	\$ (1,901,360)	\$ (9,747,630)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	1,617,246	4,370,271	5,599,269
Minority interest	(5,780)		(474,547)
Bad debts	27,438	53,749	196,022
Equity in unconsolidated joint venture		(289,768)	699,500
Non-cash compensation		61,201	
Non-cash revenue barter credits	(6,560,022)	(377,433)	
Loss on disposal and write-off of property and equipment		28,054	
Loss on impairment of asset valuation and write-off of investment and advances to joint venture			7,123,153
Changes in deferred income taxes	244,242	(702,140)	(551,000)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Due from Factor and accounts receivable	4,321,542	(9,601,301)	9,375,174
Due from affiliates		(387,777)	(6,330)
Inventories	32,299	(1,712,620)	860,288
Prepaid expenses and other	(717,327)	(803,480)	(696,585)
Income tax refunds receivable	(807,968)	(1,843,533)	641,266
Accounts payable and accruals	(286,147)	10,164,566	(12,784,638)
Due to affiliates	(1,228,147)	2,034,713	1,684,617
Income taxes payable	128,600	(112,373)	(252,589)
<b>NET CASH PROVIDED BY (USED IN) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>5,382,391</b>	<b>(1,019,231)</b>	<b>1,665,970</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Acquisition of property and equipment	(3,014,955)	(3,997,858)	(2,997,987)
Proceeds from disposals of property and equipment		28,661	
Business acquisitions, investments and advances	(5,386,825)	(19,316,841)	(2,587,808)
Advances to officers	(30,993)		
Repayment from officers	27,291		
<b>NET CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(8,405,482)</b>	<b>(23,286,038)</b>	<b>(5,585,795)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Increase (decrease) in bank credit facility		10,620,661	(4,057,466)
Increase (decrease) in long-term obligations	(8,470)	(62,707)	552,222
Proceeds from private placement of common stock			4,600,000
Purchase of treasury stock		(177,889)	
<b>NET CASH PROVIDED BY (USED IN) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(8,470)</b>	<b>10,380,065</b>	<b>1,094,756</b>
	<b>(3,031,561)</b>	<b>(13,925,204)</b>	<b>(2,825,069)</b>

Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

NET DECREASE IN CASH AND CASH

EQUIVALENTS

CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of period	21,500,588	18,469,027	4,543,823
--	------------	------------	-----------

CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of period	\$ 18,469,027	\$ 4,543,823	\$ 1,718,754
--	---------------	--------------	--------------

SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION:

Interest paid	\$ 129,872	\$ 1,222,412	\$ 1,637,562
---------------	------------	--------------	--------------

Income taxes paid	\$ 3,702,290	\$ 992,891	\$ 1,740,812
-------------------	--------------	------------	--------------

SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF NON-CASH

ACTIVITIES:

Issuance of common stock for license rights and services	\$	\$	\$ 494,429
--	----	----	------------

Capital leases entered into during the year	\$ 22,017	\$ 64,754	\$
---	-----------	-----------	----

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

App-D-31

---

**Table of Contents**

**TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**March 31, 1999, 2000 and 2001**

**1. Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

***Principles of Consolidation***

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Toymax International, Inc. ( Toymax and the Company ) and its subsidiaries after elimination of intercompany accounts and transactions.

***Adoption of Recent Accounting Principles***

The consolidated financial statements reflect, for all periods presented, the adoption of the classification requirements pursuant to Emerging Issues Task Force ( EITF ) 00-10, Accounting for Shipping and Handling Fees and Costs, which was effective in the Company's fourth quarter of fiscal 2001. The Company reclassified income from freight charges to customers to Net sales and warehousing, shipping and handlings costs to Cost of goods sold. Such costs, net of the related revenue, were historically included in Selling, general and administrative expenses for all periods presented.

***Business***

The Company's operations consist principally of its traditional toy products business and the businesses of its acquired enterprises. The toy products business is conducted by the Company's subsidiaries, Toymax, Inc. ( TMI ) and Toymax (H.K.) Limited ( Toymax HK ), which are involved in designing, marketing and distributing toy products, and its majority-owned subsidiary, Maxverse Interactive, Inc. ( Maxverse ), which is involved in the development of wireless communications devices for the youth market, (collectively with the Yaboom Ltd. joint venture, Toymax Brands ). The Company's new ventures include Go Fly A Kite, Inc. ( GFK ), Monogram International, Inc., Monogram Products (H.K.) Limited (together with Monogram International, Inc., Monogram ), Funnoodle, Inc., Funnoodle (H.K.) Limited (together with Funnoodle, Inc., Funnoodle , formerly Sun Master Investment Limited) and Candy Planet (collectively Toymax Enterprises ). GFK, Monogram and Funnoodle were formed to acquire the businesses described in Note 2. Candy Planet was formed in February 1999 as a division of TMI to design, market and distribute candy products.

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

Cash and cash equivalents includes investments with original maturities of three months or less at the date of acquisition. Such investments, consisting primarily of investments in commercial paper, are stated at cost, which approximates market value, and amounted to approximately \$3.3 million and \$0.6 million at March 31, 2000 and 2001, respectively. In addition, at March 31, 2000 and 2001 approximately \$0.8 million and \$0.5 million, respectively, were invested in interest bearing savings accounts and money market funds.

***Inventories***

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost (first-in, first-out basis) or market value. Inventories consist principally of purchased finished goods.

***Property and Equipment***

Property and equipment are stated at original cost. Depreciation of machinery, equipment, molds and furniture and fixtures is computed by the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Leasehold improvements are amortized by the straight-line method over the shorter of their economic lives or the terms of the leases.

**Table of Contents**

**TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

***Translation of Foreign Currency Financial Statements***

Assets and liabilities of foreign subsidiaries are translated at year-end rates of exchange, and revenues and expenses are translated at the average rates of exchange for the year. Gains and losses resulting from translation are accumulated in a separate component of stockholders equity. Gains and losses resulting from foreign currency transactions (transactions denominated in a currency other than the functional currency) are included in net income or loss. Substantially all of the Company's foreign subsidiaries are located in Hong Kong. Since the value of the Hong Kong dollar has been tied to the value of the United States dollar, foreign currency fluctuations have been eliminated.

***Income Taxes***

Deferred income taxes are recognized based on the differences between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the financial statements which will result in taxable or deductible amounts in future years. Further, the effects of enacted tax law or rate changes are included in income as part of deferred tax expenses or benefits in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance is recognized if, in the opinion of management, it is more likely than not that some portion of, or all of, a deferred tax asset will not be realized.

***Revenue Recognition***

Sales are recorded upon shipment, free on board from the point of shipment. The Company provides, as a reduction of sales, for anticipated returns, allowances and other sales incentives, based on known and anticipated claims.

***Advertising***

Advertising costs are charged to operations as incurred and were approximately \$11.3 million, \$13.3 million and \$9.5 million for the years ended March 31, 1999, 2000 and 2001, respectively.

***Royalties***

Minimum guaranteed royalties, as well as royalties in excess of minimum guarantees, are expensed based on the sales of related products. The realizability of minimum guaranteed royalties paid is evaluated by the Company based on the projected sales of the related products.

***Research and Development Expenses***

Research and development expenses are charged to operations as incurred and are included in selling and administrative expenses. Research and development expenses for the years ended March 31, 1999, 2000 and 2001 were approximately \$2.6 million, \$5.2 million and \$4.5 million, respectively.

***Fair Value of Financial Instruments***

The carrying amounts of certain financial instruments, including cash, due from Factor, accounts receivable, accounts payable and bank obligations, approximate fair value as of March 31, 2000 and March 31, 2001 because of the relatively short-term maturity of these instruments. Fair value of the amounts due to or from affiliates cannot be readily determined because of the nature of the terms.

**Table of Contents**

**TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

***Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets***

Long-lived assets, such as intangible assets and property and equipment, are evaluated for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be recoverable through the estimated undiscounted future cash flows from the use of these assets. When any such impairment exists, the related assets will be written down to fair value. In fiscal 2001, the Company recognized an impairment loss of approximately \$7.1 million related to the valuation of goodwill and the investment in and advances to the Company's joint venture.

***Goodwill***

Goodwill represents the excess purchase price paid over the fair market value of the net assets of the acquired company. Goodwill is being amortized over 10-15 years on a straight-line basis.

The carrying value of Goodwill is based on management's current assessment of recoverability. Management evaluates recoverability using both objective and subjective factors. Objective factors include

management's best estimates of projected future earnings, cash flows and analysis of historical and recent sales and earnings trends. Subjective factors include competitive analysis and the Company's strategic focus.

***Earnings (Loss) per Share***

Basic earnings per share includes no dilution and is computed by dividing income available to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflects, in periods in which they have a dilutive effect, the effect of common shares issuable upon exercise of stock options and warrants.

Options and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 2,738,620 and 2,293,900 shares of common stock were outstanding at March 31, 2000 and 2001, respectively, at exercise prices ranging from \$3.75 to \$10.20 per share in fiscal 2000, and from \$1.34 to \$8.63 in fiscal 2001. Such options and warrants are not included in the computation of diluted earnings per share because they are anti-dilutive (See Note 10).

***Accounting for Stock Based Compensation***

The Company accounts for its stock option awards to employees under the intrinsic value based method of accounting prescribed by Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25, *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees*. Under the intrinsic value based method, compensation cost is the excess, if any, of the quoted market price of the stock at the grant date or other measurement date over the amount an employee must pay to acquire the stock. The Company makes pro forma disclosures of the net income and earnings per share as if the fair value based method of accounting had been applied as required by Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 123, *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation*.

***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of the financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Among the more significant estimates included in these consolidated financial statements are the estimated allowance for doubtful accounts receivable and accrued rebates and allowances. Actual results could differ from those and other estimates.

**Table of Contents**

**TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

***Concentration of Credit Risks***

Financial instruments which potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash balances deposited in financial institutions which exceed FDIC insurance limits, receivables due from Factor and accounts receivable not sold to a factor.

The Company established an allowance for accounts receivable based upon factors surrounding the credit risk of specific customers historical trends and other information. See Note 12 for information relating to the concentration of sales to major customers.

***Comprehensive Income***

Comprehensive income refers to revenue, expenses, gains and losses that under generally accepted accounting principles are excluded from net income, as these amounts are recorded directly as an adjustment to shareholders' equity. The Company's comprehensive income is comprised of foreign currency translation adjustments. The comprehensive income for the three years ended March 31, 2001 is the same as the reported net income.

***Recent Accounting Standards***

In June 1998, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ( SFAS ) No. 133, *Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*. SFAS No. 133, as amended, is effective for transactions entered into after June 15, 2000. SFAS No. 133 requires that all derivative instruments be recorded on the balance sheet at fair value. Changes in the fair value of the derivatives are recorded each period in current earnings or other comprehensive income, depending on whether a derivative is designated as part of the hedged transaction and the type of hedge transaction. The ineffective portion of all hedges will be recognized in earnings.

In June 2000, the FASB issued SFAS No. 138, *Accounting for Certain Derivative Instruments and Certain Hedging Activities* which amended SFAS No. 133. The amendments in SFAS No. 138 address certain implementation issues and related to such matters as the normal purchases and normal sales exception, the definition of interest rate risk, hedging recognized foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities, and intercompany derivatives.

Effective April 2001, the Company will adopt SFAS No. 133 and No. 138. The initial impacts of adoption on the Company's financial statements will be recorded in the first fiscal quarter of fiscal 2002 and will not be material. The ongoing effect of adoption on the Company's consolidated financial statements will be determined each quarter by several factors, including the specific hedging instruments in place and their relationships to hedged items, as well as market conditions at the end of each period.

In December 1999, the Securities and Exchange Commission ( SEC ) issued Staff Accounting Bulletin ( SAB ) 101, *Revenue Recognition in Financial Statements*. SAB 101 provides guidance on applying generally accepted accounting principles to revenue recognition in financial statements. The Company has adopted SAB 101 in fiscal 2001 and there was no material effect on the Company's operating results.

In September 2000, the FASB issued SFAS No. 140, *Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities* a replacements of FAS 125. This statement replaces SFAS No. 125, *Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities*. It revises the standards for accounting for securitizations and other transfers of financial assets and collateral and requires certain disclosures, but it carries over most of SFAS No. 125's provisions without reconsideration. This statement is effective for transfers and servicing of financial assets and extinguishments of liabilities occurring after March 31, 2001. This statement is effective for recognition and reclassification of collateral and for disclosures relating to securitization transactions and collateral for fiscal years ending after

**Table of Contents**

**TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

December 15, 2000. The Company believes the adoption of this standard will not have a material effect on its operating results and disclosures.

***Reclassifications***

Certain March 31, 1999 and 2000 amounts were reclassified to conform to the March 31, 2001 presentation.

**2. Business Acquisitions and Joint Ventures**

In December 1998, the Company acquired substantially all of the operating assets, business operations and facilities of GFK. The aggregate maximum purchase price of approximately \$6.3 million consisted of up to \$5.9 million in cash and a non-interest bearing contingent note and \$0.4 million in related direct costs. A portion of the purchase price, \$1.3 million, was contingent upon the achievement of certain operating results for the twelve months ending August 31, 1999 and \$150,000 was contingent upon the achievement of certain operating results from the date of the acquisition until August 31, 1999. Both contingencies were incurred and paid in fiscal 2000. The acquisition has been accounted for using the purchase method. The Company recorded approximately \$5.8 million of goodwill, including goodwill related to the contingent payment of \$1.5 million, for the excess of the total purchase price over the fair value of the net assets acquired. Included in the acquired net assets was approximately \$1.5 million in certain trade payables and accrued liabilities and approximately \$0.6 million in bank debt. The funds required at closing came out of the working capital of the Company.

In May 1999, newly formed subsidiaries of Toymax acquired substantially all of the assets and certain liabilities of Burkett Enterprises, Inc. f/k/a Monogram International, Inc. and Monogram Products, (H.K.) Limited pursuant to an asset purchase agreement dated April 19, 1999. Monogram is a leading designer, manufacturer and marketer of gift, novelty and souvenir products sold globally. The consideration for the acquisition was \$6.0 million paid in cash at the closing plus up to \$9.0 million payable after the closing if certain contingencies occur through March 31, 2003. In addition, Monogram's short-term indebtedness consisting of two promissory notes, totaling \$3.8 million as of the date of acquisition, was assumed. The Company recorded approximately \$6.0 million of goodwill for the excess of the total purchase price over the fair value of the net assets acquired. Transaction costs of approximately \$0.9 million were incurred in connection with the acquisition. The funds required at closing came out of the working capital of the Company. To date, no additional consideration has been paid based on the contingencies contained in the acquisition agreement. Based on continued losses, weak projections and other considerations, the Company recorded an impairment loss for the Company's Monogram subsidiary of approximately \$5.3 million during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2001. The impaired assets consist principally of the goodwill related to the acquisition of Monogram.

In November 1999, the Company acquired the Funnoodle product line from Kidpower, Inc. ( Kidpower ), pursuant to an asset purchase agreement dated October 25, 1999. The Funnoodle product line is a highly recognized consumer brand of pool and backyard water recreational products which include the original Funnoodle® water toys, floating pool mats, lawn sprinkler toys and exercise mats. The consideration for the acquisition was \$8.7 million paid in cash at the closing, the assumption of certain commitments of Kidpower in an amount of \$500,000, plus up to \$7.0 million payable to Kidpower after the closing if certain contingencies occur through October 31, 2002. The Company recorded approximately \$8.1 million of goodwill for the excess of the total purchase price over the fair value of the net assets acquired. The funding for the acquisition was out of the working capital of the Company. Based on the occurrence of certain contingencies contained in the acquisition agreement, the Company recorded and paid approximately \$2.6 million as additional goodwill in fiscal 2001.

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

In connection with the Funnoodle acquisition, the Company entered into a management services agreement dated November 30, 1999 with Kidpower (the Kidpower Management Agreement). Pursuant to the Kidpower Management Agreement, Kidpower will manage the day-to-day operations with respect to the Funnoodle product line. Pursuant to the Kidpower Management Agreement, a management fee of seven percent (7%) of the cost of all finished goods with respect to the Funnoodle product line is payable to Kidpower. The Kidpower Management Agreement, which has an initial term through November 15, 2002, is subject to termination or renewal on an annual basis at the Company's option. In May 2001, the Company delivered notice to Kidpower to terminate the Kidpower Management Agreement effective August 2001.

On a pro forma basis, reflecting the acquisition of GFK, Monogram, and Funnoodle as if they had taken place at the beginning of fiscal 1999 and after giving effect to adjustments recording the acquisitions, unaudited pro-forma results for fiscal 1999 and 2000 are as follows:

	Year Ended March 31,	
	1999	2000
Net sales	\$ 147,628,114	\$ 152,836,943
Net income (loss)	\$ 8,554,605	\$ (1,199,621)
Basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share	\$ .81	\$ (.11)

In October 1999, the Company and a private investor formed Yaboom Ltd. (Yaboom), a joint venture. The Company's investment in Yaboom includes \$1.0 million for the equity ownership and \$1.1 million in non-interest bearing advances. Yaboom was formed to develop, manufacture and market innovative high-tech consumer products, which incorporate music and other intellectual property rights from popular recording artists. Under the terms of the joint venture, the Company, through a wholly-owned Hong Kong subsidiary, and the private investor each own fifty percent of Yaboom. The Company has accounted for the joint venture using the equity method and intends to permanently reinvest the earnings derived from the joint venture. Based on the uncertainty of the operations, the Company recognized an impairment in the value of the goodwill and investment in and advances to Yaboom of approximately \$1.9 million in fiscal 2001.

In fiscal 2001, the Company formed a subsidiary to develop wireless communication products for children and young adults. Pursuant to a private placement in the third quarter of fiscal 2001, the Company sold a minority interest in the subsidiary. Minority interest represents the minority shareholders' proportionate share of the loss and equity of the subsidiary. The results of operations of the subsidiary were not material for fiscal 2001.

**3. Due from Factor and Accounts Receivable**

In the normal course of business, TMI and Funnoodle sell substantially all of their accounts receivable, without recourse, to the CIT Group, Inc. (the Factor), and receive payment from the Factor when the accounts are collected.

Accounts receivable consists mainly of sales not factored and amounts charged back by the Factor as a result of disputes primarily relating to unearned discounts and damaged shipments, net of allowances for possible losses.



**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****4. Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment consists of:

	March 31,		Estimated Useful Lives
	2000	2001	
Machinery, equipment and molds	\$ 13,999,012	\$ 16,821,376	2 - 5
Furniture and fixtures	616,002	666,099	5
Leasehold improvements	1,123,834	1,248,715	2 - 8
	<u>15,738,848</u>	<u>18,736,190</u>	
Less: Accumulated depreciation and amortization	9,865,943	13,347,433	
	<u>\$ 5,872,905</u>	<u>\$ 5,388,757</u>	

Depreciation and amortization of property and equipment charged to operations were approximately \$1.5 million, \$2.7 million and \$3.5 million in 1999, 2000 and 2001, respectively.

**5. Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets*****Barter Transaction***

In December 1998 and April 1999, the Company entered into agreements with a broker of media advertising, whereby the Company through the Toymax Brands segment sold and transferred title to merchandise of the Company having a fair value of approximately \$6.9 million in exchange for approximately \$8.7 million in trade credits. The Company recorded a gross margin on this transaction of approximately \$3.2 million. The net prepaid advertising at March 31, 2001 was approximately \$5.1 million of which approximately \$1.2 million represented the current portion and the balance of which is included in other assets. The components of prepaid expenses and other current assets are as follows:

	March 31,	
	2000	2001
Prepaid expenses and other current assets:		
Prepaid advertising	\$ 1,300,000	\$ 1,169,143
Other	3,105,611	3,565,574
	<u>\$ 4,405,611</u>	<u>\$ 4,734,717</u>

**6. Bank Credit Facility**

In December 2000, the Company replaced the Toymax Inc. ( TMI ) and Go Fly A Kite, Inc. ( GFK ) subsidiaries existing \$30.0 million credit facility and the Funnoodle \$5.0 million line of credit with a \$40.0 million facility for all of its United States based operating subsidiaries.

## Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

Borrowings, which are subject to availability according to a formula based on eligible accounts receivable and inventory, bear interest at either the lender's United States prime rate (8.0% as of March 31, 2001) or LIBOR plus 2.50% (7.78% as of March 31, 2001). The credit agreement, which expires in December 2003, is secured by the accounts receivable and inventories of the Company's domestic subsidiaries, as well as other properties, and is guaranteed by Toymax. The agreement contains certain restrictions relating to limitations on debt, certain investments and the payment of dividends. As of March 31, 2001, the outstanding balance under the Agreement was \$10.0 million and borrowing availability was approximately \$2.1 million. The Agreement is terminable by the Bank at any time at its sole discretion, at which time the Company's obligations to the Bank would become due and payable.

App-D-38

---

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Effective April 2000, the Company's Toymax HK subsidiary renewed its credit facility with The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited ( Hongkong Bank ). The facility provides for an import line of credit of \$500,000 and the acceptance of an export letter of credit guarantee of Toymax HK for documents presented with discrepancies of up to approximately \$2.3 million. The facility is terminable by the Hongkong Bank at any time at its sole discretion, at which time the Company's obligations to the Hongkong Bank would become due and payable. As of March 31, 2001, the Company had no borrowings under this facility.

**7. Due to/ from Affiliates**

The majority stockholder of the Company owns significant interests in several other companies, including Tai Nam Industrial Company Limited ( Tai Nam ) and Jauntiway Investments Limited ( Jauntiway ). TMI and Toymax HK have purchased the majority of their merchandise directly from Tai Nam. The majority of the merchandise is manufactured in the People's Republic of China ( PRC ) by Jauntiway.

The Company has significant transactions with Tai Nam. These transactions include purchases of the majority of the Company's and its subsidiary's merchandise and certain sales of the subsidiary's products. This affiliate has occasionally provided extended payment terms for these purchases.

Toymax HK and TMI have an agency agreement with Tai Nam which provides for an agency fee of 7% on products purchased. The agency agreement also requires Tai Nam to provide all administrative services to Toymax HK.

In September 1997, the Company entered into a manufacturing agreement with Tai Nam and Jauntiway. This agreement provides, among other things, that the Company shall not be required to provide a letter of credit or other security to Tai Nam or Jauntiway in connection with its purchase orders.

GFK maintains some raw materials for manufacturing but purchases the majority of its product from manufacturers in the PRC and Taiwan based upon the company's product specifications. Tai Nam acts as GFK's agent in Hong Kong for all products produced in the PRC pursuant to an agency agreement dated September 1, 2000.

Monogram and Tai Nam are currently negotiating an amendment to their existing agency agreement. As the agency agreement exists now, Tai Nam receives an agency fee of up to 7% of the gross invoiced value of products purchased by Monogram.

Funnoodle is in the process of negotiating an agency agreement with Tai Nam and currently has an existing relationship with Tai Nam.

Lastly, Tai Nam also acts as Candy Planet's agent in Hong Kong for products produced in the PRC.

The following is a summary of balances and transactions with affiliated companies:

	March 31,	
	2000	2001
Due from affiliates:		
Yaboom	\$ 387,777	\$
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Due to affiliates:		
Tai Nam	\$4,588,540	\$6,273,154
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>



**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

	Year Ended March 31,		
	1999	2000	2001
<b>Purchases from:</b>			
Tai Nam	\$52,842,416	\$56,876,499	\$57,905,742
<b>Sales to:</b>			
Tai Nam	\$ 1,368,410	\$ 475,803	\$ 342,319
<b>Mold purchases from:</b>			
Tai Nam	\$ 2,388,660	\$ 2,284,973	\$ 2,308,855
<b>Agency fees charged by:</b>			
Tai Nam	\$ 3,838,984	\$ 4,041,315	\$ 3,456,425
<b>Reimbursed expenses charged by:</b>			
Tai Nam	\$ 638,068	\$ 1,045,521	\$ 61,016
<b>Agency fees earned from:</b>			
Tai Nam	\$ 50,342		

The Company also had outstanding purchase commitments to Tai Nam of approximately \$1.8 million and \$2.3 million at March 31, 2000 and 2001, respectively.

**8. Income Taxes**

The components of income (loss) before income tax expense (benefit) and the related provision for income taxes consist of the following:

	Year Ended March 31,		
	1999	2000	2001
<b>INCOME (LOSS) BEFORE INCOME TAXES:</b>			
Hong Kong	\$ 6,799,700	\$ 2,793,855	\$ (5,502,826)
United States	5,036,580	(6,418,242)	(5,639,461)
	\$11,836,280	\$(3,624,387)	\$(11,142,287)

App-D-40

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

	Year Ended March 31,		
	1999	2000	2001
<b>INCOME TAX EXPENSE (BENEFIT):</b>			
Current:			
Hong Kong	\$ 962,599	\$ 326,005	\$ 291,251
United States Federal	1,609,643	(1,132,422)	(847,811)
United States State and City	403,381	(214,470)	187,450
	<u>\$2,975,623</u>	<u>\$(1,020,887)</u>	<u>\$(369,110)</u>
Deferred:			
Hong Kong	\$	\$ 82,179	\$
United States Federal	207,906	(720,711)	(294,429)
United States State and City	36,336	(63,608)	(256,571)
	<u>\$ 244,242</u>	<u>\$(702,140)</u>	<u>\$(551,000)</u>
Income tax expense (benefit)	<u>\$3,219,865</u>	<u>\$(1,723,027)</u>	<u>\$(920,110)</u>

The income tax expense (benefit) varies from the United States Federal statutory rate. The following reconciliation following reconciliation shows the significant differences in the tax at statutory and effective rates:

	Year Ended March 31,		
	1999	2000	2001
Federal income tax expense (benefit), at statutory rate of 34%	\$ 4,024,335	\$(1,232,292)	\$(3,788,378)
State income tax expense (benefit), net of federal tax expense (benefit)	290,213	(183,530)	(45,620)
Changes in deferred tax valuation allowance			633,537
Non-deductible expenses	65,243	48,710	110,900
Effect of differences in United States and Hong Kong statutory rates	(1,340,014)	(469,998)	2,127,296
Other	180,088	114,083	42,155
	<u>\$ 3,219,865</u>	<u>\$(1,723,027)</u>	<u>\$(920,110)</u>

App-D-41

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The components of deferred tax assets/(liabilities) are as follows:

	March 31,	
	2000	2001
Deferred tax assets:		
Current:		
Reserve for sales allowances and possible losses	\$ 978,332	\$ 793,118
Inventory	934,491	629,320
Accrued expenses	392,987	385,062
Other	102,135	159,448
	<u>2,407,945</u>	<u>1,966,948</u>
Long term:		
Design costs	445,985	504,280
Property and equipment	274,042	317,245
Goodwill, licenses and other intangibles	74,415	618,522
Legal fees-trademarks	385,721	501,527
Federal net operating loss carryforwards		433,537
State net operating loss carryforwards	195,090	425,676
Foreign net operating loss carryforwards		200,000
	<u>1,375,253</u>	<u>3,000,787</u>
Total deferred tax assets	3,783,198	4,967,735
Less: Valuation allowance		(633,537)
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Property and equipment	(198,741)	(198,741)
Net deferred tax assets	<u>\$3,584,457</u>	<u>\$4,135,457</u>

Deferred taxes result from temporary differences between tax bases of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the financial statements. The temporary differences result from costs required to be capitalized for tax purposes by the United States Internal Revenue Code, and certain items accrued for financial reporting purposes in the year incurred but not deductible for tax purposes until paid.

As of March 31, 2001, the Company has federal, state and foreign net operating loss carryforwards of \$1.1 million, \$14.2 million and \$1.2 million, respectively, expiring through 2021. A valuation allowance has been recorded related to the realization of certain of these net operating loss carryforwards.

**9. Capital Stock*****Stock Repurchase Program***

In May 1999, the Company announced that its Board of Directors had approved the repurchase of up to \$2.0 million of Toymax common stock from time to time on the open market, as well as through private transactions. The timing of the stock repurchases and the total number of shares repurchased will be determined by overall financial and market conditions. The Company's credit facility restricts it from purchasing

Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

shares of its capital stock in excess of \$2.0 million during any fiscal year. As of March 31, 2001, a total of 35,000 shares of Toymax common stock have been repurchased for a total purchase price \$177,889.

App-D-42

---



**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Private Placement**

In December 2000, the Company announced the private placement of \$4.6 million for the purchase of common stock of Toymax and Maxverse had been accepted. Pursuant to the offering, the Company offered units at \$300,000 per unit consisting of 100,000 shares of Toymax common stock and 3 million shares of Maxverse, which is developing wireless communication products for children and young adults. Through March 31, 2001, 1,533,333 shares of common stock of Toymax and approximately 46 million shares common stock of Maxverse had been issued. The Company retains controlling interest in Maxverse.

**10. Stock Options and Warrants**

The Stock Option Plan (the Plan), which was initiated in fiscal 1998 and amended in January 1999 and 2000, is administered under the direction of the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors, which has complete discretion to select the optionee and to establish terms and conditions of each option, subject to the provisions of the Plan. A total of 3,500,000 shares of Common Stock were reserved by the Company for issuance upon exercise of stock options granted or which may be granted under the Plan.

Stock options outstanding have a life of 10 years for non-qualified options and 5 years if the grant is an Incentive Stock Option (the Incentive Options), as defined in Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code. These options may not be exercised more than 10 years after the grant or 5 years if the grant is an Incentive Option to any employee who owns more than 10% of the outstanding voting power of the Company.

Incentive Options granted may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the Common Stock as of the date of the grant or 110% of the fair market value if the grant is to an employee who owns more than 10% of the outstanding voting power of the Company.

The following table summarizes information about stock option activity for the years ended March 31, 1999, 2000 and 2001:

	Option Shares	Exercise Price Range per Share	Weighted Average Price
Balance, March 31, 1998	531,500	\$ 8.53	\$8.53
Granted	208,500	\$ 6.75	\$6.75
Exercised			
Cancelled	(23,500)	\$ 8.63	\$8.63
Balance, March 31, 1999	716,500	\$6.75 - \$8.63	\$8.01
Granted	1,948,625	\$3.75 - \$7.94	\$4.30
Exercised			
Cancelled	(26,150)	\$5.25 - \$8.63	\$7.11
Balance, March 31, 2000	2,638,975	\$3.75 - \$8.63	\$5.28
Granted	311,750	\$1.34 - \$2.62	\$1.38
Exercised			
Cancelled	(656,825)	\$1.34 - \$8.63	\$7.85
Balance, March 31, 2001	2,293,900	\$1.34 - \$8.63	\$4.01

## Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 ( SFAS NO. 123 ), *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation*, requires the Company to provide pro forma information regarding net income and net income per common share as if compensation costs for the Company's stock option plans had been determined in accordance with the fair value method prescribed in SFAS No. 123. Had compensation expense been

App-D-43

---

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

recorded under the provisions of SFAS No. 123, the impact on the Company's net earnings and earnings per share would have been:

	Year Ended March 31,		
	1999	2000	2001
Net income (loss):			
As reported	\$8,616,415	\$(1,901,360)	\$ (9,747,630)
Pro forma compensation expense, net of tax	(352,000)	(656,150)	(1,457,066)
Pro forma	\$8,264,415	\$(2,557,510)	\$(11,204,696)
Pro forma earnings (loss) per share:			
Basic and diluted	\$ 0.78	\$ (0.24)	\$ (0.99)

The fair value of each option granted is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following weighted average assumptions used for all grants in 1999, 2000 and 2001: dividend yield of 0.00%; risk-free interest rate ranges from 5.25% to 6.39%; an expected life of options ranging from 4.92 to 10.00 years for 10-year options and a volatility of 46.5% for the years ended March 31, 1999 and 2000, and 89% for the year ended March 31, 2001. The weighted average fair value of options granted was \$4.06, \$2.44 and \$1.09 for the years ended March 31, 1999, 2000 and 2001, respectively.

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding at March 31, 2001:

Option Price Range	Outstanding			Exercisable	
	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Remaining Life	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$1.34 - \$1.34	299,000	9.73	\$ 1.34	8,128	\$ 1.34
\$2.62 - \$2.62	10,000	9.73	\$ 2.62	0	0
\$3.75 - \$3.75	1,245,000	8.94	\$ 3.75	300,000	\$ 3.75
\$5.25 - \$5.31	673,700	8.10	\$ 5.25	154,900	\$ 5.25
\$8.63 - \$8.63	66,200	6.71	\$ 8.63	40,200	\$ 8.63
\$1.34 - \$8.63	2,293,900	8.74	\$ 4.01	503,228	\$ 4.57

In conjunction with its initial public offering, the Company issued warrants to the underwriter to purchase 195,750 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$10.20 per share. There was no charge to operations as a result of the issuance of the warrants to the underwriter. In August 1999, the underwriter exercised 106,105 warrants on a cashless basis, resulting in the issuance of an additional 28,108 shares of the Company's common stock.

On August 30, 1999, the Company issued 10,000 warrants at an exercise price of \$5.50 per warrant in conjunction with the execution of a license agreement. The warrants, which are fully vested, expire on August 31, 2002 and resulted in a charge of \$61,201 based on the fair value of the warrants issued.

**11. Commitments and Contingencies**

*Lease Obligations*

The Company leases general and administrative, warehouse and showroom facilities under non-cancelable operating leases which expire at various dates. Certain of the leases on real estate include the payment of property taxes. Additional warehouse space is leased on a monthly basis.

App-D-44

---

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

TMI leases certain equipment under capital leases. The gross amount of assets recorded under capital leases is \$211,245. Depreciation expense provided on such assets is included in both cost of goods sold and selling and administrative expenses in the statements of operations. Equipment with a net book value of \$60,174 was collateralized under capital leases.

Future minimum lease payments under all leases with non-cancelable lease terms in excess of one year are as follows:

Year Ended March 31,	Operating Leases	Capital Leases
2002	\$ 1,189,745	\$ 30,407
2003	1,186,411	18,851
2004	1,086,411	
2005	496,542	
2006	436,188	
Thereafter	1,797,076	
	<u>\$ 6,192,373</u>	<u>\$ 49,258</u>
Less amounts representing interest		3,853
Present value of capital lease payments		45,405
Less current portion		27,926
Long-term obligation		<u>\$ 17,479</u>

Rent expense for the years ended March 31, 1999, 2000 and 2001 was approximately \$.7 million, \$1.1 million and \$1.4 million, respectively.

***Royalties***

The Company has certain licensing agreements which involve the payment of royalties based on sales. Royalties for the years ended March 31, 1999, 2000 and 2001 amounted to approximately \$1.4 million, \$6.4 million and \$5.6 million, respectively.

***Employment Agreements***

The Company entered into several employment agreements with certain key officers and employees which expire at various dates through March 2003. The total annual base salaries under these agreements amount to approximately \$3.0 million and \$1.4 million for the years ended March 31, 2002 and 2003, respectively. In addition, the employment agreements of certain executive officers contain provisions entitling them to participate in the Executive Bonus Plan and a stock appreciation bonus, as well as providing for enhanced compensation in the event of a change of control. The stock appreciation bonus is equal to 1% of the increase in the fair market value of the Company's outstanding common stock over a stated measurement period. The stock appreciation bonus applies to each of two of the Company's executives.

***Executive Bonus Plan***

The Company's Executive Bonus Plan (the Bonus Plan), is administered by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors (the Compensation Committee). The Compensation Committee determines the key management employees of the Company who will be eligible to participate in the Bonus Plan and the amount, if any, of each participant's award based on such participant's performance. The aggregate amount

of awards made under the Bonus Plan for a fiscal year may not exceed an amount equal to

App-D-45

---

**Table of Contents**

**TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

15% of the profit of the Company and its designated affiliates for such year (as defined), reduced by 15% of the shareholders' equity of the Company and such affiliates during such year.

***Litigation***

The Company is involved in various legal proceedings in the ordinary course of its business activities. The Company believes that the resolution of such legal proceedings and claims, individually and in aggregate, are not likely to have a material adverse effect on its financial position or results of operations.

In March 2001, George G. Grillo, a product consultant, filed a complaint against the Company as well as against Monogram International, Inc., Monogram Products (H.K.) Ltd., Steven Lebensfeld and David Ki Kwan Chu, in the Supreme Court of the State of New York, County of Suffolk, alleging breach of express and implied contracts, violation of New York State Labor Law, unjust enrichment and unfair competition. The plaintiff seeks monetary damages totaling \$280,000 in compensatory damages, \$2,500,000 in exemplary damages plus costs and attorney's fees. The Company, which intends to defend the action vigorously as well as interpose counterclaims, does not believe that the suit will have a material adverse effect on its financial position or results of operations, however, there can be no assurance of the outcome.

The Company's tax returns for 1992 through 1998 are under examination by the Internal Revenue Service and the statute has been extended through December 2002. As of the date of this Form 10-K, no issues have been raised by the Internal Revenue Service. The Company cannot predict at this time what the outcome of the examination will be or the impact, if any, on the Company's results of operations.

**12. Major Customers and Products**

Invoiced sales to Toys 'R' US and Walmart accounted for a total of 42%, 39% and 33% of total invoiced sales for the years ended March 31, 1999, 2000 and 2001, respectively.

Sales of the Company's Laser Challenge product line accounted for 35%, 12% and 10% of net sales for the years ended March 31, 1999, 2000 and 2001, respectively.

**13. Employee Benefit Plan**

The Company has a tax deferred retirement savings plan which is intended to qualify under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. Eligible participants may contribute a percentage of their compensation, but not in excess of the maximum allowed under the Internal Revenue Code. The plan provides for matching contributions at TMI's option. TMI made no contributions for the years ended March 31, 1999, 2000 and 2001.

**14. Segment and Geographic Data**

During 1999, the Company adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 131 (SFAS 131), *Disclosures About Segments of an Enterprise and Related Information*. SFAS 131 supersedes SFAS 14, *Financial Reporting for Segment of a Business Enterprise*, replacing the *Industry Segment* approach with the *Management* approach. The management approach designated the internal reporting that is used by management for making operating decisions and assessing performance as the source of the Company's reportable segments. The Company operates two reportable segments: Toymax Brands (primarily toy products, together with Maxverse and the Yaboom joint venture) and Toymax Enterprises (primarily leisure, recreational and candy products).

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The following tables present summarized information about the Company's operations by different geographic areas (net of consolidating eliminations) as of and for the three years ended March 31, 2001:

<b>Year Ended March 31, 1999</b>	<b>Toymax Brands</b>	<b>Toymax Enterprises</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
Revenues - Net sales	\$ 102,120,977	\$ 5,196,731	\$ 107,317,708
Income (loss) before income tax and minority interest	10,736,202	1,100,078	11,836,280
Total assets	52,680,072	9,903,703	62,583,775
Interest income	1,102,492		1,102,492
Interest expense	116,526		116,526
Depreciation and amortization	1,528,058	89,188	1,617,246
Capital expenditures	2,948,504	66,451	3,014,955

  

<b>Year Ended March 31, 2000</b>	<b>Toymax Brands</b>	<b>Toymax Enterprises</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
Revenues - Net sales	\$ 91,061,966	\$ 48,701,836	\$ 139,763,802
Income (loss) before income tax and minority interest	(6,269,276)	2,644,889	(3,624,387)
Total assets	45,236,966	43,836,231	89,073,197
Interest income	533,933	1,397	535,330
Interest expense	1,067,436	253,995	1,321,431
Depreciation and amortization	1,981,742	2,388,529	4,370,271
Capital expenditures	2,941,379	1,056,479	3,997,858

  

<b>Year Ended March 31, 2001</b>	<b>Toymax Brands</b>	<b>Toymax Enterprises</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
Revenues - Net sales	\$ 85,495,922	\$ 46,606,835	\$ 132,102,757
Income (loss) before income tax and minority interest	(3,440,911)	(7,701,376)	(11,142,287)
Total assets	48,198,647	20,888,945	69,087,592
Interest income	183,106	64,371	247,477
Interest expense	1,100,503	279,023	1,379,526
Depreciation and amortization	2,467,698	3,131,571	5,599,269
Capital expenditures	2,258,409	739,578	2,997,987

The following tables present information about the Company by geographic area as of and for three years ended March 31, 2001:

	<b>Year Ended March 31,</b>		
	<b>1999</b>	<b>2000</b>	<b>2001</b>
Long-lived Assets:			
United States	\$ 6,912,437	\$ 19,229,953	\$ 17,986,347
Hong Kong	733,572	5,763,229	1,899,719
	<u>\$ 7,646,009</u>	<u>\$ 24,993,182</u>	<u>\$ 19,886,066</u>



App-D-47

---

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

	Year Ended March 31,		
	1999	2000	2001
Sales by Geographic Area:			
United States	\$ 85,964,519	\$ 118,427,591	\$ 110,521,992
Europe	11,459,811	14,719,581	14,176,574
Canada	5,163,321	3,576,980	2,509,594
Hong Kong	657,748	956,623	860,335
Other	4,072,309	2,083,027	4,034,262
	<u>\$ 107,317,708</u>	<u>\$ 139,763,802</u>	<u>\$ 132,102,757</u>

**15. Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited)**

	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Fourth Quarter	Year End
	(In thousands, except per share amounts)				
Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2000					
Net sales	\$ 15,662	\$ 47,562	\$ 50,326	\$ 26,214	\$ 139,764
Operating income (loss)	(701)	5,994	(3,511)	(5,062)	(3,280)
Income (loss) before income taxes and minority interest	(694)	5,792	(3,176)	(5,546)	(3,624)
Net income (loss)	(359)	4,158	(2,173)	(3,527)	(1,901)
Basic earnings (loss) per share	\$ (0.03)	\$ 0.39	\$ (0.20)	\$ (0.33)	\$ (0.18)
Diluted earnings (loss) per share	\$ (0.03)	\$ 0.38	\$ (0.20)	\$ (0.33)	\$ (0.18)
Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2001					
Net sales	\$ 26,284	\$ 48,597	\$ 39,052	\$ 18,170	\$ 132,103
Operating income (loss)	67	6,148	(1,704)	(11,843)	(7,332)
Income (loss) before income taxes and minority interest	(398)	5,397	(2,090)	(14,051)	(11,142)
Net income (loss)	(249)	3,555	(1,599)	(11,455)	(9,748)
Basic earnings (loss) per share	\$ (0.02)	\$ 0.34	\$ (0.14)	\$ (0.94)	\$ (0.86)
Diluted earnings (loss) per share	\$ (0.02)	\$ 0.34	\$ (0.14)	\$ (0.94)	\$ (0.86)

During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2001, based on continued losses and weak projections for the Company's Monogram subsidiary and the uncertainty of the operations of the Company's joint venture, Yaboom, the Company recognized an impairment loss of approximately \$7.1 million related to the valuation of goodwill and the investment in and advances to the Company's joint venture.

**Table of Contents**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS  
ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULE**

The Board of Directors and Stockholders of

Toymax International, Inc.

The audit referred to in our report dated June 29, 2001 relating to the consolidated financial statements of Toymax International, Inc., which is contained in Item 8 of this Form 10-K, included the audit of the financial statement schedule. This financial statement schedule is the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on this financial statement schedule based upon our audits.

In our opinion the financial statement schedule presents fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein.

BDO SEIDMAN, LLP

New York, New York  
June 29, 2001

App-D-49

---

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC.****AND SUBSIDIARIES****VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS****SCHEDULE II****Three Years Ended March 31, 2001**

Description	Balance at Beginning of Period	Additions		Deductions	Balance at End of Period
		(1) Charged to Costs and Expenses	(2) Charged to Other Accounts		
<b>CONSOLIDATED VALUATION RESERVES:</b>					
YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 1999:					
Allowance for possible losses	\$ 152,116	\$ 27,438	\$ 20,000(a)	\$ 62,915	\$ 136,639
YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2000:					
Allowance for possible losses	\$ 136,639	\$ 53,749	\$ 200,000(b)	\$ 110,623	\$ 279,765
YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2001:					
Allowance for possible losses	\$ 279,765	\$ 364,966		\$ 168,944	\$ 475,787

a) Acquisition of Go Fly A Kite, Inc.

b) Acquisition of Monogram International, Inc.

App-D-50

**UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

**Washington, D.C. 20549**

**Form 10-Q**

**☐ QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)  
OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1934**

**For the quarterly period ended December 31, 2001**

**or**

**○ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)  
OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1934**

**For the transition period from to**

**Commission File Number: 0-23215**

**Toymax International, Inc.**

*(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)*

**Delaware**  
*(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)*

**11-3391313**  
*(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)*

**125 East Bethpage Road**

**Plainview, NY 11803**  
*(Address, including zip code, of principal executive offices)*

**(516) 391-9898**

*(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)*

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. (1) Yes  No  (2) Yes  No

**APPLICABLE ONLY TO CORPORATE ISSUERS:**

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the issuer's classes of common stock, as of the latest practicable date.

Common stock, par value \$.01, 12,148,477 as of February 8, 2002.



**Table of Contents**

**TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**FORM 10-Q**

**December 31, 2001**

**INDEX**

	<u>Page</u>
<b>PART I FINANCIAL INFORMATION</b>	
Item 1.	Financial Statements:
	Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2001 and December 31, 2001 (Unaudited)
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Three and Nine Months Ended December 31, 2001 and 2000 (Unaudited)
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Nine Months Ended December 31, 2001 and 2000 (Unaudited)
	Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements
Item 2.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations
Item 3.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk
<b>PART II OTHER INFORMATION</b>	
Item 1.	Legal Proceedings
Item 2.	Changes in Securities and Use of Proceeds
Item 3.	Defaults by the Company upon Its Senior Securities
Item 4.	Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders
Item 5.	Other Information
Item 6.	Exhibits and Reports on Form 8-K
	Signatures

App-E-2

---

Table of Contents

## TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	March 31, 2001	December 31, 2001
		(Unaudited)
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>Current:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,718,754	\$ 4,961,713
Due from Factor	9,241,280	22,133,576
Accounts receivable, less allowance for possible losses of \$262,000 and \$350,000	6,668,456	1,125,167
Inventories	9,220,010	12,913,188
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	4,271,561	3,106,866
Assets of discontinued operations	4,172,121	3,335,971
Income tax refunds receivable	2,236,624	1,393,001
Deferred income taxes	1,966,948	3,551,284
	<hr/>	<hr/>
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>39,495,754</b>	<b>52,520,766</b>
	<hr/>	<hr/>
<b>Property and equipment, net</b>	<b>4,809,432</b>	<b>5,535,176</b>
<b>Property, equipment and other assets of discontinued operations, net</b>	<b>579,325</b>	<b>554,423</b>
<b>Deferred income taxes</b>	<b>2,168,509</b>	<b>2,136,167</b>
<b>Intangible assets, net of amortization of \$1,984,367 and \$2,215,558</b>	<b>14,497,309</b>	<b>15,508,291</b>
<b>Other assets, primarily prepaid advertising</b>	<b>7,537,263</b>	<b>5,921,540</b>
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	<b>\$69,087,592</b>	<b>\$82,176,363</b>
	<hr/>	<hr/>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY</b>		
<b>Current:</b>		
Bank credit facility	\$ 9,971,578	\$20,563,396
Accounts payable	7,404,595	4,177,092
Accrued expenses	3,681,569	8,561,559
Accrued rebates and allowances	2,490,481	5,776,284
Due to affiliates	6,273,154	7,731,215
Current portion of long-term obligations	27,926	3,518
Current liabilities of discontinued operations	945,149	1,439,504
Income taxes payable	1,008,062	806,174
	<hr/>	<hr/>
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>31,802,514</b>	<b>49,058,742</b>
	<hr/>	<hr/>
<b>Long-term obligations</b>	<b>1,211,566</b>	<b>354,571</b>
	<hr/>	<hr/>
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>33,014,080</b>	<b>49,413,313</b>
	<hr/>	<hr/>
<b>Minority interest</b>	<b>479,882</b>	
	<hr/>	<hr/>
<b>Commitments and contingencies</b>		
<b>Stockholders Equity</b>		
Preferred stock, par value \$.01 per share; 5,000,000 shares authorized; none outstanding		



Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

Common stock, par value \$.01 per share; 50,000,000 shares authorized; 12,166,441 shares issued	121,664	121,664
Additional paid-in capital	27,144,942	27,144,942
Retained earnings	8,520,065	5,721,999
Treasury stock, 35,000 and 66,200 shares at cost	(177,889)	(210,403)
Accumulated other comprehensive income	(15,152)	(15,152)
<b>Total stockholders equity</b>	<u>35,593,630</u>	<u>32,763,050</u>
	<u>\$69,087,592</u>	<u>\$82,176,363</u>

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

App-E-3

---

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

	Three Months Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended December 31,	
	2000	2001	2000	2001
	(Unaudited)			
<b>Net sales</b>	\$ 34,601,080	\$ 25,612,895	\$ 100,637,796	\$ 84,724,918
<b>Costs and expenses</b>				
Cost of goods sold	19,914,607	19,390,203	62,957,542	59,015,426
Selling and administrative	14,698,284	13,937,202	28,338,842	28,495,664
	34,612,891	33,327,405	91,296,384	87,511,090
<b>Operating income (loss)</b>	(11,811)	(7,714,510)	9,341,412	(2,786,172)
<b>Other income (expenses):</b>				
Other income, net	211,469	312,128	354,728	520,417
Interest income	84,443	49,878	167,934	130,267
Interest expense	(344,419)	(349,477)	(944,588)	(957,336)
Finance charges	(216,840)	(347,213)	(563,057)	(831,478)
Equity in loss of joint venture	(31,337)		(347,006)	
	(296,684)	(334,684)	(1,331,989)	(1,138,130)
<b>Income (loss) before income taxes and minority interest</b>	(308,495)	(8,049,194)	8,009,423	(3,924,302)
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	165,653	(2,335,085)	3,086,197	(1,356,499)
<b>Income before minority interest</b>	(474,148)	(5,714,109)	4,923,226	(2,567,803)
Minority interest	96,133	13,705	96,133	479,883
<b>Income (loss) from continuing operations</b>	(378,015)	(5,700,404)	5,019,359	(2,087,920)
Loss from discontinued operations	(1,220,485)	(704,049)	(3,311,450)	(1,210,145)
Gain on disposal of discontinued operations		500,000		500,000
<b>Net income (loss)</b>	\$ (1,598,500)	\$ (5,904,453)	\$ 1,707,909	\$ (2,798,065)
<b>Basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share from:</b>				
Continuing operations	\$ (0.03)	\$ (0.47)	\$ 0.46	\$ (0.17)
Discontinued operations	\$ (0.11)	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.30)	\$ (0.06)
<b>Basic and diluted earnings per share</b>	\$ (0.14)	\$ (0.49)	\$ 0.16	\$ (0.23)

Shares used in computing earnings (loss) per share:

Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

<b>Basic and diluted</b>	11,814,050	12,104,248	11,003,422	12,122,377
--------------------------	------------	------------	------------	------------

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

App-E-4

---

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC.****AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

	<b>Nine Months Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2000</b>	<b>2001</b>
	<b>(Unaudited)</b>	
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>		
Net income (loss)	\$ 1,707,909	\$ (2,798,065)
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	3,688,694	2,654,124
Minority interest	(96,133)	(479,883)
Bad debts	(3,151)	88,000
Deferred tax asset		(1,551,994)
Equity in loss of joint venture	347,006	
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Due from Factor and accounts receivable	(5,240,906)	(6,761,068)
Inventories	902,413	(3,185,073)
Prepaid expenses and other	393,800	2,376,081
Income tax refunds receivable	(70,268)	843,623
Accounts payable and accruals	(5,182,297)	4,575,650
Due to affiliates	4,310,365	1,458,060
Income taxes payable	40,117	(201,888)
<b>Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities</b>	<b>797,549</b>	<b>(2,982,433)</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>		
Acquisition of property and equipment	(2,269,733)	(3,067,331)
Business acquisitions	(2,591,922)	(1,242,173)
<b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>	<b>(4,861,655)</b>	<b>(4,309,504)</b>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>		
Increase in bank credit facility	704,978	10,591,818
Decrease in long-term obligations	(640,262)	(24,408)
Proceeds from private placement of common stock	4,600,000	
Purchase of treasury stock		(32,514)
<b>Net cash provided by financing activities</b>	<b>4,664,716</b>	<b>10,534,896</b>
<b>Net increase in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>600,610</b>	<b>3,242,959</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period</b>	<b>4,543,823</b>	<b>1,718,754</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, end of period</b>	<b>\$ 5,144,433</b>	<b>\$ 4,961,713</b>
<b>Supplemental cash flow information:</b>		
Interest paid	\$ 1,132,786	\$ 927,798
Income taxes paid	1,680,760	85,363



See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

App-E-5

---

**Table of Contents**

**TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**December 31, 2000 and 2001**

**Note 1 Basis of Financial Statement Presentation**

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements of Toymax International, Inc. ( Toymax or the Company ) include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries after elimination of all material intercompany accounts and transactions, and have been prepared in accordance with the instructions to Form 10-Q. Accordingly, the unaudited consolidated financial statements do not include all of the financial information and footnotes required by generally accepted accounting principles for complete financial statements. In the opinion of management, all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring accruals) considered necessary for a fair presentation have been included. The balance sheet at March 31, 2001 has been derived from the audited balance sheet at that date. It is suggested that these condensed consolidated financial statements, which are presented in United States Dollars, be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and related notes included in the Company's Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2001. The Company follows the same accounting policies in preparation of interim reports. The results of operations and financial position for interim periods are not necessarily indicative of those to be expected for the full year ended March 31, 2002, due, in part, to seasonal fluctuations which are normal for the Company's business.

Certain reclassifications have been made to the prior period amounts to conform with the current period presentation and with the presentation of discontinued operations.

**Note 2 Earnings Per Share**

Basic earnings (loss) per share is computed by dividing income (loss) available to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflects, in periods in which they have a dilutive effect, the effect of common shares issuable upon exercise of stock options and warrants.

Options and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 2,275,750 and 2,950,405 shares of common stock were outstanding at December 31, 2000 and 2001, respectively.

**Note 3 Other Comprehensive Income**

Other comprehensive income (loss) refers to revenue, expenses, gains and losses that under generally accepted accounting principles are excluded from net income (loss), as these amounts are recorded directly as an adjustment to shareholders' equity. The Company's other comprehensive income (loss) is comprised of foreign currency translation adjustments. The comprehensive income (loss) for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2000 and 2001 is the same as the reported net income (loss).

**Note 4 Recent Accounting Standards**

In June 1998, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ( SFAS ) No. 133, *Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*. SFAS No. 133, as amended, is effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2000. SFAS No. 133 requires that all derivative instruments be recorded on the balance sheet at fair value. Changes in the fair value of the derivatives are recorded each period in current earnings or other comprehensive income, depending on whether a derivative is designated as part of the hedged transaction and the type of hedge transaction. The ineffective portion of all hedges will be recognized in operations.

In June 2000, the FASB issued SFAS No. 138, *Accounting for Certain Derivative Instruments and Certain Hedging Activities* which amended SFAS No. 133. The amendments in SFAS No. 138 address certain implementation issues and related to such matters as the normal purchases and normal sales exception,

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

the definition of interest rate risk, hedging recognized foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities, and intercompany derivatives.

Effective April 2001, the Company adopted SFAS No. 133 and No. 138. The initial impacts of adoption on the Company's financial statements were recorded in the first fiscal quarter of fiscal 2002 and were not material. The ongoing effect of adoption on the Company's consolidated financial statements will be determined each quarter by several factors, including the specific hedging instruments in place and their relationships to hedged items, as well as market conditions at the end of each period. To date, the effect of adoption of these pronouncements has not been material to the financial statements of the Company.

In April 2001, the Company elected to adopt SFAS No. 141, Business Combinations, and No. 142, Goodwill and Intangible Assets. SFAS No. 141 requires the use of the purchase method of accounting and prohibits the use of the pooling-of-interests method of accounting for business combinations initiated after June 30, 2001. SFAS No. 141 also requires that the Company recognize acquired intangible assets apart from goodwill if the acquired intangible assets meet certain criteria. SFAS No. 141 applies to all business combinations initiated after June 30, 2001 and for purchase business combinations completed on or after July 1, 2001. It also requires, upon adoption of SFAS No. 142, that the Company reclassify, if necessary, the carrying amounts of intangible assets and goodwill based on the criteria of SFAS No. 141.

SFAS No. 142 requires, among other things, that companies no longer amortize goodwill, but instead test goodwill for impairment at least annually. In addition, SFAS No. 142 requires that the Company identify reporting units for the purposes of assessing potential future impairments of goodwill, reassess the useful lives of other existing recognized intangible assets, and cease amortization of intangible assets with an indefinite useful life.

The Company's previous business combinations were accounted for using the purchase method and as of April 1, 2001, the net carrying amount of goodwill from prior purchase transactions was approximately \$11.8 million. Annual amortization of this amount, which ceased effective April 1, 2001, amounted to approximately \$1.2 million.

The effect of adoption of SFAS No. 142 on the reported net income for the prior period is as follows:

	<b>For the Three Months Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2000</b>	<b>2001</b>
Reported net loss	\$(1,598,500)	\$(5,904,453)
Add back: Amortization of goodwill, net of tax effect	176,154	
Net loss, as adjusted	<u>\$(1,422,346)</u>	<u>\$(5,904,453)</u>
Basic and diluted earnings per share:		
Reported net loss	\$ (0.14)	\$ (0.49)
Amortization of goodwill	0.02	
Basic and diluted earnings per share, as adjusted	\$ (0.12)	\$ (0.49)
	<b>For the Nine Months Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2000</b>	<b>2001</b>
Reported net income (loss)	\$ 1,707,909	\$(2,798,065)
Add back: Amortization of goodwill, net of tax effect	564,853	

Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

Net income (loss), as adjusted

\$2,272,762

\$(2,798,065)

App-E-7

---



**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

	For the Nine Months Ended December 31,	
	2000	2001
Basic and diluted earnings per share:		
Reported net income (loss)	\$0.16	\$(0.23)
Amortization of goodwill	0.05	
	—	—
Basic and diluted earnings per share, as adjusted	\$0.21	\$(0.23)

In August 2001, the FASB issued SFAS No. 143, Accounting for Asset Retirement Obligations. SFAS No. 143 requires the fair value of a liability for an asset retirement obligation to be recognized in the period in which it is incurred if a reasonable estimate of fair value can be made. The associated asset retirement costs are capitalized as part of the carrying amount of the long-lived asset. SFAS No. 143 is effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2002. We believe the adoption of this statement will have no material impact on the financial statements.

In October 2001, the FASB issued SFAS No. 144, Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets. SFAS No. 144 requires that those long-lived assets be measured at the lower of carrying amount or fair value less cost to sell, whether reported in continuing operations or in discontinued operations. Therefore, discontinued operations will no longer be measured at net realizable value or include amounts for operating losses that have not yet occurred. SFAS No. 144 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 14, 2001 and, generally, is to be applied prospectively. The Company has elected to early adopt SFAS No. 144 in the current fiscal year.

**Note 5 Segment and Geographic Data**

*The Company operates two reportable segments:* Toymax Brands (which consists of Toymax Inc., Toymax (H.K.) Limited, Maxverse Interactive, Inc. and the Company's equity investment in Yaboom Limited) and Toymax Enterprises (which consists of Go Fly A Kite, Inc., and Funnoodle, Inc. ( Funnoodle )).

The following tables present summarized information about the Company's operations by reportable segments (net of consolidating eliminations) as of and for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2000 and 2001:

Three Months Ended December 31, 2000	Toymax Brands	Toymax Enterprises	Consolidated
Revenues-net sales	\$32,088,149	\$ 2,512,931	\$34,601,080
Income (loss) before income taxes and minority interest	314,505	(623,000)	(308,495)
Total assets	71,829,174	22,904,476	94,733,650
Interest income	76,523	7,920	84,443
Interest expense	338,213	6,206	344,419
Depreciation and amortization	529,866	746,619	1,276,485
Capital expenditures	704,045	155,020	859,065

App-E-8

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

<b>Three Months Ended December 31, 2001</b>	<b>Toymax Brands</b>	<b>Toymax Enterprises</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
Revenues-net sales	\$23,478,421	\$ 2,134,474	\$25,612,895
Income (loss) before income taxes and minority interest	(7,287,933)	(761,261)	(8,049,194)
Total assets	53,230,310	28,946,053	82,176,363
Interest income	31,285	18,593	49,878
Interest expense	349,477		349,477
Depreciation and amortization	746,508	223,892	970,400
Capital expenditures	543,012	203,159	746,171

<b>Nine Months Ended December 31, 2000</b>	<b>Toymax Brands</b>	<b>Toymax Enterprises</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
Revenues-net sales	\$80,712,283	\$19,925,513	\$100,637,796
Income before income taxes and minority interest	6,047,258	1,962,165	8,009,423
Total assets	71,829,174	22,904,476	94,733,650
Interest income	147,079	20,855	167,934
Interest expense	905,147	39,441	944,588
Depreciation and amortization	1,515,300	2,173,394	3,688,694
Capital expenditures	1,844,453	425,280	2,269,733

<b>Nine Months Ended December 31, 2001</b>	<b>Toymax Brands</b>	<b>Toymax Enterprises</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
Revenues-net sales	\$65,931,094	\$18,793,824	\$84,724,918
Income (loss) before income taxes and minority interest	(4,967,320)	1,043,018	(3,924,302)
Total assets	53,230,310	28,946,053	82,176,363
Interest income	84,850	45,417	130,267
Interest expense	954,916	2,420	957,336
Depreciation and amortization	1,986,408	667,716	2,654,124
Capital expenditures	2,808,792	258,539	3,067,331

**Note 6 Inventories**

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost (first-in, first-out) or market. Inventories consist principally of purchased finished goods.

**Note 7 Income Taxes**

The Company provides for income taxes during interim periods based upon an estimate of the effective annual tax rate.

The Company's federal tax returns for 1992 through 2000 and New York State returns for 1999 through 2001 are under examination. As of the date of this Form 10-Q, the tax authorities have raised no issues that would have a material effect on the financial statements. The Company cannot predict at this time what the outcome of the examinations will be or the impact, if any, on the Company's results of operations.

**Table of Contents****TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Note 8 Business Acquisitions**

In November 1999, Funnoodle acquired the Funnoodle product line pursuant to an asset purchase agreement dated October 25, 1999. The consideration for the acquisition was \$8.7 million paid in cash at the closing, the assumption of certain commitments in the amount of \$500,000, plus up to \$7.0 million payable after the closing if certain contingencies occur. The Company recorded approximately \$8.1 million of goodwill for the excess of the total purchase price over the fair value of the net assets acquired. Based on the occurrence of certain contingencies contained in the acquisition agreement, the Company recorded additional consideration of approximately \$2.6 million in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2001 and \$1.2 million in the nine months ended December 31, 2001.

**Note 9 Discontinued Operations**

Effective November 30, 2001, the Company sold the net assets of the Monogram and Candy Planet segments of the business to an entity controlled by David Chu, the Chairman of the Company's board of directors, for \$2.25 million. A gain of \$0.5 million was recognized on the sale. The results of these operations, which have been classified as discontinued operations in the accompanying financial statements, are as follows:

	<b>For the Three Months Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2000</b>	<b>2001</b>
Net sales	\$ 4,450,581	\$ 1,652,904
Loss before income taxes	(1,781,383)	(832,931)
Income tax benefit	560,898	128,882
Net loss from discontinued operations	<u>\$ (1,220,485)</u>	<u>\$ (704,049)</u>

	<b>For the Nine Months Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2000</b>	<b>2001</b>
Net sales	\$ 13,208,071	\$ 7,358,168
Loss before income taxes	(5,099,857)	(1,877,756)
Income tax benefit	1,788,407	667,611
Net loss from discontinued operations	<u>\$ (3,311,450)</u>	<u>\$ (1,210,145)</u>

**Note 10 Subsequent Event**

On February 9, 2002, the Company entered into an agreement with Jakks Pacific Inc. ( Jakks ) for Jakks to acquire all of the outstanding shares of the Company. In a two-step transaction, Jakks will initially acquire approximately 66% of the Company's outstanding shares from the Company's principal shareholders pursuant to a stock purchase agreement, and then acquire the remainder pursuant to a definitive merger agreement that is subject to stockholder approval. Jakks will pay \$3 per share in cash and the remainder in shares valued at \$1.50 each.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations**

THE FOLLOWING CAUTIONARY STATEMENT IS INCLUDED IN THIS QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO THE SAFE HARBOR PROVISIONS OF THE PRIVATE SECURITIES LITIGATION REFORM ACT OF 1995:

Certain expectations and projections regarding the future performance of Toymax International, Inc. and its subsidiaries ( Toymax ) discussed in this quarterly report are forward-looking and are made under the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. These expectations and projections are based on currently available competitive, financial, and economic data along with Toymax's operating plans and are subject to certain future events and uncertainties. Forward-looking statements can be identified by the use of forward-looking terminology, such as may, will, should, expect, anticipate, estimate, project, continue, plans, intends or other terminology. Management cautions you that the following factors, among others, could cause Toymax's actual consolidated results of operations and financial position in fiscal 2001 and thereafter to differ significantly from those expressed in forward-looking statements:

#### **Marketplace Risks**

Dependence on the timely development, introduction and customer acceptance of new products, which may affect Toymax's ability to successfully redesign, restyle and extend existing core products and product lines and successfully bring new products to market.

Possible weaknesses in economic conditions, both domestically and internationally, which may negatively affect the sales of Toymax's products and the costs associated with manufacturing and distributing these products.

Dependence on the success of new licenses, which Toymax acquires for marketing with new and existing products.

Toymax's inability to accurately predict future consumer demand.

Increased competitive pressure, both domestically and internationally, which may negatively affect the sales of Toymax's products.

Changes in consumer preferences, which may negatively affect Toymax's business.

#### **Financial Considerations**

Significant changes in interest rates, both domestically and internationally, which may negatively affect Toymax's cost of financing its operations

Currency fluctuations, which may affect Toymax's reportable income

#### **Other Risks**

Development of new technologies, including the Internet, which may create new risks to Toymax's ability to protect its intellectual property rights

Changes in laws or regulations, both domestically and internationally, including those affecting consumer products, environmental activities or trade restrictions, which may lead to increased costs or interruption in normal business operations of Toymax

Other factors and risks that may be described from time to time in Toymax's public announcements and filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission

#### **Results of Operations**

*For purposes of the fiscal year comparisons which follow, figures referring to the financial performance of Toymax Inc. ( TMI ), Toymax (H.K.) Limited ( THK ), Maxverse Interactive, Inc. ( Maxverse ) and the*

**Table of Contents**

*Company's equity investment in Yaboom Limited ( Yaboom ) are referred to as Toymax Brands and those referring to the performance of Go Fly A Kite, Inc. ( GFK ) and the Funnoodle product line ( Funnoodle ) are referred to as Toymax Enterprises. The operations of Candy Planet, Monogram International, Inc, Monogram Products (H.K.) Limited (collectively with Monogram International, Inc., Monogram ) are reflected as discontinued operations.*

***Three Months Ended December 31, 2001 Compared with the Three Months Ended December 31, 2000***

*Net Sales.* Net sales for the quarter ended December 31, 2001 decreased \$9.0 million, or 26.0%, to \$25.6 million from \$34.6 million for the quarter ended December 31, 2000.

Net sales of Toymax Brands for the quarter ended December 31, 2001 decreased 26.8% to \$23.5 million, or 91.7% of total net sales, from \$32.1 million, or 92.7% of total net sales for the quarter ended December 31, 2000. The decrease in net sales was primarily due to a decrease in sales of IR and programmable vehicles and an increase in sales discounts and allowances.

Net sales of Toymax Enterprises for the quarter ended December 31, 2001 decreased 15.1% to \$2.1 million, or 8.3% of total net sales, from \$2.5 million, or 7.3% of total net sales for the quarter ended December 31, 2000. The decrease in net sales was primarily the result of a decrease in sales of pool and backyard water recreational products.

*Gross Profit.* Gross profit for the quarter ended December 31, 2001, decreased by \$8.5 million to \$6.2 million from \$14.7 million for the quarter ended December 31, 2000, with a decrease in gross margin from 42.4% of net sales to 24.3%.

The gross profit of Toymax Brands decreased by \$8.3 million to \$5.8 million, or 24.8% of net sales, from \$14.1 million, or 44.0% of net sales for the quarter ended December 31, 2000. The decrease in the gross profit and margin was primarily the result of the decrease in sales volume, along with the increase in sales discounts and allowances. The gross profit of Toymax Enterprises decreased by \$0.1 million to \$0.4 million, or 19.1% of net sales, from \$0.5 million, or 22.1% of net sales in the quarter ended December 31, 2000. The decrease in the gross margin was primarily as a result of decreased margins realized by GFK primarily as a result of product mix.

*Selling and Administrative Expenses.* Selling and administrative expenses for the quarter ended December 31, 2001 decreased by \$0.8 million, or 5.2%, to \$13.9 million from \$14.7 million for the quarter ended December 31, 2000.

Selling and administrative expenses of Toymax Brands for the quarter ended December 31, 2001 decreased by \$0.8 million, or 5.7%, to \$12.8 million from \$13.5 million for the quarter ended December 31, 2000. The decrease was primarily due to decreased advertising, royalties and commission expenses related to the decrease in sales, which were partially offset by increased research and development costs. Selling and administrative expenses of Toymax Enterprises for the quarter ended December 31, 2001 remained level with the prior year period at \$1.2 million.

*Operating Income.* As a result of the foregoing, operating income for the quarter ended December 31, 2001 decreased by \$7.7 million to a loss of \$7.7 million from a break-even for the quarter ended December 31, 2000.

Operating income for Toymax Brands decreased by \$7.5 million to an operating loss of \$6.9 million from operating income of \$0.6 million for the quarter ended December 31, 2000. The operating loss for Toymax Enterprises increased by \$0.2 million to \$0.8 million from \$0.6 million for the quarter ended December 31, 2000.

*Other Expense, Net.* Net other expense for the quarter ended December 31, 2001 was \$0.3 million, which approximated the expense for the quarter ended December 31, 2000.

*Income (Loss) before Income Taxes and Minority Interest.* The loss before taxes and minority interest for the quarter ending December 31, 2001 increased by \$7.7 million to \$8.0 million, compared to \$0.3 million

**Table of Contents**

for the quarter ended December 31, 2000. The loss before taxes for Toymax Brands increased by \$7.6 million to \$7.3 million, compared to pre-tax income of \$0.3 million for the quarter ended December 31, 2000. The loss before taxes for Toymax Enterprises increased by \$0.1 million to \$0.7 million, compared to \$0.6 million for the quarter ended December 31, 2000.

*Provision for Income Taxes.* The effective tax rate for the quarter ending December 31, 2001 decreased to 29.0% from 53% for the quarter ended December 31, 2000 as a result of the geographic distribution of income.

*Minority Interest.* For the quarter ended December 31, 2001, minority interest decreased \$0.1 million from \$0.1 million in the quarter ended December 31, 2000. Minority interest, which represents the minority shareholders' proportionate share of the loss of Maxverse, is limited to the extent of the investment of the minority shareholders.

*Discontinued Operations.* For the quarter ended December 31, 2001, the loss from discontinued operations decreased by \$0.5 million to \$0.7 million, compared to \$1.2 million in the quarter ended December 31, 2000.

*Net Income (Loss).* As a result of the foregoing, the net loss for the quarter ended December 31, 2001 increased to \$5.9 million, or \$0.49 per share, from \$1.6 million, or \$0.14 per share, for the quarter ended December 31, 2000.

***Nine Months Ended December 31, 2001 Compared with the Nine Months Ended December 31, 2000***

*Net Sales.* Net sales for the nine months ended December 31, 2001 decreased \$15.9 million, or 15.8% to \$84.7 million from \$100.6 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2000.

Net sales of Toymax Brands for the nine months ended December 31, 2001 decreased 18.3% to \$65.9 million, or 77.8% of total net sales, from \$80.7 million, or 80.2% of total net sales for the nine months ended December 31, 2000. The decrease in net sales was primarily due to a decrease in sales of IR and programmable vehicles and increased sales discounts and allowances.

Net sales of Toymax Enterprises for the nine months ended December 31, 2001 decreased 5.7% to \$18.8 million, or 22.2% of total net sales, from \$19.9 million, or 19.8% of total net sales for the nine months ended December 31, 2000. The decrease in net sales was primarily attributable to the decrease in sales of pool and backyard water recreational products.

*Gross Profit.* Gross profit for the nine months ended December 31, 2001, decreased by \$12.0 million, or 31.8%, to \$25.7 million, or 25.7% of net sales, from \$37.7 million, or 37.4% of net sales, for the nine months ended December 31, 2000.

The gross profit of Toymax Brands decreased by \$10.7 million, or 34.9%, to \$20.0 million, or 30.3% of net sales, from \$30.7 million, or 38.0% of net sales for the nine months ended December 31, 2000. The decrease in gross profit is primarily attributable to the decrease in sales, volume and the increase in sales discounts and allowances. The gross profit of Toymax Enterprises decreased by \$1.3 million, or 18.0%, to \$5.7 million, or 30.6% of net sales, from \$7.0 million, or 35.2% of net sales in the nine months ended December 31, 2000. The decrease in gross profit is primarily attributable to the decrease in gross margin realized by GFK primarily as a result of product mix.

*Selling and Administrative Expenses.* Selling and administrative expenses for the nine months ended December 31, 2001 increased by \$0.2 million, or 0.5%, to \$28.5 million, or 33.6% of net sales, from \$28.3 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2000, or 28.2% of net sales.

Selling and administrative expenses of Toymax Brands for the nine months ended December 31, 2001 increased \$0.5 million, or 2.0%, to \$23.9 million, or 36.2% of net sales, from \$23.4 million, or 29% of net sales for the nine months ended December 31, 2000. The increase was primarily due to the incremental operating expenses related to Maxverse, which were partially offset by decreased advertising expense. Selling and administrative expenses of Toymax Enterprises for the nine months ended December 31, 2001 decreased by

## **Table of Contents**

\$0.3 million, or 6.2%, to \$4.6 million, or 24.5% of net sales, from \$4.9 million, or 24.7% of net sales for the nine months ended December 31, 2000. The decrease in expenses was primarily due to the decrease in amortization of goodwill.

*Operating Income.* As a result of the foregoing, operating income for the nine months ended December 31, 2001 decreased by \$12.1 million to a loss of \$2.8 million from income of \$9.3 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2000.

Operating income for Toymax Brands decreased by \$11.2 million to a loss of \$3.9 million from income of \$7.3 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2000. Operating income for Toymax Enterprises decreased by \$1.0 million to \$1.1 million from \$2.1 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2000.

*Other Income (Expense), Net.* Net other expense for the nine months ended December 31, 2001 decreased by \$0.2 million to \$1.1 million, compared to \$1.3 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2000. The decrease in net other expense was primarily attributable to the exclusion of the Company's equity in the net loss of Yaboom.

*Income before Income Taxes and Minority Interest.* Income before taxes for the nine months ending December 31, 2001 decreased by \$11.9 million to a pre-tax loss of \$3.9 million, compared to pre-tax income of \$8.0 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2000. Income before taxes for Toymax Brands decreased by \$11.0 million to a pre-tax loss of \$5.0 million, compared to pre-tax income of \$6.0 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2000. Income before taxes for Toymax Enterprises decreased by \$1.0 million to \$1.0 million, compared to \$2.0 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2000.

*Provision for Income Taxes.* The effective tax rate for the nine months ending December 31, 2001 decreased to 34.6% from 38.6% for the nine months ended December 31, 2000 due to the geographic distribution of income.

*Minority Interest.* Minority interest for the nine months ended December 31, 2001 increased by \$0.4 million to \$0.5 million, compared to \$0.1 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2000. Minority interest represents the minority shareholders' proportionate share of the loss of Maxverse, which was incorporated in the second half of fiscal 2001.

*Discontinued Operations.* For the nine months ended December 31, 2001, the loss from discontinued operations decreased by \$2.1 million to \$1.2 million, compared to \$3.3 million in the nine months ended December 31, 2000.

*Net Income (Loss).* As a result of the foregoing, net income for the nine months ended December 31, 2001 decreased \$4.5 million to a net loss of \$2.8 million, or \$0.23 per diluted share, from net income of \$1.7 million, or \$0.16 per diluted share, for the nine months ended December 31, 2000.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

The Company historically has funded its operations and capital requirements from cash generated from operations and from financing activities. During the nine months ended December 31, 2001, cash and cash equivalents increased \$3.2 million to \$5.0 million.

Cash used in operating activities was approximately \$3.0 million, as compared to \$0.8 million provided by operations in the nine months ended December 31, 2000. The decrease was primarily due to the net loss for the period and the increase in due from factor, accounts receivable and inventories, which was partially offset by the decrease in prepaid expenses and the increase in accounts payable and due to affiliates.

Investing activities used \$4.3 million in net cash, as compared to \$4.9 million in the nine months ended December 31, 2000. Investing activities in the current and prior year periods consisted principally of capital expenditures, principally for the purchase of molds and equipment for new products, and the payment of additional consideration for the purchase of the Funnoodle product line.

Financing activities provided \$10.5 million in net cash due to the increase in the working capital credit facilities. In December 2000, the Company replaced the TMI and GFK subsidiaries' existing \$30.0 million



## **Table of Contents**

credit facility and the Funnoodle \$5.0 million line of credit with a \$40.0 million facility for all of its United States based operating subsidiaries. Borrowings, which are subject to availability according to a formula based on eligible accounts receivable and inventory, bear interest at either the lender's United States prime rate (5.00% as of December 31, 2001) or LIBOR plus 2.50% (4.38% as of December 31, 2001). The credit agreement, which expires in December 2003, is secured by the accounts receivable and inventories of the Company's domestic subsidiaries, as well as other properties, and is guaranteed by Toymax. The agreement contains certain restrictions relating to limitations on debt, certain investments and the payment of dividends. As of December 31, 2001, the outstanding balance under the Agreement was approximately \$20.6 million and borrowing availability was approximately \$3.0 million. The Agreement is terminable by the Bank at any time at its sole discretion, at which time the Company's obligations to the Bank would become due and payable.

Pursuant to a credit agreement dated July 4, 2001, the Company's Toymax (H.K.) Limited subsidiary renewed its credit facility with The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited ( Hongkong Bank ). The facility provides a clean export loan of \$1.0 million and the acceptance of an export letter of credit guarantee for documents presented with discrepancies of up to approximately \$2.3 million. The facility, which is jointly available to the Company's affiliates in Hong Kong, is terminable by the Hongkong Bank at any time at its sole discretion, at which time the Company's obligations to the Hongkong Bank would become due and payable. As of December 31, 2001 there was no outstanding balance under this facility.

In October 2001, the Company announced the resumption of the Company's stock repurchase program. As of February 8, 2002, a total of 66,200 shares of Toymax common stock have been repurchased for a total purchase price of \$210,403.

The Company expects to fund its near-term cash requirements from a combination of existing cash balances, cash flow from operations and borrowings under its banking arrangements. The Company expects to finance its longer-term growth primarily with cash flow from operations and with externally generated funds, which will likely include borrowings under its existing or future credit facilities. Additional funding from other sources, including equity investors, may be required to support the continued marketing and development costs of Maxverse. There can be no assurance that sufficient cash flows from operations will materialize or that financing under a credit facility will be available in amounts, or at rates, or on terms and conditions acceptable to the Company. In such event, additional funding would be required.

In connection with any future cash needs or acquisition opportunities, the Company may incur additional debt or issue additional equity or debt securities depending on market conditions and other factors.

### **Item 3. *Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk***

The Company is exposed to certain market risks, which arise from transactions entered into in the normal course of business. The Company's primary exposures are changes in interest rates with respect to its debt and foreign currency exchange fluctuations.

#### **Interest Rate Risk**

The interest payable on the Company's revolving line-of-credit is variable based on LIBOR and/or the prime rate, and therefore, affected by changes in market interest rates. The Company does not use derivative financial instruments.

#### **Foreign Currency Risk**

While the Company's product purchases are transacted in United States dollars, most transactions among the suppliers and subcontractors of Tai Nam Industrial Company Limited, an OEM toy manufacturer that has been the Company's most important manufacturer since inception, are effected in Hong Kong dollars. Accordingly, fluctuations in Hong Kong monetary rates may have an impact on the Company's cost of goods. However, since 1983, the value of the Hong Kong dollar has been tied to the value of the United States dollar, eliminating fluctuations between the two currencies. Despite the announcements by the Hong Kong Government that it is determined to maintain such a fixed exchange rate, there can be no assurance that the

**Table of Contents**

Hong Kong dollar will continue to be tied to the United States dollar in the near future or longer term. Furthermore, appreciation of Chinese currency values relative to the Hong Kong dollar could increase the cost to the Company of the products manufactured in China, and thereby have a negative impact on the Company.

**PART II. OTHER INFORMATION**

**Item 1. *Legal Proceedings***

The Company is involved in various legal proceedings in the ordinary course of its business activities. The Company believes that the resolution of such legal proceedings and claims, individually and in the aggregate, are not likely to have a material adverse effect on its financial position or results of operations.

Reference is made to Part I, Item 3, Legal Proceedings, in the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 2001.

**Item 2. *Changes in Securities and Use of Proceeds***

Reference is made to Part II, Item 5, Market for the Registrant's Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters, in the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 2001.

Under the Company's stock repurchase program approved by the Board of Directors in May 1999, as of February 8, 2002, a total of 66,200 shares of Toymax common stock have been repurchased for a total purchase price of \$210,403.

**Item 3. *Defaults by the Company Upon its Senior Securities***

None.

**Item 4. *Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders***

None.

**Item 5. *Other Information***

At the Company's Annual Meeting of Stockholders on August 9, 2001, the stockholders approved that the name of the Company be changed to Maxx Enterprises, Inc. The steps to be taken to effectuate the name change from Toymax International, Inc. to Maxx Enterprises, Inc. are not complete as of the date of this report.

**Item 6. *Exhibits and Reports on Form 8-K***

a) *Exhibits*

10.27	Employment Agreement with Michael Sabatino, dated December 1, 2001
10.28	Asset Purchase Agreement dated November 30, 2001 by and between V2 Development Company Limited, Monogram International, Inc., Monogram Products (H.K.) Limited, Monogram Acquisition I, LLC, and Toymax International, Inc.

b) *Reports on Form 8-K*

None.

**Table of Contents**

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

TOYMAX INTERNATIONAL, INC.  
(Registrant)

By /s/ STEVEN A. LEBENSFELD

---

Steven A. Lebensfeld  
*President and Director*

By /s/ MICHAEL SABATINO

---

Michael Sabatino  
*Chief Financial Officer*

Date: February 14, 2002

App-E-17

---

**Table of Contents**

**APPENDIX F**

[LETTERHEAD OF MORGAN, LEWIS, GITHENS & AHN, INC.]

February 10, 2002

Board of Directors

Toymax International, Inc.  
125 East Bethpage Road  
Plainview, NY 11803

Gentlemen:

We understand that Toymax International, Inc. (the "Company") has entered into a merger agreement with JAKKS Pacific, Inc. (the "Acquiror") pursuant to which a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Acquiror will merge with and into the Company and each share of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company, other than any shares held by the Acquiror, will receive \$3.00 in cash plus .0798 shares of common stock of the Acquiror, subject to certain adjustments (the "Merger Transaction"). The terms and conditions of the Merger Transaction are set forth in more detail in a definitive merger agreement (the "Merger Agreement"). The Merger Transaction is subject to a number of conditions, including the acquisition by the Acquiror of a majority of the Company's outstanding common stock from certain of the Company's existing shareholders (the "Stock Acquisition"). The terms and conditions of the Stock Acquisition are set forth in more detail in a stock purchase agreement (the "Stock Purchase Agreement"). The Stock Acquisition and the Merger Transaction are referred to collectively herein as the "Proposed Transaction".

You have requested our opinion, as investment bankers, as to the fairness from a financial point of view of the consideration to be received by the Company's shareholders in the Proposed Transaction.

In conducting our analysis and arriving at our opinion as expressed herein, we have reviewed and analyzed, among other things, the following:

- (i) the Merger Agreement dated February 10, 2002;
- (ii) the Stock Purchase Agreement dated February 10, 2002;
- (iii) the Company's Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 2001, the Company's Forms 10-Q for the three months ended June 30, 2001 and the six months ended September 30, 2001, and the Company's Form 8-K dated November 9, 2001;
- (iv) the Acquiror's Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2000, and the Acquiror's Forms 10-Q for the three months ended March 31, 2001, the six months ended June 30, 2001, and the nine months ended September 30, 2001;
- (v) certain other publicly available information concerning the Company and the Acquiror and the trading markets for their respective common stocks;
- (vi) certain internal information and other data relating to the Company and the Acquiror and their business and prospects, including forecasts and projections provided to us by management of the Company and the Acquiror, respectively;
- (vii) certain publicly available information concerning certain other companies engaged in businesses which we believe to be generally comparable to the Company and the Acquiror and the trading markets for certain of such other companies' securities; and
- (viii) the financial terms of certain recent business combinations which we believe to be relevant.

We have also met with or spoken to certain officers and employees of the Company and the Acquiror concerning their respective businesses and operations, assets, present condition and prospects and undertook such other studies, analyses and investigations as we deemed appropriate.

App-F-1



**Table of Contents**

Board of Directors  
Toymax International, Inc.  
February 10, 2002  
Page 2

In arriving at our opinion, we have assumed and relied upon the accuracy and completeness of the financial and other information used by us and have not attempted independently to verify such information, nor do we assume any responsibility to do so. We have assumed that the forecasts, projections and other financial information provided to us by the Company and the Acquiror have been reasonably prepared based on the best current estimates and judgment of the management of the Company and the Acquiror, respectively, as to the future financial condition and results of operations of their respective businesses. We have visited the Company's corporate headquarters but have not otherwise conducted a physical inspection of the properties and facilities of the Company or the Acquiror, nor have we made or obtained any independent evaluation or appraisal of such properties and facilities. We have also taken into account our assessment of general economic, market and financial conditions and our experience in similar transactions, as well as our experience in securities valuation in general. We have not been retained by the Company to solicit and we have not solicited offers to acquire or merge with the Company from third parties. Our opinion necessarily is based upon economic, market, financial and other conditions as they exist and can be evaluated on the date hereof and we assume no responsibility to update or revise our opinion based upon events or circumstances occurring after the date hereof. However, we reserve the right but have no obligation to withdraw, revise or modify our opinion based upon additional information which may be provided to or obtained by us, which suggests, in our judgment, a material change in the assumptions upon which our opinion is based.

This letter and the opinion expressed herein are for the use of the Board of Directors of the Company. This opinion does not address the Company's underlying business decision to approve the Proposed Transaction or constitute a recommendation to the shareholders of the Company as to how such shareholders should vote or as to any other action such shareholders should take regarding the Proposed Transaction. This opinion may not be reproduced, summarized, excerpted from or otherwise publicly referred to or disclosed in any manner without our prior written consent (except the Company may include this opinion in its entirety in any proxy statement or information statement relating to the transaction sent to the Company's shareholders).

Based upon and subject to the foregoing, it is our opinion as investment bankers that the consideration to be received by the Company's shareholders in the Proposed Transaction is fair, from a financial point of view, to such shareholders.

Very truly yours,

/s/ MORGAN LEWIS GITHENS & AHN, INC.

MORGAN LEWIS GITHENS & AHN, INC.

App-F-2

---

**Table of Contents**

**Toymax International, Inc.**

**Proxy for Special Meeting of Stockholders to be held June 27, 2002**

Know all men by these presents, that the undersigned hereby constitutes and appoints Jack Friedman and Stephen G. Berman, and each of them, the true and lawful attorneys, agents and proxies of the undersigned, with full power of substitution, to represent and vote all of the shares of the common stock of Toymax International, Inc. standing in the name of the undersigned at the close of business on May 28, 2002, at the Annual Meeting of Stockholders of such Company to be held on June 27, 2002 at the Sherwood Country Club, 320 West Stafford Road, Thousand Oaks, California 91361, beginning at 9:00 a.m. local time, and at any and all adjournments thereof, with all the rights and powers that the undersigned would possess if personally present, and especially (but without limiting the general authorization and power hereby given) to vote as follows.

**THIS PROXY IS SOLICITED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE COMPANY.**

**x Please mark your votes as in this example**

---

(Continued and to be signed on the reverse side.)

---

**Table of Contents**

1. Adoption of the Agreement of Merger dated February 10, 2002 among JAKKS Pacific, Inc., Toymax International, Inc. and JP/TII Acquisition Corp.

**For**  **Against**  **Abstain**

2. Approval of the merger of JP/TII Acquisition Corp. with and into Toymax International, Inc.

**For**  **Against**  **Abstain**

3. Ratification of the stock purchase agreement dated February 10, 2002 among JAKKS Pacific, Inc., Toymax International, Inc. and certain stockholders of Toymax International, Inc.

**For**  **Against**  **Abstain**

4. In their discretion upon such other measures as may properly come before the meeting, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said proxy may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof and hereby revoking all proxies heretofore given by the undersigned to vote at said meeting or any adjournment thereof.

The shares represented by this proxy will be voted in the manner indicated, and if no instructions to the contrary are indicated, will be voted FOR all proposals listed above. Number of shares owned by undersigned:

Signature:

---

Date:

---

Signature:

---

Date:

---

IMPORTANT: Please sign exactly as your name or names are printed here. Executors, administrators, trustees and other persons signing in a representative capacity should give full title.



**Table of Contents****PART II****INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS****Indemnification of Directors and Officers**

The registrant's certificate of incorporation provides that the personal liability of the directors of the registrant shall be limited to the fullest extent permitted by the provisions of Section 102(b)(7) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (DGCL). Section 102(b)(7) of the DGCL generally provides that no director shall be liable personally to the registrant or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, provided that the certificate of incorporation does not eliminate the liability of a director for (1) any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the registrant or its stockholders; (2) acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law; (3) acts or omissions in respect of certain unlawful dividend payments or stock redemptions or repurchases; or (4) any transaction from which such director derives an improper personal benefit. The effect of this provision is to eliminate the rights of the registrant and its stockholders to recover monetary damages against a director for breach of her or his fiduciary duty of care as a director (including breaches resulting from negligent or grossly negligent behavior) except in the situations described in clauses (1) through (4) above. The limitations summarized above, however, do not affect the ability of the registrant or its stockholders to seek nonmonetary remedies, such as an injunction or rescission, against a director for breach of her or his fiduciary duty.

In addition, the certificate of incorporation provides that the registrant shall, to the fullest extent permitted by Section 145 of the DGCL, indemnify all persons whom it may indemnify pursuant to Section 145 of the DGCL. In general, Section 145 of the DGCL permits the registrant to indemnify a director, officer, employee or agent of the registrant or, when so serving at the registrant's request, another company who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any proceeding because of his or her position, if he or she acted in good faith and in a manner reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the registrant and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful.

The registrant maintains a directors' and officers' liability insurance policy covering certain liabilities that may be incurred by any director or officer in connection with the performance of his or her duties and certain liabilities that may be incurred by the registrant, including the indemnification payable to any director or officer. This policy provides for \$20 million in maximum aggregate coverage, including defense costs. The entire premium for such insurance is paid by the registrant.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers, or persons controlling the Company pursuant to the foregoing provisions, the Company has been informed that in the opinion of the Commission, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

**Exhibits**

Exhibit Number	Description
2.1	Agreement of Merger dated as of February 10, 2002 among JAKKS, JP/TII Acquisition Corp. and Toymax (1)
2.2	Stock Purchase Agreement dated as of February 10, 2002 among JAKKS, Toymax and the Shareholders named therein (1)
2.3	Letter Agreement dated March 11, 2002 among Toymax, JAKKS and the selling stockholders named therein (2)
3.2	Certificate of Amendment of Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (3)
3.3	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (4)

**Table of Contents**

Exhibit Number	Description
3.3	By-Laws of the Company (6)
3.4	Amendment to By-Laws of the Company (7)
5.1	Opinion of Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala, Bass & Rhine LLP (1)
10.1	Third Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (8)(*)
10.1A	1999 Amendment to Third Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (9)(*)
10.1B	2000 Amendment to Third Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (10)(*)
10.1C	2001 Amendment to Third Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (11)(*)
10.2	Employment Agreement between the Company and David A. Lipman dated December 27, 2001 (12)(*)
10.3	[RESERVED]
10.4	Employment Agreement between the Company and Jack Friedman dated as of July 1, 1999 (13)(*)
10.4.1	Amendment, dated as of February 7, 2000, to Employment Agreement between the Company and Jack Friedman (14)
10.5	Employment Agreement between the Company and Stephen G. Berman dated as of July 1, 1999 (13)(*)
10.5.1	Amendment, dated as of February 7, 2000, to Employment Agreement between the Company and Stephen G. Berman (14)
10.6	License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated October 24, 1995 (6)
10.6.1	Amendment to License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated April 22, 1996 (6)
10.6.2	Amendment to License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated January 21, 1997 (5)
10.6.3	Amendment to License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated December 3, 1997 (15)
10.6.4	Amendment to License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated January 29, 1998 (15)
10.6.5	Amendment to License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated June 24, 1998 (16)
10.6.6	Amendment to License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated February 11, 1999 (16)
10.7	International License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated February 10, 1997 (5)
10.7.1	Amendment to International License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated December 3, 1997 (15)
10.7.2	Amendment to International License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated January 29, 1998 (15)
10.8	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement dated July 12, 2001 between the Company and Michael Bianco (12)(*)
10.9	Office Lease dated November 18, 1999 between the Company and Winco Maliview Partners (14)
10.10	Stock Purchase Agreement dated as of September 22, 1999 among the Company, Flying Colors Toys, Inc. and its Shareholders (4)
10.10.1	First Amendment dated as of September 30, 1999 to Stock Purchase Agreement (4)
10.11	Escrow Agreement dated as of September 30, 1999 among Joshua H. Pokempner, as agent, the Company and Bank One Trust Company, NA, as escrow agent (4)
10.12	Term Note dated April 13, 2000 in the principal amount of \$1,500,000 made by Jack Friedman payable to the order of the Company (17)
10.13	Installment Note dated April 26, 2000 in the principal amount of \$1,500,000 made by Stephen Berman and Ana Berman payable to the order of the Company (18)

**Table of Contents**

Exhibit Number	Description
10.14	Deed of Trust dated April 26, 2000 made by Stephen Berman and Ana Berman in favor of First American Title Insurance Company, as Trustee (19)
10.15	Term Note dated May 12, 2000 in the principal amount of \$250,000 made by Joel M. Bennett payable to the Company (20)
10.16	Employment Agreement dated as of January 1, 2000 between the Company and Joel M. Bennett (21)(*)
10.17	Second Amendment effective May 1, 2000 to Stock Purchase Agreement dated as of September 22, 1999 among the Company, Flying Colors Toys, Inc. and the former shareholders thereof (22)
10.18	Lease dated as of November 21, 2000 between Grand Avenue Venture, LLC and JP Ferrero Parkway, Inc. (23)
10.19	Loan Agreement dated as of October 12, 2001 among JAKKS, certain other Borrowers, the Lenders named therein and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent (24)
10.24	First Amendment to Loan Agreement and Consent and Waiver dated as of March 8, 2002 (25)
10.25	Security Agreement (Borrowers) dated as of October 12, 2001 among JAKKS, certain other Grantors, Bank of America, as Administrative Agent, and the Lenders referred to therein (26)
10.26	Trademark Security Agreement dated as of October 12, 2001 among JAKKS, certain other Grantors, Bank of America, as Administrative Agent, and the Lenders referred to therein (27)
10.27	Patent Security Agreement dated as of October 12, 2001 among JAKKS, certain other Grantors, Bank of America, as Administrative Agent, and the Lenders referred to therein (28)
10.28	Pledge Agreement dated as of October 12, 2001 among JAKKS, certain other Grantors, Bank of America, as Administrative Agent, and the Lenders referred to therein (29)
10.29	Lock Box Agreement dated as of October 12, 2001 among JAKKS, certain other Customers, Bank of America, as Administrative Agent, and the Lenders referred to therein (30)
10.30	Guaranty dated as of October 12, 2001 among the Domestic Subsidiaries named therein, Bank of America, as Administrative Agent, and the Lenders referred to therein (31)
10.31	Security Agreement dated as of October 12, 2001 among the Grantors named therein, Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, and the Lenders referred to therein (32)
10.32	Stock Purchase Agreement dated as of December 27, 2001 among the Company and the shareholders of Kidz Biz Limited and Kiz Biz Far East Limited (33)
10.33	Registration Rights Agreement dated as of December 27, 2001 among the Company, David S. Lipman, Marilyn Lipman and John Nimno (34)
10.34	Share Transfer Agreement dated as of December 30, 2001 between the Company and JAKKS Pacific (HK) Limited (35)
10.35	Amendment No. 1 to Share Transfer Agreement dated as of December 30, 2001 between the Company and JAKKS Pacific (HK) Limited (36)
10.39	Termination and Replacement of Manufacturing Agreement dated March 11, 2002 among Toymax, Toymax (H.K.) Limited, Jauntiway Investments Limited, et al. (31)
10.40	Termination of Agency Agreements and Stock Options dated March 11, 2002 among Tai Nam Industrial Company Limited, David Ki Kwan Chu, Frances Shuk Kuen Leung, Toymax, et al. (38)
10.41	Registration Rights Agreement dated as of March 11, 2002 among JAKKS, Best Phase Limited, Hargo (Barbados) Limited, Harvey Goldberg and Steven A. Lebensfeld (38)
10.42	Termination of Employment Agreement dated March 11, 2002 among Steven Lebensfeld, Toymax and JAKKS (39)(*)

**Table of Contents**

Exhibit Number	Description
10.43	Employment Agreement dated as of March 11, 2002 between JAKKS and Steven Lebensfeld (40)(*)
10.44	Termination of Employment Agreement dated March 11, 2002 among Harvey Goldberg, 1515037 Ontario Ltd., Toymax and JAKKS (41)(*)
10.45	Consulting Agreement dated as of March 11, 2002 among JAKKS, 1515037 Ontario Ltd. and Harvey Goldberg (42)(*)
10.46	Agreement of Lease, dated April 7, 1997 for Toymax's offices at 125E Bethpage Road, Plainview, New York (43)
10.47	Toymax Amended and Restated Stock Option Plan (44)
21	Subsidiaries of the Company (1)
23.1	Consent of PKF, Certified Public Accountants, A Professional Corporation, Los Angeles, California (1)
23.2	Consent of PKF, Certified Public Accountants, A Professional Corporation, Los Angeles, California (1)
23.3	Consent of BDO Seidman, LLP, independent auditors, New York, New York (1)
23.4	Consent of Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala, Bass & Rhine LLP (Included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1	Power of Attorney (1)

- (1) Filed herewith.
- (2) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 3 of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (3) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed October 19, 1999, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (4) Filed previously as Appendix A to the Company's Proxy Statement for its 2002 Meeting of Stockholders and incorporated herein by reference.
- (5) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-KSB for its fiscal year ended December 31, 1996, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (6) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (Reg. No. 333-2048-LA), effective May 1, 1996, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (7) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (Reg. No. 333-22583), effective May 1, 1997, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (8) Filed previously as Appendix A to the Company's definitive Proxy Statement for its 1998 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, filed June 23, 1998, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (9) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (Reg. No. 333-90055), filed November 1, 1999, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (10) Filed previously as exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (Reg. No. 333-40392), filed June 29, 2000, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (11) Incorporated by reference to Appendix B to the Company's Schedule 14A Proxy Statement, filed June 11, 2001.
- (12) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K/A for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2002.
- (13) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 1999, filed November 3, 1999, and incorporated herein by reference.

**Table of Contents**

- (14) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for its fiscal year ended December 31, 1999, filed March 30, 2000, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (15) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-KSB for its fiscal year ended December 31, 1997, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (16) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 1999, filed April 22, 1999, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (17) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2000, filed August 14, 2000.
- (17) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2001, filed November 14, 2001.
- (18) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2000, filed August 14, 2000.
- (19) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2000, filed August 14, 2000.
- (20) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2000, filed August 14, 2000.
- (21) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.5 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2000, filed August 14, 2000.
- (22) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.16 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2000, filed August 14, 2000.
- (23) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.58 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for its fiscal year ended December 31, 2000, filed April 2, 2001.
- (24) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.32 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2002.
- (25) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 15(B) of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (26) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 15(C) of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (27) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 15(D) of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (28) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 15(E) of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (29) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 15(F) of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (30) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 15(G) of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (31) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 15(H) of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.

## Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

- (32) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 15(I) of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
  - (33) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.32 of the Company's annual report on Form 10-K/A for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2002.
  - (34) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.33 of the Company's annual report on Form 10-K/A for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2002.
  - (35) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.34 of the Company's annual report on Form 10-K/A for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2002.
- 

II-5

**Table of Contents**

- (36) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10 of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (37) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 5 of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (38) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 6 of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (39) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 7 of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (39) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 4 of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (40) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 8 of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (41) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 9 of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (42) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10 of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (43) Incorporated by reference to Toymax's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 1999.
- (44) Incorporated by reference to Toymax's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (No. 333-54522).
- (\*) Management contract or compensatory plan, contract or arrangement.

**Table of Contents**

**Undertakings**

1. The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to section 13(a) or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

2. The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes as follows: that prior to any public reoffering of the securities registered hereunder through use of a prospectus which is a part of this registration statement, by any person or party who is deemed to be an underwriter within the meaning of Rule 145(c), the issuer undertakes that such reoffering prospectus will contain the information called for by the applicable registration form with respect to reofferings by persons who may be deemed underwriters, in addition to the information called for by the other items of the applicable form.

3. The registrant undertakes that every prospectus: (i) that is filed pursuant to paragraph (4) immediately preceding, or (ii) that purports to meet the requirements of Section 10(a)(3) of the Act and is used in connection with an offering of securities subject to Rule 415, will be filed as a part of an amendment to the registration statement and will not be used until such amendment is effective, and that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

4. The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to respond to requests for information that is incorporated by reference in to the prospectus pursuant to Item 4, 10(b), 11, or 13 of this form, within one business day of receipt of such request, and to send the incorporated documents by first class mail or other equally prompt means. This includes information contained in documents filed subsequent to the effective date of the registration statement through the date of responding to the request.

5. The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to supply by means of a post-effective amendment all information concerning a transaction, and the company being acquired involved therein, that was not the subject of and included in the registration statement when it became effective.

6. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.





**Table of Contents****EXHIBIT INDEX**

Exhibit Number	Description
2.1	Agreement of Merger dated as of February 10, 2002 among JAKKS, JP/TII Acquisition Corp. and Toymax (1)
2.2	Stock Purchase Agreement dated as of February 10, 2002 among JAKKS, Toymax and the Shareholders named therein (1)
2.3	Letter Agreement dated March 11, 2002 among Toymax, JAKKS and the selling stockholders named therein (2)
3.2	Certificate of Amendment of Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (3)
3.3	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (4)
3.3	By-Laws of the Company (6)
3.4	Amendment to By-Laws of the Company (7)
5.1	Opinion of Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala, Bass & Rhine LLP (1)
10.1	Third Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (8)(*)
10.1A	1999 Amendment to Third Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (9)(*)
10.1B	2000 Amendment to Third Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (10)(*)
10.1C	2001 Amendment to Third Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (11)(*)
10.2	Employment Agreement between the Company and David A. Lipman dated December 27, 2001 (12)(*)
10.3	[RESERVED]
10.4	Employment Agreement between the Company and Jack Friedman dated as of July 1, 1999 (13)(*)
10.4.1	Amendment, dated as of February 7, 2000, to Employment Agreement between the Company and Jack Friedman (14)
10.5	Employment Agreement between the Company and Stephen G. Berman dated as of July 1, 1999 (13)(*)
10.5.1	Amendment, dated as of February 7, 2000, to Employment Agreement between the Company and Stephen G. Berman (14)
10.6	License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated October 24, 1995 (6)
10.6.1	Amendment to License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated April 22, 1996 (6)
10.6.2	Amendment to License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated January 21, 1997 (5)
10.6.3	Amendment to License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated December 3, 1997 (15)
10.6.4	Amendment to License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated January 29, 1998 (15)
10.6.5	Amendment to License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated June 24, 1998 (16)
10.6.6	Amendment to License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated February 11, 1999 (16)
10.7	International License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated February 10, 1997 (5)
10.7.1	Amendment to International License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated December 3, 1997 (15)
10.7.2	Amendment to International License Agreement with Titan Sports, Inc. dated January 29, 1998 (15)
10.8	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement dated July 12, 2001 between the Company and Michael Bianco (17)(*)
10.9	Office Lease dated November 18, 1999 between the Company and Winco Maliview Partners (14)

**Table of Contents**

Exhibit Number	Description
10.10	Stock Purchase Agreement dated as of September 22, 1999 among the Company, Flying Colors Toys, Inc. and its Shareholders (4)
10.10.1	First Amendment dated as of September 30, 1999 to Stock Purchase Agreement (4)
10.11	Escrow Agreement dated as of September 30, 1999 among Joshua H. Pokempner, as agent, the Company and Bank One Trust Company, NA, as escrow agent (4)
10.12	Term Note dated April 13, 2000 in the principal amount of \$1,500,000 made by Jack Friedman payable to the order of the Company (17)
10.13	Installment Note dated April 26, 2000 in the principal amount of \$1,500,000 made by Stephen Berman and Ana Berman payable to the order of the Company (18)
10.14	Deed of Trust dated April 26, 2000 made by Stephen Berman and Ana Berman in favor of First American Title Insurance Company, as Trustee (19)
10.15	Term Note dated May 12, 2000 in the principal amount of \$250,000 made by Joel M. Bennett payable to the Company (20)
10.16	Employment Agreement dated as of January 1, 2000 between the Company and Joel M. Bennett (21)(*)
10.17	Second Amendment effective May 1, 2000 to Stock Purchase Agreement dated as of September 22, 1999 among the Company, Flying Colors Toys, Inc. and the former shareholders thereof (22)
10.18	Lease dated as of November 21, 2000 between Grand Avenue Venture, LLC and JP Ferrero Parkway, Inc. (23)
10.19	Loan Agreement dated as of October 12, 2001 among JAKKS, certain other Borrowers, the Lenders named therein and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent (24)
10.24	First Amendment to Loan Agreement and Consent and Waiver dated as of March 8, 2002 (25)
10.25	Security Agreement (Borrowers) dated as of October 12, 2001 among JAKKS, certain other Grantors, Bank of America, as Administrative Agent, and the Lenders referred to therein (26)
10.26	Trademark Security Agreement dated as of October 12, 2001 among JAKKS, certain other Grantors, Bank of America, as Administrative Agent, and the Lenders referred to therein (27)
10.27	Patent Security Agreement dated as of October 12, 2001 among JAKKS, certain other Grantors, Bank of America, as Administrative Agent, and the Lenders referred to therein (28)
10.28	Pledge Agreement dated as of October 12, 2001 among JAKKS, certain other Grantors, Bank of America, as Administrative Agent, and the Lenders referred to therein (29)
10.29	Lock Box Agreement dated as of October 12, 2001 among JAKKS, certain other Customers, Bank of America, as Administrative Agent, and the Lenders referred to therein (30)
10.30	Guaranty dated as of October 12, 2001 among the Domestic Subsidiaries named therein, Bank of America, as Administrative Agent, and the Lenders referred to therein (31)
10.31	Security Agreement dated as of October 12, 2001 among the Grantors named therein, Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, and the Lenders referred to therein (32)
10.32	Stock Purchase Agreement dated as of December 27, 2001 among the Company and the shareholders of Kidz Biz Limited and Kiz Biz Far East Limited (33)
10.33	Registration Rights Agreement dated as of December 27, 2001 among the Company, David S. Lipman, Marilyn Lipman and John Nimno (34)
10.34	Share Transfer Agreement dated as of December 30, 2001 between the Company and JAKKS Pacific (HK) Limited (35)
10.35	Amendment No. 1 to Share Transfer Agreement dated as of December 30, 2001 between the Company and JAKKS Pacific (HK) Limited (36)

**Table of Contents**

Exhibit Number	Description
10.39	Termination and Replacement of Manufacturing Agreement dated March 11, 2002 among Toymax, Toymax (H.K.) Limited, Jauntiway Investments Limited, et al. (31)
10.40 10.41	Termination of Agency Agreements and Stock Options dated March 11, 2002 among Tai Nam Industrial Company Limited, David Ki Kwan Chu, Frances Shuk Kuen Leung, Toymax, et al. (38) Registration Rights Agreement dated as of March 11, 2002 among JAKKS, Best Phase Limited, Hargo (Barbados) Limited, Harvey Goldberg and Steven A. Lebensfeld (38)
10.42	Termination of Employment Agreement dated March 11, 2002 among Steven Lebensfeld, Toymax and JAKKS (39)(*)
10.43	Employment Agreement dated as of March 11, 2002 between JAKKS and Steven Lebensfeld (40)(*)
10.44	Termination of Employment Agreement dated March 11, 2002 among Harvey Goldberg, 1515037 Ontario Ltd., Toymax and JAKKS (41)(*)
10.45	Consulting Agreement dated as of March 11, 2002 among JAKKS, 1515037 Ontario Ltd. and Harvey Goldberg (42)(*)
10.46	Agreement of Lease, dated April 7, 1997 for Toymax's offices at 125E Bethpage Road, Plainview, New York (43)
10.47	Toymax Amended and Restated Stock Option Plan (44)
21	Subsidiaries of the Company (1)
23.1	Consent of PKF, Certified Public Accountants, A Professional Corporation, Los Angeles, California (1)
23.2	Consent of PKF, Certified Public Accountants, A Professional Corporation, Los Angeles, California (1)
23.3	Consent of BDO Seidman, LLP, independent auditors, New York, New York.
23.4	Consent of Feder, Kaszovitz, Isaacson, Weber, Skala, Bass & Rhine LLP (Included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1	Power of Attorney (1)

- (1) Filed herewith.
- (2) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 3 of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (3) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed October 19, 1999, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (4) Filed previously as Appendix A to the Company's Proxy Statement for its 2002 meeting of Stockholders and incorporated herein by reference.
- (5) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-KSB for its fiscal year ended December 31, 1996, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (6) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (Reg. No. 333-2048-LA), effective May 1, 1996, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (7) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (Reg. No. 333-22583), effective May 1, 1997, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (8) Filed previously as Appendix A to the Company's definitive Proxy Statement for its 1998 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, filed June 23, 1998, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (9) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (Reg. No. 333-90055), filed November 1, 1999, and incorporated herein by reference.

## Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

### **Table of Contents**

- (10) Filed previously as exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (Reg. No. 333-40392), filed June 29, 2000, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (11) Incorporated by reference to Appendix B to the Company's Schedule 14A Proxy Statement, filed June 11, 2001.
- (12) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K/A for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2002.
- (13) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 1999, filed November 3, 1999, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (14) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for its fiscal year ended December 31, 1999, filed March 30, 2000, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (15) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-KSB for its fiscal year ended December 31, 1997, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (16) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 1999, filed April 22, 1999, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (17) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2000, filed August 14, 2000.
- (17) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2001, filed November 14, 2001.
- (18) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2000, filed August 14, 2000.
- (19) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2000, filed August 14, 2000.
- (20) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2000, filed August 14, 2000.
- (21) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.5 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2000, filed August 14, 2000.
- (22) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.16 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2000, filed August 14, 2000.
- (23) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.58 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for its fiscal year ended December 31, 2000, filed April 2, 2001.
- (24) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.32 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2002.
- (25) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 15(B) of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (26) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 15(C) of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (27) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 15(D) of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (28) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 15(E) of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.

Edgar Filing: JAKKS PACIFIC INC - Form S-4

- (29) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 15(F) of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (30) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 15(G) of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (31) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 15(H) of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.

II-12

---

**Table of Contents**

- (32) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 15(I) of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (33) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.32 of the Company's annual report on Form 10-K/A for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2002.
- (34) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.33 of the Company's annual report on Form 10-K/A for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2002.
- (35) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.34 of the Company's annual report on Form 10-K/A for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2002.
- (36) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10 of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (37) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 5 of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (38) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 6 of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (39) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 7 of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (39) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 4 of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (40) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 8 of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (41) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 9 of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (42) Incorporated by reference to exhibit 10 of the Company's Statement on Schedule 13D relating to Toymax International, Inc, filed March 20, 2002.
- (43) Incorporated by reference to Toymax's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 1999.
- (44) Incorporated by reference to Toymax's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (No. 333-54522).
- (\*) Management contract or compensatory plan, contract or arrangement.